IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor:	Duke Zinser	§	
		§	REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE*
Patent No.:	7,583,191	§	REEXAMINATION
		§	
Issued:	September 1, 2009	§	
		§	
For:	Security system and method for use of same	§	
		§	

EX PARTE REEXAMINATION
Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CERTIFICATE OF EFS-WEB FILING

Pursuant to 37 CFR. § 1.8, I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically submitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office website, www.uspto.gov, on June 19, 2024.

/Kirby Drake/_____
Kirby Drake

REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE* REEXAMINATION OF U.S. PATENT NO. 7,583,191

Patent Owner/Assignee respectfully requests *ex parte* reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,583,191 ("the '191 Patent") pursuant to 35 U.S.C. §§ 302-307 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.510. The '191 Patent entitled "Security system and method for use of same" issued on September 1, 2009 and was filed on November 14, 2006 (Exhibit A). The '191 Patent is still enforceable.

I. Identification of Claims Needing Reexamination

Patent Owner/Assignee requests that claims 1-20 be reexamined.

II. Particular Statements Regarding Each Substantial New Question of Patentability

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 303 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.510, the following prior art references raise a substantial new question of patentability concerning the claims of the '191 Patent:

EX-1005
00001
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

- U.S. Patent No. 5,428,388 (hereinafter *Von Bauer*) (Exhibit B)
- U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0080615 (hereinafter *Klein*) (Exhibit C)
- WO 01/93220 (hereinafter *Menard*) (Exhibit D)

In particular, pursuant to 37 U.S.C. § 1.510(b)(1), Patent Owner/Assignee submits the following statement pointing out the substantial new questions of patentability ("SNQP"):

- SNQP 1: Claims 1-7 and 19-20 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard*.
- SNQP 2: Claims 8-18 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard* and *Klein*.

No reference listed above was applied to reject claims, either alone or in combination, during the original prosecution of the '191 Patent.

In the Sections that follow, Patent Owner/Assignee provides summaries of the invention and the prosecution history of the '191 Patent, a discussion of the scope and content of the prior art, and a detailed explanation of the relevance and manner of applying the prior art to every independent claim for which reexamination is requested.

III. The Invention of the '191 Patent

The '191 Patent describes a doorbell monitoring system and a method for doorbell monitoring wherein a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:22-24). An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:24-34). When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external

EX-1005
00002
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

microphone to the individual's cellular telephone (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:35-52). Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:45-52).

IV. Prosecution History of the '191 Patent (Exhibit E)

The application was filed on November 14, 2006, and assigned U.S. Patent Application No. 11/559,808. A non-final rejection was mailed on November 26, 2008, rejecting claims 1-20. More specifically, claims 1-20 were rejected as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 6,778,084 to Chang (hereinafter *Chang*). The applicant filed a response on February 25, 2009, arguing that in *Chang*, the presence of an intruder is detected by actuation of an intrusion device rather than ringing of a doorbell. Further, *Chang* does not work in connection with an everyday, non-emergency event, triggered by a visitor ringing the doorbell. Rather, *Chang* works with emergency, alarm events. The applicant also amended the claims to direct them to a doorbell monitoring system and method rather than a security system and method, adding in limitations reflecting use of a doorbell. A notice of allowance was mailed on May 5, 2009.

V. Scope and Content of the Prior Art

U.S. Patent No. 5,428,388 (hereinafter *von Bauer*) (Exhibit B) is entitled "Video Doorbell System." It was filed June 15, 1992 and issued June 27, 1995, making it prior art. *von Bauer* is directed to a communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, the apparatus including a monitor station located within the building and a sensor station located at the entranceway.

U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0080615 (hereinafter *Klein*) (Exhibit C) is entitled "Digital video security system." It was filed August 21, 2003 and published April 29, 2004, making it prior art. *Klein* describes a video module for rendering video images captured

EX-1005
00003
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time.

WO 01/93220 (hereinafter *Menard*) (Exhibit D) is entitled "Modular communication and control system and method." It was filed May 26, 2000 and published December 6, 2001, making it prior art. *Menard* is directed to a system and method for detecting and monitoring at least one event or condition of interest. The system comprises a sensor and a wireless transmitter and receiver. Upon detection of an event of interest, the sensor communicates that information to the transmitter for communication to the receiver. A module with a sensor can indicate the position of a door coupled to a door opener. A door position sensor coupled to the module provides information to the user over a wireless communication channel.

VI. Detailed Explanation of Manner of Applying Prior Art

SNQP 1: Claims 1-7 and 19-20 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard*.

The combination of *Von Bauer* with *Menard* renders claims 1-7 and 19-20 obvious. Attached as Exhibit F is a chart showing where each limitation of independent claims 1 and 19 may be found in the combination of *Von Bauer* and *Menard*. Claims 2-7 and 20 depend directly or indirectly from independent claims 1 and 19 and inherit all features and limitations of the base claim from which they depend. Accordingly, claims 2-7 and 20 are invalid for at least the reasons as set forth with respect to claims 1 and 19.

SNQP 2: Claims 8-18 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard* and *Klein*.

Attached as Exhibit F is a chart showing where each limitation of independent claims 8

EX-1005
00004
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

and 14 may be found in *Von Bauer* in view of *Menard* and *Klein*. Claims 9-13 and 15-18 depend directly or indirectly from independent claims 8 and 14 and inherit all features and limitations of the base claim from which they depend. Accordingly, claims 9-13 and 15-18 are invalid for at least the reasons as set forth with respect to claims 8 and 14.

VII. Conclusion

In view of the foregoing, claims 1-20 of the '191 Patent should be reexamined based on the substantial new question of patentability presented in this Request.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: June 19, 2024

/Kirby B. Drake/
Kirby B. Drake
Reg. No. 55,126
ATTORNEY FOR APPLICANT

2550 Pacific Ave, Suite 700
Dallas, Texas 75226
(972)635-0531
E-mail: *kirby@kirbydrakelaw.com*

EX-1005
00005
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
90/019,542	**06/19/2024 05:21:38 PM Z ET**	**-**

Title of Invention

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility / ex parte reexam	PATENT #	7583191
CONFIRMATION #	4697	FILED BY	Kirby Drake
PATENT CENTER #	66033826	FILING DATE	-
CUSTOMER #	31814	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Duke W. Zinser
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	-

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 10

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
Request_Zinser.pdf	5	Receipt of Original Ex Parte Reexam fewer than 40 Pages Rule 1.20(C)(1)	130 KB
Exhibit_A_US7583191.pdf	9	Copy of patent for which reexamination is requested	1109 KB
Exhibit_B_US5428388.pdf	25	Other reference-Patent/Application/Search Documents	2114 KB
Exhibit_C_US20040080615A1.pdf	10	Other reference-Patent/Application/Search Documents	904 KB

Exhibit_D_WO2001093220A1.pdf	93	Foreign Reference	3794 KB
Exhibit_E_PH.pdf	110	Other reference-Patent/Application/Search Documents	3459 KB
Exhibit_F_Zinser_ReExam_Charts.pdf	13	Receipt of Original Ex Parte Reexam fewer than 40 Pages Rule 1.20(C)(1)	137 KB
aia0081b.pdf	3	Power of Attorney	600 KB
sb0057.pdf	4	Reexam Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	488 KB
IDS_June2024.pdf	4	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	1313 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
Request_Zinser.pdf	B120E36DF50496EBE74D84DB2789FAD173D18174D5D0822CF9706DCF7CAB780BE876CFBBDD7D830E868908C5E86D2FFC62BA5081A5C0172C35F6A58C58812A69
Exhibit_A_US7583191.pdf	9EC0913576B4C1402B6B1CCAA9DD0D1D855B5DC3199306E7F0F0A09E29048EFB07458675772EC3C89EA525F1FE8890D13EB6E432EDBC92BBCF1C3AEEE8586965
Exhibit_B_US5428388.pdf	5DA44F105FB2035765D7BD3C38E6CFB4950F8C89E24B64420AC22839BE1CABEB68FFBC564C08A1D841539DD322BADF8B397578403897AC470982F2177B4C9742
Exhibit_C_US20040080615A1.pdf	6860766DAE4EBD2029C139FCDD9AEC524A1F61164C82BABDECEE7486D90C28B4E6E7C622DBB54A83B0ED581629347DE4BF2AF703C19D2F48495C584CB4D2FF6F

Exhibit_D_WO2001093220A1.pdf	0A599FF1343C1DE781F5291853C7E498EAD5B9E7EAD4111C35643F9133D155400BE7CF9998627E1BE66D330D1E7DD065802F0458B2917139340547DB798E09B2
Exhibit_E_PH.pdf	4E6AE067B2691815A345BD9E5DCC4825B70719D79CF5D9774D4ED70F8A56EF5C799358ABEA3B59348705D32F80223DF2235573624F6ADC7B5ADA71AB35AA6BD2
Exhibit_F_Zinser_ReExam_Charts.pdf	C7222CA6ED53AADC0D3C6128EA8149A9937B2835BA9F41D1E57B66E716C126B40A3FEAA8AC47D80209D2F703C5593EDC9CD2759384980799719409 12DA1DD612
aia0081b.pdf	78F765E483B91C4CD7652F20D417DC826A0CE10FF9EFA9EA704FF0ADCB758934220CC3B5EC730B5B03B37613C2C47113A776F3F48D89018D52AEB32FB4C5CD06
sb0057.pdf	EC3766531CCB3F5916FA62D1CBB91E9E5E3E1EBC875CA3FB3B217DD91E196069F7CA077420FAE8F5AD5DB612092FB9BA57449343DDB177462DD7241B997F95A2
IDS_June2024.pdf	F516E72AE9E97CA90522118C4A7A92F2EC41C9C7BC0BF02F65E58DBF90DDB123D1676E4CA4CF97DC74A435156AD51F44C3B7C7F884328C1A784C7C46CB385EC8

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/81B (07-13)
Approved for use through 09/30/2025. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

REEXAMINATION OR SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION – PATENT OWNER POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR REEXAMINATION OR SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION AND PATENT

Control Number(s)	
Filing Date(s)	
First Named Inventor	
Title	
Patent Number	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket No(s)	

I. Power of Attorney. This form may be used to change the Power of Attorney in a reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding (or multiple proceedings where merged). This form may also be used to change the Power of Attorney in the patent file; in such a case, a copy of this form will be placed in both the patent file and the reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding.

A. Revocation of Previous Power of Attorney. I hereby revoke all previous patent owner powers of attorney, if any, given:

☐ in the above-identified reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding control number(s) (more than one may be changed only if the proceedings are merged).

☐ in the file of the above-identified patent.

(check BOTH boxes if change in BOTH the patent file and the reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding is requested).

B. Designation of Power of Attorney.

☐ A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith.

OR

■ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the proceeding(s)/patent identified above and selected in section I(A), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the proceeding(s) identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Practitioner(s) Name	Registration Number

Authorization for the Power of Attorney is provided by the signature on page 2 of this form.

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0035. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 15 minutes hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

II. Change of Correspondence Address

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding control number(s) (more than one may be changed **only** if they are merged proceedings) **and for the file of the above-identified patent** to be:

■ The address associated with the above-identified Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

NOTE: THE CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THE REEXAMINATION OR SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION PROCEEDING CONTROL NUMBER(S) MUST BE THE SAME AS THAT FOR THE PATENT. SEE 37 CFR 1.33.

III. Authorization for Power of Attorney and (if selected) Change of Correspondence Address

I am the:

■ Inventor, having ownership of the patent being reexamined.

OR

☒ Patent owner.

Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96) submitted herewith or filed on _____.

Signature of Inventor or Patent Owner		Date	5.29.24
Name	Duke W. Zinser	Telephone	972.467.4875
Title and Company			

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or patent owners of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. If more than one signature is required, submit multiple forms, check the box below, and identify the total number of forms submitted in the blank below.

■ A total of _____ forms are submitted. *If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013). https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law; 2) a Federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request; 3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract; 4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record; 5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record; 6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations; 7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals; 8) another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)); 9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and 9) the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

Additional Uses

Additional USPTO uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, if the record is related to an international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty; 2) the public i) after publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b), ii) after issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151, iii) if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections, or an issued patent, or iv) without publication of the application or patent under the specific circumstances provided for by 37 CFR 1.14(a)(1)(v)-(vii); and/or 3) the National Archives and Records Administration, for inspection of records.

PTO/SB/57 (11-23)
Approved for use through 11/30/2024. OMB 0651-0064
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

(Also referred to as FORM PTO-1465)

REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE* REEXAMINATION TRANSMITTAL FORM

Address to:
Mail Stop *Ex Parte* Reexam
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Attorney Docket No.: _____

Date: June 19, 2024

1. ☒ This is a request for *ex parte* reexamination pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510 of patent number 7,583,191 issued September 1, 2009. The request is made by:
   ☒ patent owner. ☐ third party requester.

2. ☒ The name and address of the person requesting reexamination is:
   Duke Zinser
   709 N. Glenville Drive Suite 200
   Richardson, Texas 75081

3. Requester ☒ asserts small entity status (37 CFR 1.27) or ☐ certifies micro entity status (37 CFR 1.29). Only a patent owner requester can certify micro entity status. Form PTO/SB/15A or B must be attached to certify micro entity status.

4. This request is accompanied by payment of the reexamination fee as set forth in:
   ☐ 37 CFR 1.20(c)(2); **or**
   ☒ 37 CFR 1.20(c)(1). **In checking this box for payment of the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.20(c)(1), requester asserts that this request has forty (40) or fewer pages and complies with all other requirements of 37 CFR 1.20(c)(1).**

   Payment of the reexamination fee is made by the method set forth below.
   a. ☐ A check in the amount of $_____ is enclosed to cover the reexamination fee;
   b. ☐ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the reexamination fee to Deposit Account No. _____;
   c. ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached; **or**
   d. ☒ Payment made via USPTO patent electronic filing system.

   ☐ In addition, the Director is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiencies to Deposit Account No. _____.

5. ☐ Any refund should be made by ☐ check or ☐ credit to Deposit Account No._____. 37 CFR 1.26(c). If payment is made by credit card, refund must be to credit card account.

6. ☒ A copy of the patent to be reexamined having a double column format on one side of a separate paper is enclosed. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(4).

7. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, Computer Program (Appendix) or large table
   ☐ Landscape Table on CD

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0064. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 18 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

8. ☐ Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission
If applicable, items a. – c. are required.
   a. ☐ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
   b. Specification Sequence Listing on:
      i. ☐ CD-ROM (2 copies) or CD-R (2 copies) **or**
      ii. ☐ paper
   c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies.

9. ■ A copy of any disclaimer, certificate of correction or reexamination certificate issued in the patent is included.

10. ■ Reexamination of claim(s) 1-20 is requested.

11. ■ A copy of every patent or printed publication relied upon is submitted herewith including a listing thereof on Form PTO/SB/08, PTO-1449, or equivalent.

12. ☐ An English language translation of all necessary and pertinent non-English language patents and/or printed publications is attached.

13. ■ The attached detailed request includes at least the following items:
   a. A statement identifying each substantial new question of patentability based on prior patents and printed publications. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(1).
   b. An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. 37 CFR1.510(b)(2).

14. ☐ A proposed amendment is included (only where the patent owner is the requester). 37 CFR 1.510(e).

15. ■ It is certified that the statutory estoppel provisions of 35 U.S.C. 315(e)(1) or 35 U.S.C. 325(e)(1) do not prohibit requester from filing this *ex parte* reexamination request. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(6).

16. Service
   a. ☐ It is certified that a copy of this request (if filed by other than the patent owner) has been served in its entirety on the patent owner as provided in 37 CFR 1.33(c).

      The name and address of the party served are:

      _____

      _____

      _____

      Date of Service: _____

   OR

   b. ☐ A duplicate copy is enclosed since service on patent owner was not possible. An explanation of the efforts made to serve patent owner **is attached**. See MPEP 2220.

17. Correspondence Address: Direct all communication about the reexamination to:

☒ The address associated with Customer Number: 178493

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name _____
(at the address identified below)

Address

City	State	Zip

Country

Telephone	Email

18. ☐ The patent is currently the subject of the following concurrent proceeding(s):

a. ☐ Copending reissue Application No. _____

b. ☐ Copending reexamination Control No. _____

c. ☐ Copending Interference No. _____

d. ☐ Copending litigation styled:

_____

_____

WARNING : Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

/Kirby Drake/ — Authorized Signature

June 19, 2024 — Date

Kirby Drake — Typed/Printed Name

55126 — Registration No.

☒ For Patent Owner Requester ☐ For Third Party Requester

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013). https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to:

1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law;

2) a federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request;

3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract;

4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record;

5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record;

6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations;

7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals;

8) another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c));

9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and

10) the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

PTO/SB/08a (01-22)
Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5428388		1995-06-27	von Bauer	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20040080615	A1	2004-04-29	Klein	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	01/93220	WO	A1	2001-12-06	Menard		☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

PC 6.1.24

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	

	1		☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97(e) to make the appropriate selection(s):

☐ That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

☐ See attached certification statement.

☐ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

FEE

☐ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

COPIES

☒ An identification of an earlier application pursuant to 37 CFR 1.98 (d) (1) is attached.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Kirby Drake/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2024-06-19
Name/Print	Kirby Drake	Registration Number	55126

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
6 December 2001 (06.12.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/93220 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: G08B 1/08

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/17300

(22) International Filing Date: 29 May 2001 (29.05.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
09/579,913 26 May 2000 (26.05.2000) US

(71) Applicant: **ROYAL THOUGHTS, L.L.C.** [US/US]; 1301 East 79th Street, Bloomington, MN 55425 (US).

(72) Inventors: **MENARD, Raymond, J.**; 906 East 1st Street, Hastings, MN 55033 (US). **QUADY, Curtis, E.**; 2704 Wren Court, Burnsville, MN 55306-5250 (US).

(74) Agent: **VIKSNINS, Ann, S.**; Schwegman, Lundberg & Woessner & Kluth, P.O. Box 2938, Minneapolis, MN 55402 (US).

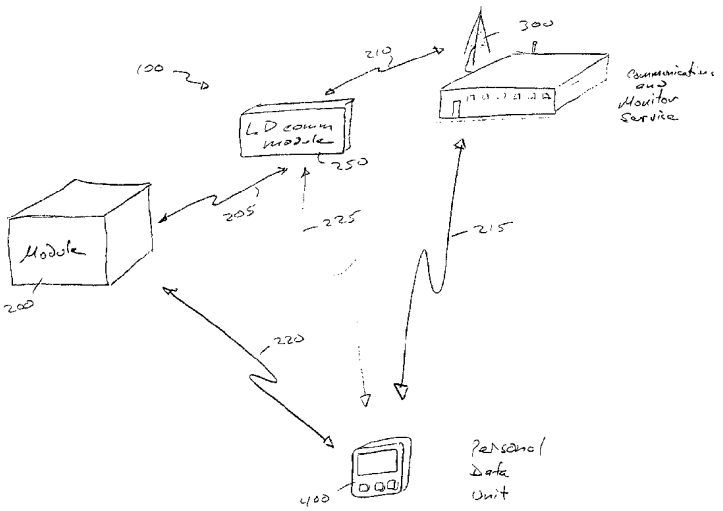
(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*
— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: MODULAR COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM AND METHOD



(57) Abstract: A system and method for detecting and monitoring at least one event or condition of interest. The system comprises a sensor and a wireless transmitter and receiver (150). Upon detection of an event of interest, the sensor communicates that information to the transmitter for communication to the receiver. A module with a sensor to indicate the position of a door coupled to a door opener. The module (200) is compatible with a wireless communication protocol and operates over both a long range, such as is used with a cellular telephone, and a short range, such as is used with BLUETOOTH. A door position sensor coupled to the module (200) provides information to the user over a wireless communication channel. In one embodiment, information from an additional door position sensor is wirelessly transmitted. In one embodiment, an audio transducer coupled to the module responds to voice commands to operate the door opener.

WO 01/93220 A1

MODULAR COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM AND METHOD

Field of the Invention

The present subject matter relates generally to communication and control systems, and in particular, to a wireless, modular, system suitable for a variety of applications, including building maintenance and control, premises security and personal safety.

Background of the Invention

The variety of separate networks that may exist in a single building creates numerous problems for those purchasing, operating, and maintaining those networks. One example of a typical network is a security system. Another network is a building management or environmental control system. Each of these networks operates using separate controllers, separate network elements, and separate power supplies. With few exceptions, the intranetwork communications of one system are not compatible with those of another system. In addition, the design and installation of such systems are usually proprietary and thus, components from one manufacturer are not compatible with those of another manufacturer. Furthermore, the bandwidth requirements for the communications within each type of network are varied. For example, a security system may require a bandwidth of approximately 1kbit/second, whereas a building management system may require 100kbit/second.

What is needed in the art is improved technology that enables portable, modular, bidirectional communication between a wide variety of devices and that satisfies the demand for a security systems and automated building controls.

Furthermore, what is needed in the art is a system enabling both safety and convenience features in an affordable, modular, arrangement that is easy to install and manage.

EX-1005
00021
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

In addition, and for reasons of convenience and safety, many overhead garage doors are equipped with an electric door opener. Automobile drivers find it convenient to remotely open and close the overhead door without exiting their car. Homeowners also enjoy the convenience of opening the garage door with a push of a button. Often, a control button is wired directly to the opener and located on an interior surface of a garage wall. Homeowners also find that a properly installed electric garage door opener improves personal safety. Most doors are heavy and, unless operated with appropriate care, can be lethal if dropped on a child. Safety features of modern garage doors, including automatic reverse on obstruction and floor level optical sensors, provide some measure of protection against crushing a person.

However the typical garage door opener suffers from a number of problems. First, garage door openers lack any feedback to indicate the position of the door to the user. Unless the user observes complete closure of the door, there remains the possibility that the door will return to an open position after the user has driven out of view. For example, if a cat runs out of the garage moments before complete closure or if a broom handle falls in the path of the door, the opener will return the door to an open position. An unattended home with an open garage door is an easy target for a burglar. Second, in most cases, the user must use either the proprietary remote control encoded for use with the particular opener or the wired button usually affixed to a wall surface. If the remote control is unavailable, then the user is inconvenienced and forced to use other means to open the door. For example, without a remote control, the user may have to enter the garage using an alternate door or use an external switch. Third, typical garage door openers lack adequate security protection to prevent operation of the door by an unauthorized person. For example, in some cases, the wireless garage door opener access code can be stolen by a third party using code grabbing devices. Using such a device, a thief waiting near the home can copy the wireless access code and later return to burglarize the garage, and in some cases, the home.

A profile schematic of a residential garage door opener system 1000 is illustrated in Figure 30. In the figure, power unit 1500 may include an electric

EX-1005
00022
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

motor that provides the force to open and close the garage door. Power unit 1500 may include a belt drive, a chain drive, gear train or other power transmission means to convert rotational forces to linear motion. In the typical installation, power unit 1500 is anchored securely to rafters or other ceiling structure in the garage by supporting structure 5500, which may include angle iron or other stock.

Trolley mechanism 2500 travels along track 2000 in the directions shown generally by arrow 5000. Track 2000 is attached at one end to power unit 1500 and attached at the other end to the garage structure at bracket 4500. Actuator arm 3000 is flexibly coupled to trolley 2500 on one end and flexibly coupled to garage door 4000 by bracket 3500. Door 4000 may be fabricated of wood, aluminum, steel, fiberglass or any other material and often includes multiple door panels, each of which is commonly referred to as a section, arranged in a hinged assembly. A section of door is illustrated in Figure 30. The edge of each section of garage door 4000 includes rollers. The rollers engage door tracks mounted along the sides of the door opening.

Switch 6500 is wired directly to power unit 1500 by line 7000. Switch 6500 is often mounted on a wall adjacent to a service door to the garage. Normally, when the button on switch 6500 is pressed, power unit 1500 drives door 4000 to an open position if door 4000 closed, and to a closed position if open. Electrical power to operate in this manner is drawn from line cord 6000 which is typically plugged into a nearby outlet mounted in the ceiling of the garage.

In addition to switch 6500, power unit 1500 can be operated by using remote control 8500. Control 8500 includes a wireless transmitter that broadcasts a signal to power unit 1500 by radio link 8000. In the figure, antenna 7500 is mounted on power unit 1500, however, an antenna may, instead, be located on switch 6500. Control 8500 is most often used by a driver from within an automobile. Control 8500, like switch 6500, causes power unit 1500 to drive door 4000 to an open position if closed, and to a closed position if door 4000 is open.

EX-1005
00023
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

For the reasons stated above, and for other reasons stated below which will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon reading and understanding the present specification, there is a need in the art for systems and methods to control and manage a door opener system or other device using a controller having an unlimited geographical range, interoperability with other systems, simple programming to enable easy set-up and configuration of the remote control system, and feedback indicating status or mode of operation of the opener or other device.

Summary

The present subject matter provides a system and method to address the aforementioned problems. In one embodiment, the present subject matter provides a security sensor and a wireless transceiver communicating using a network protocol. In one embodiment, the transceiver also retransmits communications using the network protocol. In various embodiments, the transceiver is compatible with an IEEE specification, BLUETOOTH® technical specification 1.0. The sensor may include, but is not limited to, a motion sensor, a passive infrared motion detector, pressure sensor, position sensor, proximity sensor, glass breakage sensor or a video camera. Environmental sensors are also contemplated, either individually or in combination with other sensors. Environmental sensors may include, but are not limited to, a temperature sensor, a gas sensor, a particulate sensor, a fluid sensor, or a sound sensor. The system may also include a control, such as, but not limited to a power control, an appliance control, an air conditioner control, a furnace control, or a ventilation control. The system may also include a an operable security device coupled to the wireless transceiver. Such devices may include, but are not limited to, a lock or a siren. In one embodiment, other wireless transceivers are comprehended and enable relaying of communications. In one embodiment, the wireless transceiver communicates with a long range, bidirectional wireless network, such as, but not limited to, a telephone, a cellular telephone, a pager, a computer, a personal communication service (PCS) device, a narrowband PCS device, a two-way pager, a personal data assistant. The system may be battery powered or powered by metered electric service.

EX-1005
00024
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

In one embodiment, the system includes a security device, and a first wireless transceiver electrically coupled to the security device, wherein the first wireless transceiver monitors a plurality of radio frequencies, retransmits digital data in a digital network protocol, receives outbound data from the security device and wirelessly transmits the outbound data using the digital network protocol. Furthermore, the transceiver may be adapted for wirelessly receiving incoming digital data in the network protocol and communicating the incoming digital data to the security device. One embodiment includes a second wireless transceiver in communication with the first wireless transceiver, the second wireless transceiver adapted for monitoring the plurality of radio frequencies, receiving and retransmitting digital data in the digital network protocol, communicating outgoing data to a user, and transmitting the incoming digital data. In one embodiment, the transceiver is a spread spectrum transceiver. Either transceiver may be compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15, or compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0. In one embodiment, the second wireless transceiver is electrically coupled to a user controllable communication device. In one embodiment, the user controllable communication device is in communication with a user. In various embodiments, the second wireless transceiver is coupled to a telephone line, a long range transceiver, a cellular communication network, or a narrowband personal communication system network. In one embodiment, the system is coupled to a modem or a packetized communication network, such as the Internet. Various portions of the system may be battery powered or line voltage powered.

In one embodiment, the system includes a first module and a second module. The first module may include a microprocessor controller, a lock coupled to the controller, an audio transducer coupled to the controller, the audio transducer for generating an electrical signal in response to received audio and for generating audio in response to a received electrical signal, a caller accessible identification module coupled to the controller, the caller accessible identification module for receiving caller entered information, a proximity detector coupled to the controller, the proximity detector for signaling the

EX-1005
00025
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

presence of a caller near the exterior module; and a first wireless transceiver coupled to the controller, the first wireless transceiver transmitting a digital signal received from the controller, the first wireless transceiver monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message in a network protocol and for communicating digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message. The second module may include a second wireless transceiver in wireless communication with the first wireless transceiver, the second wireless transceiver monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message in a network protocol and for communicating digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message and a user accessible control panel electrically coupled to the second wireless transceiver. In one embodiment, the audio transducer comprises a speaker and a microphone. In one embodiment, the first module includes a video camera and the second module includes a video display. In one embodiment, the proximity detector comprises a doorbell button or a video camera. In one embodiment, the user accessible identification module includes a keypad, a biometrics sensor, or a card reader.

In one embodiment, the system comprises a clock and a transceiver coupled to the clock and a first control accessible to the user and coupled to the transceiver, wherein actuation of the first control effectuates one of a plurality of user selectable outputs, the user selectable outputs each coupled wirelessly to the device, and a second control accessible to the user, wherein actuation of the second control selects a time for activating the one of a plurality of user selectable outputs. In one embodiment, the outputs activate a security system or controls an environmental control, or controls a premises control. In one embodiment, the user can select an absolute time, a time relative to a predetermined time, or a default time. In one embodiment, the transceiver communicates omnidirectionally and is adapted for ad hoc networking capability.

In one embodiment, the present subject matter describes a method including receiving a request for service from a caller using an annunciator module, transmitting the request as a digital message in a wireless, premises-

EX-1005
00026
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

based network protocol, receiving the request at a remote location using a personal communication device, and notifying a user of the device of the received request. In one embodiment, the method includes acknowledging receipt of the signal and communicating between the module and the device. In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device. In one embodiment, the method includes sending an executable command from the device, receiving the executable command at the module, and executing the instruction. In one embodiment, the method includes sending an executable command to operate a door lock.

In one embodiment, the method includes entering a predetermined code into a portable transmitter, transmitting the code as a digital message in a wireless, premises-based network protocol, receiving the code at a receiver coupled to an operable device, verifying authorization of the transmitted code, and operating the device. In one embodiment, the method includes unlocking a door lock or operating an electric light.

In one embodiment, the method includes detecting the position of a bolt, transmitting information corresponding to the detected position using a wireless radio frequency link in a digital, premises-based network protocol, receiving the transmitted information, and operating a security system as a function of the received information. In one embodiment, the method includes operating perimeter sensors when the bolt is detected in a first position and operating perimeter sensors and interior sensors when the bolt is detected in a second position. In one embodiment, the method includes operating a security system as a function of the bolt position and the detected video image.

In one embodiment, the method includes executing programming on a portable communication device, generating a visual display of options for controlling the security system, selecting operational parameters for the security system using the display, executing a command to implement the selected operational parameters, and transmitting the command and selected parameters to the security system using a wireless radio frequency link in a digital, premises-based network protocol.

EX-1005
00027
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

In one embodiment, a system includes a transducer for generating data upon detecting a local event, a first communication module coupled to the transducer, the first communication module including a first transceiver for wirelessly transmitting transducer data in a premises-based, digital network protocol, and a second communication module for wirelessly communicating with the first communication module, the second communication module further including a second transceiver for communicating with the first communication module using the digital network protocol, and a user operable device coupled to the second transceiver, the user operable device adapted for communicating with the transducer via the digital network protocol. In one embodiment, a controllable member is operated as a function of the user operable device.

In one embodiment, the method includes detecting a user controlled action, generating encoded data as a function of the user controlled action, transmitting the encoded data to a remote facility using a premises-based, digital network protocol, receiving the encoded data at the remote facility, and initiating an emergency response as a function of the encoded data. In one embodiment, the method includes summoning fire suppression aid, summoning police service or summoning medical aid. In one embodiment, the method includes detecting a keystroke, detecting a touch screen input or detecting an audible command. In one embodiment, the method includes generating encoded data indicative of a fire emergency, a police emergency, or a medical emergency.

In one embodiment, the system includes a passive infrared motion detector and a transmitter coupled to the detector, the transmitter is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0. In one embodiment, the system includes a receiver coupled to the detector, the receiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0. In one embodiment, the system includes a long range communication module, the module adapted for communicating with the detector using the transmitter and further wherein the module is coupled to a long range communication network. In one embodiment, the long range communication network is a telephone network, a cellular telephone network, a radio network, a personal communication system network, or a two-way pager network.

EX-1005
00028
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

In addition, the above mentioned problems with door openers and other problems are addressed by the present invention and which will be understood by reading and studying the following specification. A system and method is described which allows remote control and management of single or multiple door openers using a wired or wireless communication device. The device may be a cellular telephone, a pager, a personal digital assistant, a computer or other device that communicates using a network.

In particular, an illustrative embodiment of the present invention includes a processor executing programming and coupled to a door opener, a position sensor, and a wireless transceiver that communicates using both a long range communication protocol and a short range communication protocol. A user need not specify the communication protocol to be used in controlling or managing the opener. The opener receives commands and transmits status information using either or both of the long range and short range protocols. In one embodiment, the system detects the presence of a short range protocol device, disables long range communications, and engages in short range communications with the detected device. When the distance between the device and the door opener exceeds the effective range of the short range device, the system terminates short range communications and establishes a communication link using a long range communication protocol. The communication link, whether long range or short range, provides a channel for communicating information from the door opener to the device and for communicating instructions from the device to the door opener.

Position information is transmitted to the device by a transceiver coupled to the processor. Other information, such as temperature or light levels, may also be transmitted to the device.

The present subject matter provides a system and method to address the aforementioned problems and others not expressly stated in this detailed description. In one embodiment, an assisted personal communication system, including a two way pager or other bidirectional, long range, communication device, is used in conjunction with a response agency to coordinate a request for assistance by a user. In one embodiment, the system is used for children to

EX-1005
00029
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

report an emergency, or other situation, and to coordinate assistance efforts by the response agency.

These and other features and advantages of the invention will become apparent from the following description of the embodiments of the invention.

Description of the Figures

Figure 1 is a diagram showing one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 2A is a diagram showing one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 2B is a diagram showing one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 2C is a diagram showing one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 2D is a diagram showing one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 3A is a diagram showing the operation of one embodiment of the long distance communication module.

Figure 3B is a diagram showing the operation of one embodiment of the long distance communication module.

Figure 3C is a diagram showing the operation of one embodiment of the long distance communication module.

Figure 3D is a diagram showing the operation of one embodiment of the long distance communication module.

Figure 4 is a diagram showing various modes of communication with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 5 is a diagram showing communication routes within one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 6A is a diagram showing one embodiment of a personal detection unit.

Figure 6B is a diagram showing one embodiment of a personal detection unit.

Figure 6C is a diagram showing one embodiment of a personal detection unit.

Figure 6D is a diagram showing one embodiment of a personal detection unit.

Figure 7 is an isometric view of an entry door with one embodiment of the present system.

EX-1005
00030
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Figure 8 is a top view of an entry door with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 9 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 10 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 11 is a diagram of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 12 is a diagram of a portion of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 13 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 14 is a view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 15 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 16 is an isometric view of a portion of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 17 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 18 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 19 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 20 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 21 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 22 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 23 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 24 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 25 is an isometric view of one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 26 is an organizational chart depicting typical applications of a modular communication system.

Figure 27 is a diagram of one embodiment of the present system with various modes of operation.

Figure 28 is an isometric view of a computer incorporating one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 29 is diagram depicting representative applications of a modular communication system.

Figure 30 schematically illustrates a residential garage door opener.

Figure 31 illustrates a block diagram of one embodiment of the present system.

EX-1005
00031
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Figure 32 illustrates one embodiment of a transceiver in accordance with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 33 illustrates one embodiment of a transceiver in accordance with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 34 illustrates one embodiment of a power supply in accordance with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 35 illustrates one embodiment of a processor in accordance with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 36 illustrates one embodiment of programming in accordance with one embodiment of the present system.

Figure 37 illustrates one embodiment of a method in accordance with one embodiment of the present system.

Detailed Description

This detailed description provides a number of different embodiments of the present system. The embodiments provided herein are not intended in an exclusive or limited sense, and variations may exist in organization, dimension, hardware, software, mechanical design and configuration without departing from the claimed invention, the scope of which is provided by the attached claims and equivalents thereof.

An embodiment of present system 100 is depicted in Figure 1 and includes module 200, long distance communication ("LD comm") module 250, communication and monitor service facility ("facility") 300, and personal data unit ("PDU") 400. Module 200 is in wireless communication with LD comm module 250 via link 215. LD comm module 250 is also in wireless communication with facility 300 via link 210 and in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 225. Facility 300 is in communication with PDU 400 via link 215. In addition, module 200 is in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 220 via link 220.

The operation of module 200, in one embodiment, is as follows. Module 200, in response to a sensed or detected condition, generates and wirelessly transmits digital data. The condition may include an event. The digital data may correspond to the magnitude of the condition or it may indicate that the event, or

EX-1005
00032
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

condition, occurred. Other parameters or values of digital data are also possible. The digital data transmitted by module 200 is an omnidirectional broadcast signal. In the embodiment shown in Figure 1, the signal is communicated to LD comm module 250 by wireless link 205. LD comm module 250, in turn receives the digital data, or signal, and retransmits the signal on a long range communication channel. The long range communication channel may be an omnidirectional radio broadcast, a wired network or any other type of long range communication channel. In the embodiment shown, LD comm module 250 retransmits, or rebroadcasts the signal to facility 300 via wireless radio link 210. In other embodiments, the signal is rebroadcast via a land line, a satellite link, or a combination of links and such examples are exemplary of all links contemplated herein. Figure 1 also depicts LD comm module 250 in communication with PDU 400 via link 225. LD comm module 250, and thus, link 225, may communicate using a two-way pager network, in which case, PDU 400 is a two-way pager. Alternatively, PDU 400 receives communication from facility 300 using link 215.

Having received the digital data transmitted by module 200, PDU 400 displays or renders the information in a manner useful to a person carrying PDU 400. In one embodiment, PDU 400 provides an audible signal to a user. In one embodiment, PDU 400 generates and displays graphical or textual information for the benefit of a user. In one embodiment, PDU 400 generates a tactile signal.

One embodiment of the present system allows a user carrying PDU 400 to interact with module 200 using wireless links 205, 220, or 215. Additional features and functionality of system 100 are described below.

Figure 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D provide additional view of embodiments of module 200. As shown in the figures, module 200 includes two or more components. In Figure 2A, module 200 includes device 140A coupled to transceiver 150. Transceiver 150 includes a receiver and a transmitter to enable wireless communication with device 140A. In one embodiment, device 140A generates a signal that is coupled to transceiver 150. In one embodiment, device 140A responds to signals generated by transceiver 150.

EX-1005
00033
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Figure 2B depicts module 200 having transceiver 150 coupled to sensor 140B. In one embodiment, sensor 140B includes a security sensor such as a motion detector, a door position sensor, or a video camera. Sensor 140B, in one embodiment, includes an environmental sensor such as a temperature probe or gas detector. Sensor 140B may be an event detection sensor or parameter detection sensor. An event may include such discrete events as unauthorized intrusion, power failure, or fire. Parameters may relate to levels of gases or fluids, temperature, rate of change of temperature or any other measurable value. Examples of sensors include a video camera, a security system door or window contact, a gas detector (such as carbon monoxide), smoke detector, or audio microphone.

In Figure 2C, module 200 includes actuator 140C coupled to transceiver 150. Actuator 140C, in one embodiment, includes a solenoid actuator. Actuator 140C may include an operable component such as a transducer or other type of electromechanical device. An actuator may include a deadbolt or solenoid-type device, actuation of which results in a mechanical change in another apparatus. A transducer may include a siren, bell or other sounding device. Other types of actuators are also comprehended, including a sounding device or a relay. In Figure 2D, module 200 includes transceiver 150 coupled to sensor and actuator 140D. Sensor and actuator 140D, in one embodiment, includes a combination of a sensor and an actuator, as herein described. In the embodiment shown, transceiver 150 communicates with both elements of sensor and actuator 140D. In other words, transceiver 150 receives and transmits sensed information as well as operating an actuator.

Transceiver 150 of module 200, in one embodiment, is a wireless transceiver utilizing BLUETOOTH® communication technology. BLUETOOTH® is a trademark registered by Telefonaktiebolaget LM Ericsson of Stockholm, Sweden and refers to short range communication technology developed by an industry consortium known as the BLUETOOTH® Special Interest Group. BLUETOOTH® operates at a frequency of approximately 2.45GHz, utilizes a frequency hopping (on a plurality of frequencies), spread spectrum scheme, and provides a digital data transfer rate of approximately

EX-1005
00034
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

1Mb/second. In one embodiment, the present system includes a transceiver in compliance with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0, herein incorporated by reference. In one embodiment, the present system includes a transceiver in compliance with standards established, or anticipated to be established, by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., (IEEE). The IEEE 802.15 WPAN standard is anticipated to include the technology developed by the BLUETOOTH® Special Interest Group. WPAN refers to Wireless Personal Area Networks. The IEEE 802.15 WPAN standard is expected to define a standard for wireless communications within a personal operating space (POS) which encircles a person. In one embodiment, the transceiver is a wireless, bidirectional, transceiver suitable for short range, omnidirectional communication that allows ad hoc networking of multiple transceivers for purposes of extending the effective range of communication. Ad hoc networking refers to the ability of one transceiver to automatically detect and establish a digital communication link with another transceiver. The resulting network, known as a piconet, enables each transceiver to exchange digital data with the other transceiver. According to one embodiment, BLUETOOTH® involves a wireless transceiver transmitting a digital signal and periodically monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message encoded in a network protocol. The transceiver communicates digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message. Referring again to the figure, the wireless transceiver enables remote communication with the sensor or actuator of module 200.

In general, the effective communication range of BLUETOOTH® is relatively short, often characterized with a maximum range of approximately 10 meters. The short range capabilities of BLUETOOTH® are suitable for premises-based applications, such as data exchange within a range roughly equal to the lineal boundaries of a typical property, or premises. However, communication can be extended beyond this range by a number of different methods.

Figure 3A depicts a method for extending the range of a BLUETOOTH® device involving a long distance communication module, LD comm module 250.

EX-1005
00035
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

In the figure, module 200 transmits a BLUETOOTH® signal, depicted as link 205, to LD comm module 250. In one embodiment, PDU 400 communicates with a wireless link 225 to LD comm module 250. In one embodiment, link 225 may include a BLUETOOTH® connection, a cellular telephone network, a narrow band personal communication systems ("PCS") network, a CELLEMETRY network, a narrow band trunk radio network or other type of bidirectional wireless communication link. Examples of PCS technology includes Code-Division Multiple Access (CDMA by Qualcomm Inc.), ReFLEX (by Motorola), Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA), Global Systems for Mobile communications (GSM) or others. LD comm module 250 serves a relay function to extend the range of communications for module 200 or to extend the range of communications for PDU 400.

Figure 3B depicts LD comm module 250 coupled by link 210 to radio frequency (RF) tower 300A. RF tower 300A may provide frequency modulation (FM) transmission, satellite transmission capabilities, or other wireless link capabilities. In Figure 3C, LD comm module 250 is coupled by link 210 to network 300B. Network 300B may include wired telephone service, such as plain old telephone service ("POTS") or public switched telephone network ("PSTN"), fibre communication network, or other such network. In Figure 3D, LD comm module 250 is coupled to both RF tower 300A, via link 210A, and network 300B, via link 210B. Other types of networks are also contemplated.

Figure 4 depicts various communication linkages possible using LD comm module 250. Link 225A represents a two-way pager network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a pager device. Link 225B represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone. Link 210C represents a connection to modem 300C. Modem 300C may include a dial-up modem, an asynchronous digital subscriber line ("ADSL") modem, an integrated services digital network ("ISDN") modem or other type of modem. Link 210D represents a telephone communication network and includes telephone 300D. Link 210E represents a network connection depicted as network 300E. It will be appreciated that in Figure 4,

EX-1005
00036
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

numerous communications linkages are depicted and in any one embodiment, one or more of the various communication linkages depicted may be utilized.

Alternative means of communicating over long distance are also contemplated. In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a cellular telephone network. A user with a cellular telephone, or other cellular device, is then able to communicate with the BLUETOOTH® device as though the user was local. The long distance network may include communications using a control channel. One such example is CELLEMETRY®. CELLEMETRY® is a registered trademark of Cellemetry LLC of Atlanta, Georgia, USA, and enables digital communications over a cellular telephone control channel. Other examples of communication technology are also contemplated, including MicroBurst™ technology (MicroBurst™ is a trademark of Aeris.net, Inc.) or short message service (SMS). In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a pager network. In one embodiment, the pager network is a two-way pager network enabling bidirectional communication between a BLUETOOTH®-enabled sensor, or device, and a user controlled pager. In one embodiment, the long distance network includes a narrow band Personal Communication System network. In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a telephone network. The telephone network may include communicating using an intranet or the Internet. Coupling to such a network may be accomplished, for example, using a variety of connections, including a leased line connection, such as a T-1, an ISDN, a DSL line, or other high speed broadband connection, or it may entail a dial-up connection using a modem. In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a radio frequency or satellite communication network. In addition, one or more of the aforementioned networks may be combined to achieve desired results.

The present system also contemplates various method of control. One example of control is known as dual-tone multi-frequency (DTMF) or touch-tone control. Another example is voice-actuated control wherein the system is responsive to spoken words. Other examples, or combinations, are also contemplated. For example, a system may transmit in one direction using SMS and yet receive communications in another direction using Microburst.

EX-1005
00037
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

The BLUETOOTH® standard facilitates connectivity, and thus, range extension by coupling a plurality of BLUETOOTH®-enabled devices together. Figure 5 depicts the interconnectivity of several BLUETOOTH®-enabled devices. In this method, a wireless network is established that enables one BLUETOOTH® device to communicate with a second BLUETOOTH® device, effectively extending the range of the first device. The second device serves as a repeater, or relay, and receives and retransmits the BLUETOOTH® signal. By this method, a plurality of BLUETOOTH® devices can be daisy-chained together to achieve a desired range. For example, a single BLUETOOTH® transceiver is often described as having a short range, typically 10 meters (and up to 100 meters), and by combining a plurality of transceivers in a network, the range can be extended. Figure 5 portrays a system having modules 200A, 200B and 200C and LD comm module 250 and PDU 400. In the embodiment shown, modules 200A, 200B and 200C and LD comm module 250 are BLUETOOTH®-enabled, and thus links 202A, 202B and 202C as well as 205 are BLUETOOTH®-communication links. In one embodiment, PDU 400 is also BLUETOOTH®-enabled and thus, link 225 is a BLUETOOTH® communication link as well. In one embodiment, PDU 400 and LD comm module 250 communicate using a long range bidirectional wireless communication network.

An example of the operation of system 100 follows in which module 200A includes a motion detector sensor coupled to a transceiver. Motion detected by the sensor of module 200A is digitally encoded and transmitted by a BLUETOOTH® communication channel. In the embodiment shown, module 200C is positioned within the broadcast range of module 200A, and LD comm module 250 is positioned beyond the range of module 200A. In this case, module 200C receives the signal from module 200A and subsequently relays the digital signal to LD comm module 250. LD comm module 250, in turn, relays the digital signal, using long distance network represented herein by link 225, to PDU 400. The foregoing example describes an embodiment wherein, for example, module 200A is a first motion detector positioned at a front entry door of a residence, module 200B includes a second motion detector positioned at a

EX-1005
00038
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

rear entry door, module 200C includes a smoke detector positioned in a central hallway, LD comm module 250 is coupled to a twisted-pair telephone network and positioned in the basement, and PDU 400 is a two-way pager device carried by a user at a remote location. In this example, the user can add modules and LD comm modules without regard for the connectivity or overall system design. The self-awareness feature and networking attributes of the BLUETOOTH® technology enable simplified system development and automatically provide range extension for communication linkages.

PDU 400 is a portable communication device operable for communicating digital data and having means for receiving data on a wireless link, displaying or signaling received or generated data, as well as receiving a user controlled input and transmitting data corresponding to the user controlled input. In one embodiment, PDU 400A is a two-way pager (Figure 6A). In one embodiment, PDA 400B is a cellular telephone (Figure 6B). In one embodiment, PDA 400C is a personal data (or digital) assistant (Figure 6C) and is commonly referred to as a PDA. Suitable PDAs include those marketed as PalmVII by Palm Computing of Santa Clara, California, USA. In one embodiment, PDA 400D is a personal communication device (Figure 6D). PDU 400 may also be a portable computer, such as a laptop or palmtop computer (not shown). Upon reading and understanding this description, one of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that PDU 400 includes a processor suitable for managing the transmission and communication functions of the present system.

It will be appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art that, in one embodiment, one or more PDU 400 devices may be employed in a single installation. Furthermore, suitable encoding of the communication signal will enable custom notification wherein a first group of one or more PDU 400 devices receives and communicates notification for predetermined events sensed by module 200 while a second group of one or more PDU 400 devices does not communicate notification to a user.

One embodiment of present system 100 is shown in Figure 7 which depicts entry door 260 of a residence. Entry door 260, is equipped with lock 275, handle 280 and module 200D mounted on the exterior of the residence and

EX-1005
00039
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

proximate to entry door 260. Also shown in Figure 9 is entry light 265 for illuminating the entry area, including entry mat 285. In one embodiment, module 200 is in wireless communication with other devices, or PDU 400B, shown in the figure as cellular telephone, via link 220A, and PDU 400A, shown in the figure as a two-way pager, via link 220B. Exterior module 200D is also in wireless communication with base 250A. As depicted herein, base 250 includes LD comm module as well as user operable controls and display to enable programming and operation of system 100. In one embodiment, the wireless communication between module 200D and base 250A includes BLUETOOTH® communication technology. As previously described, module 200D, in one embodiment, is in wireless communication with PDU 400B, via link 220B, base 250A, via link 205, or PDU 400A, via link 220A.

In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400. The digital message
may be communicated directly from module 200 to PDU 400B, for example, either directly (via link 220B), or indirectly, via LD comm module 250A. In one embodiment, the communication to, and from, module 200D involves a BLUETOOTH® channel. In this example, the user receives notification of the presence of the caller by means of PDU 400B. The user, and PDU 400B, may be located inside the residence, in which case a direct connection using link 220B may be possible. Alternatively, the user, and PDU 400B, may be located outside of the residence, in which case, an indirect link, including link 205 coupling the LD comm module 250A may be employed. In either case, the caller is unlikely to perceive the actual location of the user. Furthermore, by way of operating the controls or a numeric keypad on PDU 400B, the user may control the operation of entry light 265 or lock 275 and thereby grant access to the premises for the caller.

EX-1005
00040
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Figure 8 depicts a top view of one embodiment of the present system as installed at an entry door 260 of a residence. Door 260 is positioned in door frame 258 and includes exterior door knob 282 and interior door knob 284. The installation also includes exterior module 200D and interior module 200E. Exterior module 200D includes video camera 370, exterior keypad 305 and an intercom. Other sensors or detector modules are also contemplated as part of exterior module 200D, such as, for example, a doorbell. Interior module 200E includes interior motion detector/video camera 310, light switch 315 and keypad/control 320. Door 260 is also fitted with deadbolt lock 275 (or door bolt) and door contact 290. Floor mat 285 is shown for purposes of clarity.

In one embodiment, a caller standing in the vicinity of entry mat 285 signals their arrival by actuating a doorbell button, incorporated in exterior module 200D, in the customary manner. In one embodiment, arrival of the caller is detected by video camera 370. In response to actuation of the button, or detection by camera 370, exterior module 200D transmits a wireless signal. In one embodiment, the wireless signal is transmitted using a BLUETOOTH® communication channel. The signal is communicated to PDU 400 (not shown in this figure). A user, equipped with PDU 400 can respond in a number of ways. In one embodiment, the user may elect to open an audio communication channel by entering a command using PDU 400. Upon opening an audio communication channel, the caller and user can engage in bidirectional verbal discourse. In one embodiment, the user may opt to receive a graphical image of the caller using PDU 400. Entry of an appropriate command causes exterior module 200D to capture an image using exterior video camera 370 and transmit said image to PDU 400. The graphical image may include a still image or real-time video images. In one embodiment, a user at a remote locations can enter a command at PDU 400 to cause deadbolt 275 to engage or disengage. In one embodiment, one or more of the aforementioned operations are available using PDU 400.

In one embodiment, the aforementioned communications with exterior module 200D can be performed using interior module 200E in lieu of PDU 400. Both exterior module 200D and interior module 200E communicate using a BLUETOOTH® communication channel and thus are able to engage in direct

EX-1005
00041
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

communication when mounted sufficiently close to each other. Also, like PDU 400, interior module 200E can control the operation of the exterior module 200D as well as the deadbolt lock 275 and camera 370.

One embodiment of exterior module 200D of the present system, having doorbell button 325 and keypad 305 is depicted in Figure 9. Exterior module 200D includes alpha-numeric keypad 305 for receiving coded information. For example, in one embodiment, an authorized callers can enter a predetermined code sequence to cause deadbolt lock 275 (Figure 8) to engage or disengage. Also, a user can enter a code sequence in PDU 400, for wireless transmission to exterior module 200D, and operate deadbolt lock 275. In one embodiment, module 200D includes a card reader for receipt of identification information from a caller. The card reader may include a smart-card reader or a magnetic card reader.

Wireless transmissions with exterior module 200D are communicated using transceiver 150D. In one embodiment, a code sequence entered using alphanumeric keypad 305 or PDU 400 can operate entry light 265 (Figure 7) or other devices or appliances. Exterior module 200D also includes video camera 370. In one embodiment, images captured using camera 370 can be transmitted to other devices, including PDU 400 or interior module 200E (Figure 8) or base 250A (Figure 7). In one embodiment, exterior module 200D includes intercom 330 for conducting intercom, or audio communication functions. In one embodiment, intercom 330 includes an audio transducer. In one embodiment, intercom 330 includes a speaker and a microphone.

In one embodiment, exterior module 200D is of a size and configuration to fit within scheduled electric boxes or fixtures. In one embodiment, the power to operate exterior module 200D is derived from the metered electric service already available at the electric box in which module 200D is mounted. In one embodiment, module 200D is battery operated.

Figure 10 depicts one embodiment of interior module 200E having intercom 335, push-to-talk ("PTT") switch 320, interior motion detector/video camera 310, transceiver 150E and light switch 315. Intercom 335, in conjunction with PTT switch 320, enables bidirectional wireless communication.

EX-1005
00042
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Intercom 335 can be adapted to communicate with exterior module 200D, PDU 400, base 250A (Figure 7) or other compatible device. Similarly, detected motion or video images captured by camera 310 can be communicated with PDU 400, base 250A, or other compatible device. In one embodiment, interior module 200E is of a size and configuration to fit within scheduled electric boxes or fixtures. In one embodiment, power for interior module 200E is derived from the metered electric service already available at the electric box in which module 200E is mounted. In one embodiment, power is supplied by a battery. In one embodiment, switch 315 operates a household light, power outlet or other appliance.

In one embodiment, the present system can arm or disarm a security system as a function of an image captured by video camera 370 (Figure 8), data received from deadbolt lock 275, or door contact 290. For example, in one embodiment, when door 260 is closed, as determined by contact 290, or the deadbolt 275 is engaged, and the image captured by camera 370 corresponds to an authorized user or caller, then transceiver 150D (Figure 9) sends a signal, on a wireless link, to other modular security system components (such as base 250A, Figure 7), causing perimeter security system components to be armed and interior security system components to be disarmed. Alternatively, when the sensors associated with module 200D, or 200E, indicate the absence of an authorized caller or user, then in one embodiment, both the interior and exterior security system sensors are activated. In one embodiment, deadbolt 275 includes a plunger-type switch to sense the bolt position. Modular security system components are described in a subsequent section of this document.

Figure 11 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In the embodiment shown, the system includes alarm clock and display 340. Devices other than an alarm clock are also contemplated, as, for example, a cordless telephone with display. The alarm clock of Figure 11 is typically positioned in a sleeping room and, thus, is convenient for managing and controlling home devices and appliances, as well as providing easy communication with other modules. Module 200F includes display 340 and user operable control buttons 342, 344 and 346. Module 200F is operable as an ordinary alarm clock having a

EX-1005
00043
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

digital display of the time appearing on display 340. Control buttons 342, 344 and 346 are operable for setting the current time as well as an alarm time. Module 200F is powered by metered service, internal battery, or both. Module 200F includes a wireless transceiver for control of, or communication with, other wireless modules. In one embodiment, the wireless transceiver operates using BLUETOOTH® communication technology. In Figure 11, module 200F is shown in communication with coffee maker 200G via wireless link 202G, television 200H via wireless link 202H, and furnace 200K, via wireless link 202K and air conditioner 200J via wireless link 202J. In one embodiment, coffee maker 200G, television 200H, furnace 200K and air conditioner 200J are equipped with wireless communication modules. In one embodiment, coffee maker 200G, television 200H, furnace 200K and air conditioner 200J are coupled to a suitably equipped outlet, as described subsequently with regard to Figure 18 or other interface module incorporating the present system.

Module 200F includes suitable programming for the control of such modules. In one embodiment, a user can operate control buttons 342, 344 and 346 to cause module 200F to display, using display 340, a menu of control options concerning each of the various modules. In one embodiment, operation of button 342 enables selection of a desired output device for control by module 200F. For example, the user can select to control coffee maker 200G and furnace 200K by manipulation of control 342. In one embodiment, a coffee maker menu appears in display 340. Again, using buttons, 342, 344 and 346 a user can program the system to cause the coffee maker to perform desired functions according to a programmed schedule. In one embodiment, second button 344 enables a user to select a time for control or operation of the desired output. For example, a user can select to operate a selected output device according to an absolute time. In other words, a user can choose to brew coffee using coffee maker 200G every day at 9:00 AM or other desired time. Button 344 also allows a user to select a relative time for operating a selected output device. For example, a user can configure module 200F to cause the furnace to seek a temperature of 68 degrees Fahrenheit every day at 30 minutes prior to the wake-up alarm setting. As another example, a user can configure the system to

EX-1005
00044
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

begin brewing coffee thirty minutes prior to sounding the wake-up alarm, and also shut off the power to the coffee warming element 120 minutes after sounding the wake-up alarm. Button 344 also enables a user to select a default, or pre-programmed time for operating a selected appliance. For example, the manufacturer may have configured module 200F to operate a selected output device daily at 8:30 AM unless otherwise provided. Button 346 is operable for setting the clock and for setting an alarm function.

In one embodiment, a user can arm or disarm selected elements of a security system using module 200F. In one embodiment, the user can interact with a caller at an entry door, via exterior module 200D. Upon reading and understanding this description, one of skill in the art will recognize that functions available using PDU 400 are also available using module 200F.

Figure 12 depicts a base station with LD comm module 250A in one embodiment of the present system. In one embodiment, base 250A is in communication with communication network 300 via wireless link 210. Communication network 300 may include, but is not limited to, a cellular telephone network, a CELLEMETRY® network, a two-way pager network, a public switched telephone network or a radio frequency network. Communication network 300 enables long range communication.

Figure 13 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In one embodiment, module 200L is responsive to heat. In one embodiment, module 200L is responsive to smoke. In one embodiment, module 200L is battery powered, and in one embodiment, module 200L is powered by metered electric service. Module 200L is coupled via a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 14 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In one embodiment, modules 200M are responsive to glass breakage of glass panes in window 500. In one embodiment, modules 200M are battery powered, and in one embodiment, modules 200M are powered by metered electric service. Wireless links couple modules 200M to other wireless devices or modules

EX-1005
00045
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless links comprise BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 15 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In one embodiment, module 200N includes a video camera mounted to a wall. In one embodiment, module 200N captures and transmits video images and may be battery powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200N is coupled via wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 16 depicts one embodiment of the present system installed at entry door 510. In one embodiment, module 200Q includes a magnetic contact to detect the position of door 510 relative to door frame 505. Module 200Q is battery powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200Q is coupled by wireless link to other wireless devices or modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology. Figure 16 also depicts module 200R including deadbolt lock with bolt receiver. In one embodiment, module 200R comprises a sensor to detect the position of the deadbolt lock. Signals generated by module 200R are communicated via wireless link to other wireless devices or modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 17 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 17, module 200S includes a motion sensor mounted on a wall surface and detects motion of people and animals within the room. In one embodiment, module 200S may be battery powered or powered by metered electric service. In one embodiment, module 200S may include a passive infrared motion sensor. Module 200S is coupled by a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 18 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 18, wall mounted duplex outlet 520 is coupled via wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises

EX-1005
00046
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

BLUETOOTH® communication technology. In response to other wireless modules within the system, including PDU 400, module 200S alternatively powers or unpowers appliances and devices that are connected to outlet 520. In one embodiment, power for the operation of module 200S is derived from the line current supplying outlet 520.

Figure 19 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 19, module 200U includes a siren, or other sounding device, for sounding an alarm. In one embodiment, module 200U may be battery powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200U is coupled by wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 20 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 20, module 200V includes a doorbell for signaling callers. In one embodiment, module 200V is battery powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200V communicates by wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 21 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 21, module 200X includes a monitor for receiving and transmitting audio. In one embodiment, module 200X includes audio transducer 530 and control button 535. Activation of control button 535, in one embodiment, operates to send an emergency assistance request to PDU 400 or other module. Module 200X is operable as a room or baby monitor. In one embodiment, module 200X is operable as part of a bidirectional intercom system. In one embodiment, module 200X may be battery powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200X is coupled by a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 22 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 22, module 200Y includes a monitor for receiving and transmitting audio and transmitting video sensed by optical sensor 540. In one embodiment, module 200Y includes audio transducer 530, control button 535, and optical sensor 540.

EX-1005
00047
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Module 200Y is operable as a room or baby monitor. In one embodiment, module 200Y is operable as a part of a bidirectional audiovisual intercom system. In one embodiment, module 200Y may be battery powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200Y is coupled by a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 23 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 23, module 200Z includes a building environmental control device. In one embodiment, module 200Z includes a thermostat. In one embodiment, module 200Z includes a humidistat. In one embodiment, module 200Z includes programming to allow a user to enter, or select, a schedule for operating and controlling heating, ventilation or air conditioning ("H/VAC") equipment. Module 200Z includes visual display 545 and user operable control 550. In one embodiment, module 200Z may be battery powered, powered by metered electric service, or powered by a system voltage used to operate the heating, ventilating, or air conditioning equipment. In one embodiment, the system voltage is a low voltage 24 VAC service. Module 200Z is coupled by a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology. In operation, one embodiment enables a user to control the operation of heating, ventilating, or air conditioning equipment from PDU 400. In addition, one embodiment provides that measured or sensed data is transmitted to PDU 400 for the benefit of a user. In addition, one embodiment having control 550, enables a user to program and determine the operation the H/VAC equipment. Other functions are also contemplated, including programming of the H/VAC system operation, monitoring the H/VAC system integrity or troubleshooting operation of various system components.

Figure 24 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 24, module 200AA is an atmospheric condition monitoring device. In one embodiment, module 200AA is a thermometer. In one embodiment, module 200AA is a barometric pressure monitor. In one embodiment, module 200AA includes a first display 555 and a second display 560 for monitoring outdoor and

EX-1005
00048
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

indoor air temperature, respectively. Data generated by module 200AA may also be communicated to other devices, including, for example, PDU 400 for display to the user or to environmental or H/VAC system control equipment such as that depicted in Figure 23. In one embodiment, module 200AA may be battery powered, system (or appliance) power or powered by metered electric service. Module 200AA is coupled by a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 25 depicts one embodiment of the present system. In Figure 25, module 200AB is another embodiment of an atmospheric condition monitoring device. In one embodiment, module 200AB includes a temperature probe or other remote sensor. In one embodiment, module 200AB operates in conjunction with, and communicates with the module of Figure 24 or Figure 23. Data generated by module 200AB may also be communicated to other devices, including, for example, PDU 400 for display to the user or to environmental or H/VAC system control equipment. In one embodiment, module 200AB may be battery powered, solar powered or powered by metered electric service. Module 200AB is coupled by a wireless link to other wireless modules within the system. In one embodiment, the wireless link comprises BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

Figure 26 depicts an organizational diagram for one embodiment of a module system as herein described. Modular system 100 includes a security system 565 and an environmental controls and monitoring system 570. Security system 565 may also provide safety features.

In the embodiment shown, security system 565 includes detection system 575 and notification system 580. Other systems are also contemplated, including for example, configuration, programming and diagnostic or troubleshooting systems. Detection system 575 include components such as a motion detector (including a passive Infrared "PIR" sensor), a door or window contact or a video camera. Notification system 580 includes components such as a wireless communication link, a PDU 400 device, a visual display, or an alarm clock-based control such as that depicted in Figure 11. Safety system components may

EX-1005
00049
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

include an emergency call button module or a portable personal locator module driven by a global positioning satellite system (GPS) or other situational sensor.

In the embodiment shown, environmental controls and monitoring system 570 includes sensors and detectors 585, reporting 590 and actuators and transducers 595. Other systems are also contemplated, including for example, configuration, programming and diagnostic or troubleshooting systems. Sensors and detectors 585 include components such as a temperature probe, a position sensor (for determining an actuator position) or a fluid or gas detector. Reporting 590 includes components such as a wireless communication link, a PDU 400 device, a visual display, or an alarm clock-based control such as that depicted in Figure 11. Actuators and transducers 595 may include components such as a thermostat control, a sounding device such as a siren and others.

Figure 27 depicts one embodiment of the present system configured for building security and environmental control. In Figure 27, PDU 400 is wirelessly coupled to a plurality of sensor or control modules. PDU 400 is operable to wirelessly manage the system from a short range as well as a long range. In Figure 27, the system comprises perimeter modules 620A, 620B and 620C. In one embodiment, modules 620A, 620B and 620C may include a door contact, a video camera, a glass breakage detector, or other types of modules configured to detect a security breach occurring at the perimeter of a building or premises. Figure 27 also depicts a plurality of interior sensor modules, designated 625A, 625B and 625C. In one embodiment, modules 625A, 625B and 625C may include a motion detector, a video camera, a proximity detector, an intercom or monitor or other types of sensors configured to detect a security breach occurring in the interior of a building or premises. Figure 27 also depicts a plurality of building control or sensor modules, designated 630A and 630B. In one embodiment, modules 630A and 630B may include a thermostat, a humidistat, an electric window blind, an air conditioner control, a door lock control or other types of controls or sensors configured to manage a building or premises. Figure 27 also depicts a plurality of power control modules, designated 635A and 635B. In one embodiment, modules 635A and 635B may include power outlets coupled to such devices as a coffee maker, a television or

EX-1005
00050
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

VCR, a floor lamp or other types of appliances or devices. Figure 27 also depicts a plurality of reporting sensor modules, designated 640A, 640B and 640C. In one embodiment, modules 640A, 640B and 640C may include a smoke detector, a freeze detector, a carbon monoxide detector, an interior/exterior temperature detector, or other types of sensors configured to facilitate management of a building or premises. In one embodiment, a reporting sensor module may include a device configured to monitor salt levels in a water softener. Such a sensor can communicate wirelessly with PDU 400 to report the need for servicing of a water softener. In one embodiment, a reporting sensor may include a device configured to monitor the status or operation of an air filter in a heating or ventilation system. Such a sensor can communicate wirelessly with PDU 400 to report the need for servicing of the filter. In one embodiment, a reporting sensor may include a module configured to monitor the condition of a rain gutter or eave trough. Such a module can communicate wirelessly with PDU 400 to report the need for servicing of a rain gutter or eave trough. Other such modules are also contemplated by the present description.

Figure 28 depicts another embodiment of the present system. Figure 28 depicts a computer 700 coupled to keyboard or input device 705, and display monitor 710. Computer 700 includes a processor, memory and preferably includes one or more disk drives. Computer 700 also includes a module having a wireless transceiver for communication with other modules or PDU 400 devices. In one embodiment, the wireless communication of data is conducted using BLUETOOTH® communication technology. Programming operable on computer 700 enables management of the sensors, devices, controls or modules of the present system. In one embodiment, menu-driven programming enables a user to configure the system to report predetermined conditions to a local or remote PDU 400 or a remote monitoring facility. In one embodiment, the system reports to an e-mail address. In one embodiment, the system reports to an Internet address. In one embodiment, suitable programming enables a user to configure the system to periodically report predetermined conditions needing servicing. For example, periodic cleaning of a gutter or eave trough can be

EX-1005
00051
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

enunciated to a portable PDU 400 configured to wirelessly communicate with the present system.

Figure 29 depicts control program 720 and representative modules controllable using one embodiment of the present system. For example, module 725 may include an alarm clock module which can be wirelessly managed and controlled using program 720 operating on computer 700. As another example module 730 may include a furnace filter sensor that can be wirelessly monitored using program 720 operating on computer 700. Other modules are also depicted, enumerated 735, 740, 745 and 750, each of which may include any type of module herein disclosed, including, for example, sensors for managing the operation of a water softener, monitoring and managing exterior building maintenance, operating and maintaining a coffee maker, operating a television or entertainment center or operating a furnace. In one embodiment, the wireless communication of data is conducted using BLUETOOTH® communication technology.

In the embodiment of Figure 29, LD comm module 755 is shown coupled to control program 720. In operation, LD comm module can be configured by program 720 to communicate with a predetermined network selected from a plurality of networks. As another example, LD comm module con be configured to communicate with a predetermined PDU 400 using a preselected schedule for communicating. In other words, one example provides that for weekdays, LD comm module 755 communicates using a two-way pager network and directs all communications to a PDU 400 carried by a first person, and on weekends, LD comm module 755 is configured to communicate with a second person using a PDU 400 over a cellular telephone network. Other configurations and combinations are also contemplated. As another example, control program 720 may be configured to report H/VAC equipment status to a first PDU 400 and security system signals to a second PDU 400.

Figure 31 illustrates a block diagram of one embodiment of present system 10000. System 10000, illustrated by the dashed box, includes processor 12000, power supply 12500, transceiver 13000, programming 15000 and position sensor 15500. Processor 12000 is coupled to, and executes,

EX-1005
00052
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

programming 15000. Processor 12000 is also coupled to elements labeled power 12500 and transceiver 13000.

In the figure, GDO 1000 represents a garage door opener which may include system 1000 as previously described relative to Figure 32. It will be appreciated that, for purposes of this description, the garage door opener 1000 is not included in the system. However, other embodiments of the system are also contemplated, one of which includes the garage door opener as part of the system.

Processor 12000 may include a microprocessor as well as memory to perform the programmed functions and to retain settings and configuration information. Processor 12000 may also include a driver circuit to provide an electrical signal at a level sufficient to operate the garage door opener. Processor 12000 may also include a circuit to receive electrical signals from electrical, or electromechanical sensors and monitors and to provide an electrical signal to drive an actuator.

Power supply 12500 represents a power supply system that provides electrical energy for system 10000. As described in a subsequent section, power supply 12500 may include a battery power supply and a line powered supply.

Programming 15000 may include the instructions and data to enable the processor to perform the functions of the present system. Among the programming functions in one embodiment are instructions for causing processor 12000 to actuate a particular control upon receiving a predetermined signal. For example, if a garage door position sensor indicates that the door is in a raised position and an obstruction in the path of the garage door travel is detected by an optical sensor, then a signal received by the processor requesting the door to be closed is met with programming requesting that the obstruction be cleared before the door will travel. Processor 12000 and programming 15000 may include logic gates, circuitry or software to accomplish the selected functions.

Transceiver 13000 represents a wireless receiver and transmitter able to communicate using both a long range communication protocol and a short range communication protocol. For example, in one embodiment, the transceiver

EX-1005
00053
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

module includes two separate transceivers, namely, a long range transceiver 13500 for long range communications, such as that used with cellular telephone communications and second transceiver for communicating over a short range. A short range communication protocol, such as BLUETOOTH®, allows wireless communications over distances commonly thought of as premises-based. It will be further appreciated that with suitable repeaters, gateways, switches or networks, the effective range of communication of transceiver 13000 may be extended to any distance.

In one embodiment, transceiver 13000 communicates, using a short range protocol, with a second transceiver that communicates using a long range protocol. For example, transceiver 13000 may include a BLUETOOTH® transceiver and may communicate with a second transceiver. The second transceiver, in addition to having a BLUETOOTH® section, also interfaces with a long range communication network. For example, the second transceiver may include a BLUETOOTH® transceiver and a connector that interfaces with a public switched telephone network (PSTN), a cellular telephone network, a pager network or other network having a long range communication protocol.

According to one definition, and subject to the vagaries of radio design and environmental factors, short range may refer to systems designed primarily for use in and around a premises and thus, the range generally is below a mile. Short range communications may also be construed as point-to-point communications, examples of which include those compatible with protocols such as BLUETOOTH®, HomeRF™, and the IEEE 802.11 WAN standard (described subsequently). Long range, thus, may be construed as networked communications with a range in excess of short range communications. Examples of long range communication may include, Aeris MicroBurst cellular communication system, and various networked pager, cellular telephone or, in some cases, radio frequency communication systems.

In various embodiments, a user may communicate with system 10000 using a telephone coupled to the public switched telephone network (PSTN), a cellular telephone, a pager (either one way or two way), a personal

EX-1005
00054
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

communication device (such as a personal digital assistant, PDA), a computer, or other wired or wireless communication device.

Position sensor 15500 is coupled to processor 12000. In various embodiments, sensor 15500 may include one or more magnetic switches, contact switches, optical devices or cameras. For example, in one embodiment, sensor 15500 includes a first magnetic switch to detect door 4000 in an open position and second magnetic switch to detect door 4000 in a closed position. Sensor 15500 may be connected to processor 12000 by a wired connector or by a wireless link. Sensor 15500 provides an electrical signal corresponding to the position of door 4000. The input to sensor 15500 may be derived from door 4000, trolley 2500, or other member that provides reliable information relative to the position of door 4000.

An embodiment of transceiver 13000 is illustrated in Figure 32. Transceiver 13000A is coupled to processor 13000 by link 132A. In the figure, transceiver 13000A is shown having compatibility with both a cellular telephone protocol 13500A and a BLUETOOTH® protocol 14000A. Other long range communication protocols may include, but are not limited to, cellular telephone protocols, one way or two-way pager protocols, and personal communication service (PCS) protocols. Examples include Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA), 3G, Aloha, Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM), Code-Division Multiple Access (CDMA), Short Message Service (SMS) and General Packet Radio Service (GPRS).

Personal Communications Service (PCS) describes a set of cellular technologies employing CDMA (also known as IS-95), GSM, or North American TDMA (also known as IS-136) air interfaces. PCS systems typically operate in the 1900 MHZ frequency range.

Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) describes a digital wireless technology using time-division multiplexing (TDM) in which a radio frequency is time divided and slots are allocated to multiple calls. TDMA is used by the GSM digital cellular system.

A third specification, known as 3G, promulgated by the ITU (International Telecommunication Union, headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland)

EX-1005
00055
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

represents a third generation of mobile communications technology with analog and digital PCS representing first and second generations. 3G is operative over wireless air interfaces such as GSM, TDMA, and CDMA. The new EDGE (Enhanced Data rates for Global Evolution) air interface has been developed specifically to meet the bandwidth needs of 3G.

Another protocol, known as Aloha, enables satellite and terrestrial radio transmissions.

Global System for Mobile Communications, GSM, is another digital cellular system and uses TDMA, thus allowing eight simultaneous calls on the same radio frequency.

Code-Division Multiple Access (CDMA) is a digital cellular technology that uses spread-spectrum techniques. CDMA does not assign a specific frequency to each user but rather every channel uses the full available spectrum and individual conversations are encoded with a pseudo-random digital sequence.

Another transmission protocol, Short Message Service (SMS) allows communications of short messages with a cellular telephone, fax machine and an IP address. Messages are generally limited to a length of 160 alpha-numeric characters.

General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) is another standard used for wireless communications and operates at transmission speeds far greater than GSM. GPRS can be used for communicating either small bursts of data, such as e-mail and Web browsing, or large volumes of data.

The short range communication protocol may include, but is not limited to, wireless protocols such as BLUETOOTH®, HomeRF™, wireless LAN (WLAN) or other personal wireless networking technology.

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark registered by Telefonaktiebolaget LM Ericsson of Stockholm, Sweden and refers to short range communication technology developed by an industry consortium known as the BLUETOOTH® Special Interest Group. BLUETOOTH® operates at a frequency of approximately 2.45 GHZ, utilizes a frequency hopping (on a plurality of frequencies) spread spectrum scheme, and provides a digital data transfer rate of

EX-1005
00056
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

approximately 1Mb/second. In one embodiment, the present system includes a transceiver in compliance with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0, herein incorporated by reference. In one embodiment, the present system includes a transceiver in compliance with standards established, or anticipated to be established, by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., (IEEE). The IEEE 802.15 WPAN standard is anticipated to include the technology developed by the BLUETOOTH® Special Interest Group. WPAN refers to Wireless Personal Area Networks. The IEEE 802.15 WPAN standard is expected to define a standard for wireless communications within a personal operating space (POS) which encircles a person. In one embodiment, the transceiver is a wireless, bidirectional, transceiver suitable for short range, omnidirectional communication that allows ad hoc networking of multiple transceivers for purposes of extending the effective range of communication. Ad hoc networking refers to the ability of one transceiver to automatically detect and establish a digital communication link with another transceiver. The resulting network, known as a piconet, enables each transceiver to exchange digital data with the other transceiver. According to one embodiment, BLUETOOTH® involves a wireless transceiver transmitting a digital signal and periodically monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message encoded in a network protocol. The transceiver communicates digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message.

In general, the effective communication range of BLUETOOTH® is relatively short, sometimes characterized with a maximum range of approximately 10 to 100 meters. The short range capabilities of BLUETOOTH® are suitable for premises-based applications, such as data exchange within a range roughly equal to the lineal boundaries of a typical property, or premises.

Communication range can be extended beyond this range by a number of different methods. For example, the range may be extended by coupling a BLUETOOTH® connection with a cellular telephone network, a narrow band personal communication systems ("PCS") network, a CELLEMETRY network, a narrow band trunk radio network or other type of wireless communication link.

EX-1005
00057
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Examples of PCS technology includes Code-Division Multiple Access (CDMA by Qualcomm Inc.), ReFLEX (by Motorola), Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA), Global Systems for Mobile communications (GSM) or others.

A user with a cellular telephone, or other cellular device, is then able to communicate with the BLUETOOTH® device as though the user was local. The long distance network may include communications using a control channel. One such example is CELLEMETRY®. CELLEMETRY® is a registered trademark of Cellemetry LLC of Atlanta, Georgia, USA, and enables digital communications over a cellular telephone control channel. Other examples of communication technology are also contemplated, including MicroBurst™ technology (MicroBurst™ is a trademark of Aeris.net, Inc.) or short message service (SMS). In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a pager network. In one embodiment, the pager network is a two-way pager network enabling bidirectional communication between a BLUETOOTH®-enabled sensor, or device, and a user controlled pager. In one embodiment, the long distance network includes a narrow band Personal Communication System network. In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a telephone network. The telephone network may include communicating using an intranet or the Internet. Coupling to such a network may be accomplished, for example, using a variety of connections, including a leased line connection, such as a T-1, an ISDN, a DSL line, or other high speed broadband connection, or it may entail a dial-up connection using a modem. In one embodiment, the long distance network may include a radio frequency or satellite communication network. In addition, one or more of the aforementioned networks may be combined to achieve desired results.

Another short range communication protocol, known as HomeRF™, currently defined by specification 2.1, provides support for broadband wireless digital communications at a frequency of approximately 2.45 GHZ. HomeRF™ specification 2.1 is herein incorporated by reference.

Other long range and short range communication protocols are also contemplated and the foregoing examples are not to be construed as limitations but merely as examples.

EX-1005
00058
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Transceiver 13000 may be compatible with more than two communication protocols. For example, transceiver 13000 may be compatible with three protocols, such as a cellular telephone communication protocol, a two-way pager communication protocol, and BLUETOOTH® protocol. In such a case, a particular garage door opener may be operable using a cellular telephone, a two-way pager, or a device compatible with BLUETOOTH®. Furthermore, it will be appreciated that each of the aforementioned devices, namely a cellular telephone, a two-way pager, and a device compatible with BLUETOOTH®, may be combined in a single portable housing.

Transceiver 13000 may include circuitry to allow communications on more than one protocol. For example, position information may be received on a pager protocol and a user may transmit a command to operate the door opener using a cellular telephone protocol.

Figure 33 illustrates an embodiment of transceiver 13000B that is compatible with a pager protocol 13500B and a BLUETOOTH® protocol 14000B. Transceiver 13000B is coupled to processor 13000 by link 132B. Pager protocol 13500B may include one way or two way pager protocols. Examples of one way pager protocols include Post Office Code Standardisation Advisory Group (POCSAG), Swedish Format (MBS), the Radio Data System (RDS, by Swedish Telecommunications Administration) format and the European Radio Message System (ERMES, by European Telecommunications Standards Institute) format, Golay Format (by Motorola), NEC-D3 Format (by NEC America), Mark IV/V/VI Formats (Multitone Electronics), Hexadecimal Sequential Code (HSC), FLEX™ (Motorola) format, Advanced Paging Operations Code (APOC, by Philips Paging) and others. Examples of two way pager protocols include ReFLEX™ (Motorola) format, InFLEXion™ (Motorola) format, NexNet™ (Nexus Telecommunications Ltd. of Israel) format and others.

In one embodiment using a pager system, system 1000 provides a pager signal to indicate the position of the door or any other information relative to the garage or the door opener. Using a one way pager, the user may operate the door opener, or operate an actuator, using another communication channel, including for example, a cellular telephone or a personal communication device. Using a

EX-1005
00059
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

two way pager, the user may operate the door opener, or operate an actuator, using the reply communication channel of the pager. The outbound signal (e.g., indicating the door position) may be transmitted to the pager on a predetermined schedule, or upon inquiry, or upon a change of position of the door (or actuator) at any time.

Figure 34 illustrates one embodiment of power supply 12500A. Battery power 12700 may include a dry cell, a gel cell, or other power supply. In addition, battery power 12700 may include rechargeable batteries. The recharging power may be supplied by line power 12800, solar power derived from sunlight, or other available means. Line power 12800 may include 110 volt metered electric service, 220 volt metered electric service, or other convenient electrical service. In one embodiment, door opener 1000 includes a plug-in power cord which couples to a nearby electrical outlet. In such a case, the battery power 12700 is received from line power 12800.

In the event of a power outage, or other interruption of the metered electric service, door opener 1000 may not be operable. However, battery power 12700 has sufficient capacity to continue powering processor 12000, transceiver 13000, and position sensor 15500. Battery power 12700 allows the user to continue to wirelessly receive information regarding the position of the door regardless of the status of line power 12800. In one embodiment, transceiver 13000 provides a wireless signal to the user to indicate that line power 12800 has been restored.

Figure 35 illustrates a variety of sensors, actuators, and transducers coupled to processor 12000. Driver circuits and receiver circuits may be employed between the sensors, actuators, and transducers to provide a signal level compatible with that of the processor. In various embodiments, one or more of the following sensors, actuators, and transducers may be included in system 10000. In one embodiment, system 10000 includes apparatus to provide a camera view of the door. The camera view may be derived from a video camera or still camera as part of system 10000 and the view may represent full motion video or still photos of the door or other operated equipment.

EX-1005
00060
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Auxiliary sensor 16000 may be coupled to processor 12000. Sensor 16500 represents an example of an auxiliary sensor coupled to a service door or other entry. The service door may provide access to the interior of the garage or it may provide access to other areas associated with the garage. For example, sensor 16500 may monitor the position of a gate at the driveway to the garage. Optical sensor 17000 may include any sensor relying on optical information to generate an electrical signal. For example, sensor 17000 may include a light source and photocell to detect hazards associated with operation of door 4000 or sensor 17000 may provide a signal to indicate if an interior or exterior garage light is illuminated. Sensor 17000 may also provide a signal to indicate if it is daytime or nighttime. Temperature sensor 17500 may include a thermal element to indicate a temperature present inside the garage or external to the garage. For example, sensor 17500 may indicate a freezing hazard or an overheating condition within the garage. Temperature sensor 17500 may also be coupled to door opener 1000 to indicate a dangerous overheating condition of opener 1000.

Door opener 1000 may be coupled to processor 12000. Door opener 1000 may include a system as described above relative to Figure 32.

Auxiliary sensor 18500 may be coupled to processor 12000 and may include electrical or mechanical actuators or controls other than opener 1000. For example, sensor 19000 indicates a courtesy light controller. Using the remote control of the present system, a user can control an interior or exterior courtesy light. Controlling the light may include adjusting the brightness or turning it on, off or flashing the light. As another example, HVAC actuator 20000 represents any or all elements of a heating, ventilation and air conditioning system. In particular, HVAC actuator 20000 may include a coupling to a mechanical actuator, thermostat, ventilation system or other control. Using the remote control of the present system, a user can control heating, ventilation, or air conditioning system. Sensor 17500 may operate in conjunction with HVAC actuator 20000. Service door operator 19500 indicates a power door actuator coupled to a service door, or other entry, providing access to the interior of the garage or other space.

EX-1005
00061
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Audio transducer 21000 may be coupled to processor 12000 and may include a microphone, speaker, or other audio transducer. The microphone is mounted in a position to receive local audio from a caller located outside of the garage. In one embodiment, audio transducer 21000 includes a microphone mounted on the external surface of the structure (or garage) having door opener 1000. Alternatively, the transducer is mounted in the interior of the garage and an orifice is provided in the garage wall to pick up sounds external to the garage. Transducer 21000, in conjunction with processor 12000, provides a voice recognition system that enables voice control of operation of door opener 1000, or other actuators.

Figure 36 graphically presents a block diagram of the functions performed by the programming executing on processor 12000. Programming 15000 includes, in various embodiments, web server programming 24000, auxiliary sensors programming 26000, door opener programming 21500, auxiliary actuator programming 28500 and voice recognition programming 31000. Programming may include circuitry, logical gates, software, or other elements.

Web server programming 24000 provides an interface to allow remote control of system 10000. For example, and not by way of limitation, server programming 24000 may include a wireless application protocol (WAP) server that couples to a telephone (or other communication) network to allow a user to operate, program and monitor system 10000. In one embodiment, a WAP server generates data that can be accessed using an Internet browser. In such a case, for example, the user can remotely configure system 10000 to turn off heater (part of HVAC system 20000) anytime door 4000 is open and the exterior temperature (as determined by temperature sensor 17500) is below 50 degrees Fahrenheit. As another example, the user can remotely configure system 10000 to block operation of door opener 1000 in response to voice commands (received by audio transducer 21000) from a selected person. Data for the user-selected programming may be stored in memory coupled to processor 12000. These and other programming configurations are contemplated.

EX-1005
00062
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Auxiliary sensors programming 26000 may include position sensor programming 26500, temperature sensor programming 27500, and optical sensor programming 27000. Position sensor programming 26500 may include software routines and modules that receive and interpret position information derived from door position sensor 16500. Optical sensor programming 27000 may include software routines and modules that receive and interpret information from optical sensor 17000. Temperature sensor programming may include software routines and modules that receive and interpret information from temperature sensor 17500. Other sensors, and appropriate programming, are also contemplated.

Door programming may include position sensor programming 22000 and actuator programming 22500. Position sensor programming 22000 may include software routines and modules that receive and interpret position information derived from a door position sensor as part of door opener 1000. Actuator programming may include door open programming 23000 and door close programming 23500. Door open programming 23000 may include software routines and modules that raise door 4000 in response to commands received by processor 12000. Door close programming 23500 may include software routines and modules that lowers door 4000 in response to commands received by processor 12000. Both door open programming 23000 and door close programming 23500 may also include programming that executes instructions in accordance with user specified, or predetermined, configurations. Door close programming 23500 may also check for obstructions in operating the door before instructing door opener 1000 to move to a closed position.

Auxiliary actuator programming may include, for example, courtesy light control programming 29000, HVAC programming 30000 and service door control programming 29500. Courtesy light control programming 29000 may include software routines and modules that control the operation of an interior, or exterior, courtesy light associated with the garage and coupled to processor 12000 by courtesy light controller 19000. HVAC programming 30000 may include software routines and modules that control the operation of HVAC system 20000 coupled to processor 12000. Service door control programming

EX-1005
00063
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

29500 may include software routines and modules that control the operation of service door operator 19500 coupled to processor 12000.

Programming also may include voice recognition programming 31000. Voice recognition programming 31000 may include software programming for recognizing and executing instructions commensurate with a voice recognition system. The voice recognition system allows a user to speak into audio transducer 21000 and gain control over the operation of system 10000. Programming 31000 may include a security function to authenticate a voice command received by audio transducer 21000 before executing any instructions to operate door opener 1000.

Other programming functions are also contemplated. For example, a predetermined default setting can be configured to control the operation of system 10000 in the absence of a user specified configuration. The user may specify a desired configuration by providing instructions through audio transducer 21000, transceiver 13000, or a remote link using web server programming 24000.

Programming 15000 may also include software routines or modules to address prioritization matters. With multiple devices configured to independently control the operation of a single door opener, a problem may arise if conflicting commands are simultaneously received by the system. For example, a conflict arises if a first user transmits a long range communication to open the garage door and at the same time (or shortly thereafter) a second user transmits a short range communication to close the same door. A conflict may also arise if a first user attempts to operate a door using a wired button while a second user attempts to operate the same door using a transmitter compatible with a short range protocol of the present system 10000. In such cases, programming 15000 executing on processor 12000 will execute a routine to determine priority of each received command and suppress lower priority commands. For example, in one embodiment, the long range protocol may be configured to be inferior to that of short range protocol and, in turn, the short range protocol may be inferior to directly wired switch coupled to opener 1000. Other priority configurations may also be established. For example,

EX-1005
00064
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

prioritization may be determined on the basis of proximity to opener 1000, on the basis of identity of a transmitter, on the basis of signal strength received by transceiver 13000, on the basis of recency of last communication, or on any other basis. In one embodiment, the user is empowered to establish a desired configuration. A default configuration may also be provided which is operable in the event that a user-defined configuration is not operable.

Programming 15000 may include instructions to cause processor 12000 to transmit position information, or any other information, using all modes of communication. In one embodiment, the user is afforded an opportunity to specify the distribution of position information. For example, the user may specify that position information is to be transmitted using only a long range communication protocol during specified hours and to a particularly specified user or group of users.

Programming 15000 may also enable processor 12000 to communicate with a building security system or control system. For example, in the event of a particular detected security event, door opener 1000 may be instructed to either close or open.

Figure 37 includes a flow chart describing method 35000 involving one embodiment of the present system. Method 35000 describes operation of system 10000 for receiving door position information and for controlling the door from a remote location.

The method starts at item 35500 and assumes that the user has a wireless device capable of communicating with transceiver 13000. At 36000, the user and system 10000 establish a link on a communication channel. At 36500, door position information is received by the user. In one embodiment, sensor 15500 provides the position information to processor 12000. At 37000, the user receives notification of the door position information. The door position may be indicated by a pair of lights on a pager (one light labeled "open" and another "close"), by a graphical image on a screen, a recognizable audio tone, a recognizable vibration, or any other means of indicating position to a user. At 37500, the user is presented with one or more options to control system 10000. In the case that door 4000 is open, options may include partially, or fully, closing

EX-1005
00065
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

the door. A single option may be presented that allows the user to toggle the position of the door between a closed and an open position. The option may be a button or several buttons. At 38000, the user indicates a selection using the portable wireless device. At 38500, the wireless device encodes a message for transmission to system 10000 including instructions to operate the door according to the user selection. At 39000, the message is transmitted to system 10000. The message may be routed to system 10000 on wired or wireless communication networks. The method ends at 39500.

Other Embodiments

In one embodiment, system 10000 is coupled to multiple door openers 1000. For example, many homes include two or more garages, each having an individual door opener. Also, commercial applications often include multiple overhead doors, each having an individual door opener. In such cases, multiple door openers 1000 may be coupled to a single system 10000 which controls and reports the operation of each door opener.

In one embodiment, programming 15000 allows a user having a cellular telephone in communication with system 10000 to control and monitor each of several door openers 1000, or other systems coupled to processor 12000. In one embodiment, programming 15000 allows a user to control and monitor a single door opener 1000, or other system coupled to processor 12000. Identification and group membership routines implemented by processor 12000 and programming 15000 allow for a superior user to configure the authority of multiple inferior users over multiple door openers 1000, each coupled to processor 12000, using system 10000.

The present system has been described, in part, relative to the operation of a garage door opener. However, it will be noted that other doors may be controlled and operated using a suitable power opener. The actuator for many garage door openers is electrically operated, however, it is understood that an actuator operable with the present system may include a pneumatically or hydraulically operated actuator. Furthermore, it will be appreciated that, in addition to operating a door, the present system and method may be adapted for use with other controls, such as a window control, Venetian blind control,

EX-1005
00066
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

skylight control, or other operable device or actuator. By way of example, the present system and method may be adapted to operate with a pet access door, a house entry door, an interior swing door, a patio sliding door, a pocket door, an apartment entry door, a sliding window, or an elevator or lift access door. For instance, the present system may be adapted for use with a handicap access door.

In one embodiment, system 10000 includes circuitry and programming to detect proximity of a compatible transceiver. For example, system 10000 may include a BLUETOOTH® compatible transceiver which implements a self-aware feature to determine the presence of a compatible device within effective range. Thus, if system 10000 detects that a compatible device is within range, then a preprogrammed function is executed. Security systems or authorization systems are included in system 10000 to ensure that any detected compatible device is authorized to exercise control over system 10000. For instance, and in one embodiment, if a BLUETOOTH® equipped wireless garage door opener is brought within a predetermined range, then system 10000 automatically operates an electric garage door opener. In particular, if the door is closed at a time when the door opener is brought within range, then system 10000 operates to open the door and if the door is open at a time when the door opener is brought within range, then system 10000 operates to close the door. As another example, one embodiment of the present system 10000 includes a BLUETOOTH® equipped wireless pet collar and a BLUETOOTH® equipped pet door opener. The pet door is thus automatically opened when a dog wearing the collar approaches the door. As yet another example, one embodiment of the present system 10000 includes a BLUETOOTH® equipped module and a BLUETOOTH® equipped handicapped-person accessible door opener. The handicapped-person accessible door is thus automatically opened when a person carrying the module approaches the door. The module may be affixed to a wheelchair or other device.

EX-1005
00067
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Conclusion

Other embodiments are possible and the examples provided herein are intended to be demonstrative and not exclusive or exhaustive of the present invention, which is determined by the scope of the appended claims and the full range of equivalents to which they are entitled.

EX-1005
00068
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A device comprising:

a security sensor for detecting a condition; and

a wireless transceiver electrically coupled to the sensor, the wireless transceiver for communicating with the security sensor, the wireless transceiver adapted for monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message in a network protocol and adapted for retransmission of digital messages in the network protocol.

2. The device of claim 1 wherein the wireless transceiver operates on a frequency of approximately 2.45GHz.

3. The device of claim 1 or 2 wherein the wireless transceiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

4. The device of any of claims 1 to 3 wherein the wireless transceiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

5. The device of any of claims 1 to 4 wherein the security sensor comprises a motion sensor, a passive infrared (PIR) motion detector, a pressure sensor, a position sensor, a proximity sensor, a glass breakage sensor, or a video camera.

6. The device of any of claims 1 to 5 further comprising an environmental sensor, the environmental sensor coupled to, and in communication with, the wireless transceiver.

7. The device of claim 6 wherein the environmental sensor comprises a temperature sensor, a gas sensor, a particulate sensor, a fluid sensor, or a sound sensor.

EX-1005
00069
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

8. The device of any of claims 1 to 7 further comprising a control coupled to, and in communication with, the wireless transceiver.

9. The device of claim 8 wherein the control comprises a power control, an appliance control, an air conditioner control, a furnace control, or a ventilation control.

10. The device of any of claims 1 to 9 further comprising an operable security device coupled to the wireless transceiver.

11. The device of claim 10 wherein the operable security device comprises a lock or a siren.

12. The device of any of claims 1 to 11 wherein the wireless transceiver relays communications between a plurality of other wireless transceivers.

13. The device of any of claims 1 to 12 wherein the wireless transceiver communicates with a long range, bidirectional wireless network.

14. The device of any of claims 1 to 13 wherein the wireless transceiver communicates with a telephone, a cellular telephone, a pager, a computer, a personal communication service (PCS) device, a narrowband PCS device, a two-way pager, or a personal data assistant.

15. The device of any of claims 1 to 14 wherein the sensor and the wireless transceiver are powered by battery or metered electric service.

16. A system comprising:

a security device;

a first wireless transceiver electrically coupled to the security device, the first wireless transceiver adapted for communicating with the security device, monitoring a plurality of radio frequencies, retransmitting digital data in a digital

EX-1005
00070
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

network protocol, receiving outbound data from the security device and wirelessly transmitting the outbound data using the digital network protocol, and adapted for wirelessly receiving incoming digital data in the network protocol and communicating the incoming digital data to the security device; and

a second wireless transceiver in communication with the first wireless transceiver, the second wireless transceiver adapted for monitoring the plurality of radio frequencies, receiving and retransmitting digital data in the digital network protocol, communicating outgoing data to a user, and transmitting the incoming digital data.

17. The system of claim 16 wherein the first wireless transceiver is a spread spectrum transceiver.

18. The system of claim 16 or 17 wherein the first wireless transceiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

19. The system of any of claims 16 to 18 wherein the first wireless transceiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

20. The system of any of claims 16 to 19 wherein the second wireless transceiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

21. The system of any of claims 16 to 20 wherein the second wireless transceiver is electrically coupled to a user controllable communication device.

22. The system of claim 21 wherein the user controllable communication device is in communication with a user.

23. The system of any of claims 16 to 22 wherein the second wireless transceiver is coupled to a telephone line, a long range transceiver, a cellular

EX-1005
00071
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

communication network, a narrowband personal communication system network, a modem, a packetized communication network, or the Internet.

24. The system of any of claims 16 to 23 wherein the security device and the first wireless transceiver are battery powered or line voltage powered.

25. A system comprising:

a first module including:

a microprocessor controller;

a lock coupled to the controller;

an audio transducer coupled to the controller, the audio transducer for generating an electrical signal in response to received audio and for generating audio in response to a received electrical signal;

a caller accessible identification module coupled to the controller, the caller accessible identification module for receiving caller entered information;

a proximity detector coupled to the controller, the proximity detector for signaling the presence of a caller near the exterior module; and

a first wireless transceiver coupled to the controller, the first wireless transceiver transmitting a digital signal received from the controller, the first wireless transceiver monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message in a network protocol and for communicating digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message; and

a second module including:

a second wireless transceiver in wireless communication with the first wireless transceiver, the second wireless transceiver monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message in a network protocol and for communicating digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message; and

a user accessible control panel electrically coupled to the second wireless transceiver.

EX-1005
00072
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

26. The system of claim 25 wherein the first wireless transceiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

27. The system of claim 25 or 26 wherein the first wireless transceiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

28. The system of any of claims 25 to 27 wherein the second wireless transceiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

29. The system of any of claims 25 to 28 wherein the second wireless transceiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

30. The system of any of claims 25 to 29 wherein the first module is battery operated.

31. The system of any of claims 25 to 30 wherein the audio transducer comprises a speaker and a microphone.

32. The system of any of claims 25 to 31 further comprising a third wireless transceiver in communication with the first wireless transceiver and the second wireless transceiver and the third wireless transceiver is further coupled to a long range communication network.

33. The system of any of claims 25 to 32 wherein the first module further comprises a video camera and the second module comprises a video display.

34. The system of any of claims 25 to 33 wherein the proximity detector comprises a doorbell button or a video camera.

35. The system of any of claims 25 to 34 wherein the user accessible identification module comprises a keypad, a biometrics sensor, or a card reader.

EX-1005
00073
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

36. A device comprising:

a clock;

a wireless transceiver coupled to the clock, the wireless transceiver operable for retransmitting a digital signal, the wireless transceiver monitoring a radio frequency for an incoming digital message in a network protocol and for communicating digital data in the network protocol upon receiving an incoming digital message;

a first control accessible to the user and coupled to the transceiver, wherein actuation of the first control effectuates one of a plurality of user selectable outputs, the user selectable outputs each coupled wirelessly to the device; and

a second control accessible to the user, wherein actuation of the second control selects a time for activating the one of a plurality of user selectable outputs.

37. The device of claim 36 wherein the plurality of user selectable outputs effectuatable by the first control comprises activating a security system, controlling an environmental control, or controlling a premises control.

38. The device of claim 36 or 37 wherein the second control accessible to the user enables the user to select an absolute time, a predetermined time or a default time.

39. The device of any of claims 36 to 38 wherein the wireless transceiver communicates using an omnidirectional communication channel, the wireless transceiver having ad hoc networking capability.

40. The device of any of claims 36 to 39 wherein the wireless transceiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

EX-1005
00074
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

41. The device of any of claims 36 to 40 wherein the wireless transceiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

42. A method of communicating comprising:
receiving a request for service from a caller using an annunciator module;
transmitting the request as a digital message in a wireless, premises-based network protocol;
receiving the request at a remote location using a personal communication device; and
notifying a user of the device of the received request.

43. The method of claim 42 wherein wirelessly transmitting the request comprises transmitting the encoded request using communication technology substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

44. The method of claim 42 or 43 wherein wirelessly transmitting the request comprises transmitting using BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

45. The method of any of claims 42 to 44 further comprising:
acknowledging receipt of the signal; and
communicating between the module and the device.

46. The method of any of claims 42 to 45 wherein communicating between the module and the device comprises communicating a video image between the module and the device.

47. The method of any of claims 42 to 46 further comprising:
sending an executable command from the device;
receiving the executable command at the module; and
executing the instruction.

EX-1005
00075
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

48. The method of claim 47 wherein sending an executable command comprises sending an executable command to operate a door lock.

49. A method, comprising:

entering a predetermined code into a portable transmitter;

transmitting the code as a digital message in a wireless, premises-based network protocol;

receiving the code at a receiver coupled to an operable device;

verifying authorization of the transmitted code; and

operating the device.

50. The method of claim 49 wherein wirelessly transmitting the code as a digital message in a network protocol comprises transmitting using communication technology substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

51. The method of claim 49 or 50 wherein transmitting the code as a digital message comprises transmitting using BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

52. The method of any of claims 49 to 51 wherein operating the device comprises unlocking a door lock or operating an electric light.

53. A method of operating a security system, comprising:

detecting the position of a bolt;

transmitting information corresponding to the detected position using a wireless radio frequency link in a digital, premises-based network protocol;

receiving the transmitted information; and

operating a security system as a function of the received information.

54. The method of operating a security system of claim 53 wherein operating a security system as a function of the received information comprises operating

EX-1005
00076
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

perimeter sensors when the bolt is detected in a first position and operating perimeter sensors and interior sensors when the bolt is detected in a second position.

55. The method of operating a security system of claim 53 or 54 further comprising detecting a video image using an interior camera and wherein operating a security system further comprises operating a security system as a function of the bolt position and the detected video image.

56. The method of operating a security system of any of claims 53 to 55 wherein transmitting information corresponding to the detected position using a wireless radio frequency link in a digital network protocol comprises transmitting information corresponding to the detected position using communication technology substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

57. The method of operating a security system of any of claims 53 to 56 wherein transmitting information corresponding to the detected position using a wireless radio frequency link in a digital network protocol comprises transmitting information corresponding to the detected position using BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

58. A method of remotely operating a security system, comprising,

executing programming on a portable communication device;

generating a visual display of options for controlling the security system;

selecting operational parameters for the security system using the display;

executing a command to implement the selected operational parameters; and

transmitting the command and selected parameters to the security system using a wireless radio frequency link in a digital, premises-based network protocol.

EX-1005
00077
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

59. The method of claim 58 wherein transmitting the command and selected parameters comprises transmitting the command and selected parameters on a communication channel substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

60. The method of claim 58 or 59 wherein transmitting the command and selected parameters comprises transmitting the command and selected parameters using BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

61. A building management system comprising:

a transducer for generating data upon detecting a local event;

a first communication module coupled to the transducer, the first communication module including a first transceiver for wirelessly transmitting transducer data in a premises-based, digital network protocol; and

a second communication module for wirelessly communicating with the first communication module, the second communication module further including:

a second transceiver for communicating with the first communication module using the digital network protocol; and

a user operable device coupled to the second transceiver, the user operable device adapted for communicating with the transducer via the digital network protocol.

62. The building management system of claim 61 wherein the first communication module and the second communication module communicate using communication technology substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

63. The building management system of claim 61 or 62 wherein the first communication module and the second communication module communicate using BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

EX-1005
00078
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

64. The building management system of any of claims 61 to 63 wherein the first communication module further comprises a controllable member, wherein the controllable member is operated as a function of the user operable device.

65. A method of communicating, comprising:
detecting a user controlled action;
generating encoded data as a function of the user controlled action;
transmitting the encoded data to a remote facility using a premises-based, digital network protocol;
receiving the encoded data at the remote facility; and
initiating an emergency response as a function of the encoded data.

66. The method of claim 65 wherein transmitting the encoded data to a remote facility using a digital network protocol comprises transmitting the encoded data to a remote facility using communication technology substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

67. The method of claim 65 or 66 wherein transmitting the encoded data to a remote facility using a digital network protocol comprises transmitting the encoded data to a remote facility using BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

68. The method of any of claims 65 to 67 wherein initiating an emergency response comprises summoning fire suppression aid, summoning police service, or summoning medical aid.

69. The method of any of claims 65 to 68 wherein detecting a user controlled action comprises detecting a keystroke, a touch screen input, or an audible command.

EX-1005
00079
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

70. The method of any of claims 65 to 69 wherein generating encoded data comprises generating encoded data indicative of a fire emergency, a police emergency or a medical emergency.

71. A system comprising:

a passive infrared motion detector; and

a transmitter coupled to the detector, the transmitter is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

72. The system of claim 71 wherein the transmitter is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

73. The system of claim 71 or 72 further comprising a receiver coupled to the detector, the receiver is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

74. The system of claim 73 wherein the receiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15.

75. A system comprising:

a passive infrared motion detector; and

a transmitter coupled to the detector, the transmitter is compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0; and

a long range communication module, the module adapted for communicating with the detector using the transmitter and further wherein the module is coupled to a long range communication network.

76. The system of claim 75 further comprising a receiver coupled to the detector, the receiver compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0 and wherein the module is adapted for communicating with the detector using the receiver.

EX-1005
00080
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

77. The system of claim 75 or 76 wherein the long range communication network is a telephone network, a cellular telephone network, a radio network, a personal communication system network, or a two-way pager network.

78. A device comprising:

a processor adapted for coupling to a door opener and having programming including instructions for generating a command to operate the door opener;

a first position sensor coupled to the processor and adapted for generating a first position signal based on a position of a first door coupled to the door opener;

a radio frequency transceiver coupled to the processor and adapted for transmitting the first position signal using a long range communication protocol and a short range communication protocol, and for receiving a wireless signal using the long range communication protocol and the short range communication protocol, the transceiver including circuitry for spread spectrum frequency hopping and wherein the command is based on the wireless signal.

79. The device of claim 78 wherein the transceiver is adapted for communicating on a protocol compatible with a cellular telephone communication protocol.

80. The device of claim 78 or 79 wherein the transceiver is adapted for communicating on a protocol compatible with a pager communication protocol.

81. The device of any of claims 78 to 80 wherein the transceiver operates at a frequency of approximately 2.45 GHZ.

82. The device of any of claims 78 to 81 wherein the transceiver is substantially compatible with standards under IEEE 802.15 or substantially compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

EX-1005
00081
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

83. The device of any of claims 78 to 82 wherein the first position sensor includes a magnetic switch, a contact switch, or a camera.

84. The device of any of claims 78 to 83 further comprising a battery coupled to the processor and coupled to the transceiver.

85. The device of any of claims 78 to 84 further comprising an optical sensor coupled to the processor and adapted for generating a light level signal based on light intensity in a region proximate to the first door, and further wherein the transceiver is adapted for transmitting the light level signal.

86. The device of any of claims 78 to 85 further comprising a second position sensor coupled to the processor and adapted for generating a second position signal based on a position of a second door, and further wherein the transceiver is adapted for transmitting the second position signal.

87. The device of any of claims 78 to 86 wherein the processor includes programming having instructions for generating a web page accessible from the Internet.

88. The device of any of claims 78 to 87 further comprising an audio transducer coupled to the processor and further wherein the processor includes programming having instructions for operating the door opener in response to a vocal command received by the transducer.

89. A method of manufacturing a module comprising:
adapting a processor to couple with a door opener;
adapting the processor to couple with a first position sensor;
coupling a wireless transceiver adapted for spread spectrum frequency hopping to the processor;

EX-1005
00082
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

adapting the transceiver to receive a first signal in a protocol compatible with a long range communication protocol and in a protocol compatible with a short range communication protocol;

adapting the transceiver to transmit information received from the first position sensor in a protocol compatible with a long range communication protocol and in a protocol compatible with a short range communication protocol; and

providing a program for executing on the processor, the program having instructions to cause the processor to operate the door opener based on the first signal.

90. The method of claim 89 wherein adapting the transceiver to receive a first signal in a protocol compatible with a long range communication protocol includes adapting the transceiver to receive the first signal in a protocol compatible with a long range cellular telephone communication protocol.

91. The method of claim 89 or 90 wherein adapting the transceiver to receive a first signal in a protocol compatible with a long range communication protocol includes adapting the transceiver to receive the first signal in a protocol compatible with a pager communication protocol.

92. The method of any of claims 89 to 91 further comprising providing a battery connector coupled to the processor and to the transceiver.

93. The method of any of claims 89 to 92 further comprising adapting the processor to couple with a second position sensor and wherein the transceiver is adapted for transmitting information received from the second position sensor.

94. The method of any of claims 89 to 93 further comprising adapting the processor to couple with an optical sensor and wherein the transceiver is adapted for transmitting a light level signal based on light intensity in a region proximate to a door coupled to the door opener.

EX-1005
00083
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

95. The method of any of claims 89 to 94 further comprising adapting the processor to generate a command to open a door coupled to the door opener in response to an open signal received by the transceiver in a protocol compatible with the long range communication protocol.

96. The method of any of claims 89 to 95 further comprising adapting the processor to generate a command to open a door coupled to the door opener in response to an open signal received by the transceiver in a protocol compatible with the short range communication protocol.

97. The method of any of claims 89 to 96 further comprising adapting the processor to generate a command to close a door coupled to the door opener in response to a close signal received by the transceiver in a protocol compatible with the long range communication protocol.

98. The method of any of claims 89 to 97 further comprising adapting the processor to generate a command to close a door coupled to the door opener in response to a close signal received by the transceiver in a protocol compatible with the short range communication protocol.

99. The method of any of claims 89 to 98 further comprising adapting the processor to generate a web page accessible from the Internet.

100. The method of any of claims 89 to 99 further comprising adapting the processor to couple with an audio transducer and to operate the door opener in response to a vocal command received by the transducer.

101. A method of operating a door comprising:

establishing a wireless communication channel with a module coupled to the door;

transmitting a position signal on the channel based on a position of the door;

EX-1005
00084
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

providing an indication to a user based on the position signal; and

receiving an instruction signal on the channel, the instruction signal based on a user selected option for operating the door.

102. The method of claim 101 wherein establishing a wireless communication channel with a module coupled to the door includes communicating using a protocol compatible with a cellular telephone, a protocol compatible with a pager or a protocol compatible with BLUETOOTH® technical specification version 1.0.

103. The method of claim 101 or 102 wherein providing an indication to a user based on the position signal includes providing a visual indication.

EX-1005
00085
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

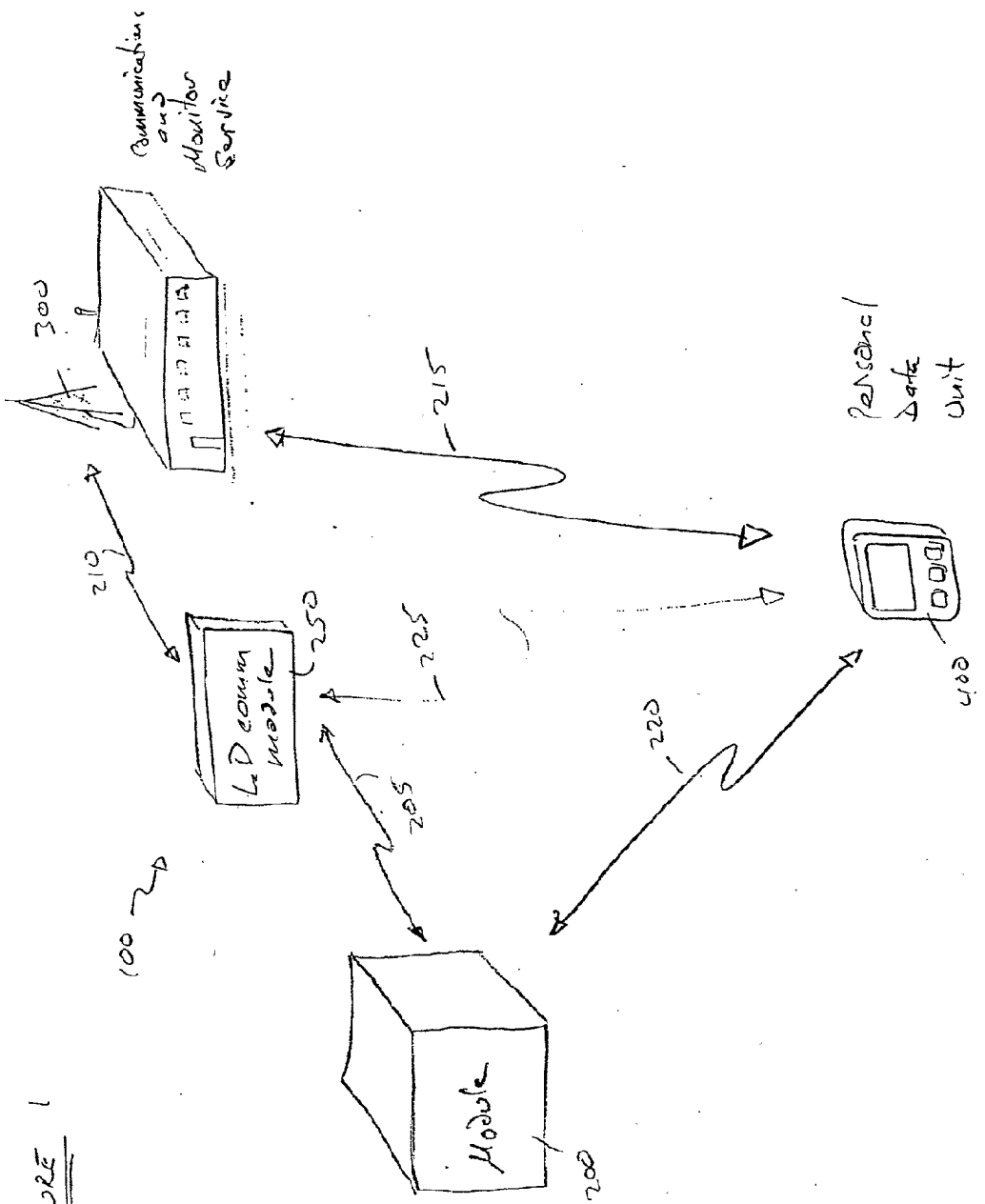

Communication and Monitor Service
300
215
Personal Data Unit
400
210
LD comm module
250
225
205
220
100
Module
200

FIGURE 1

Figure 2A

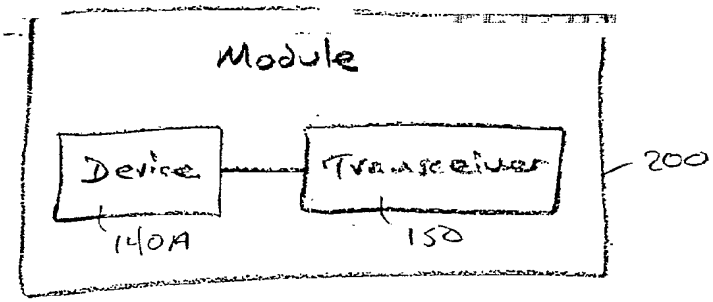


Figure 2B

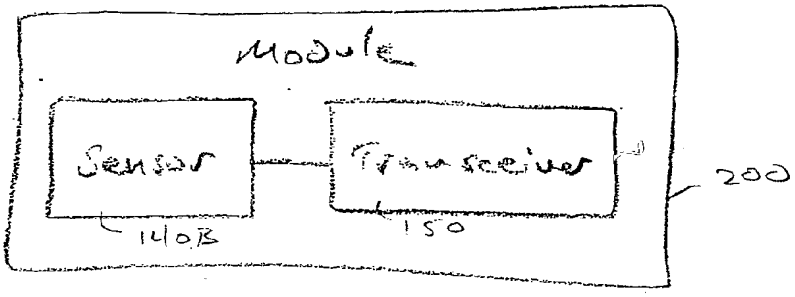


Figure 2C

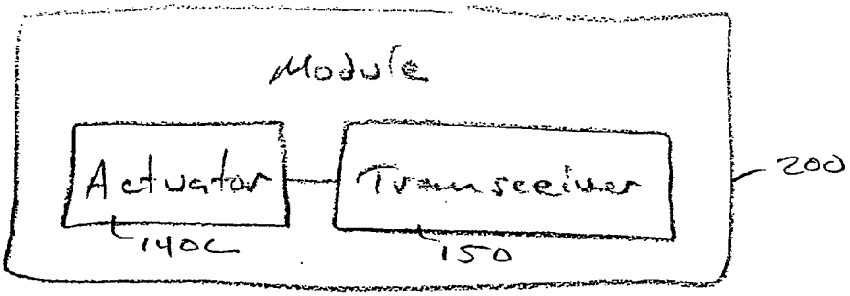
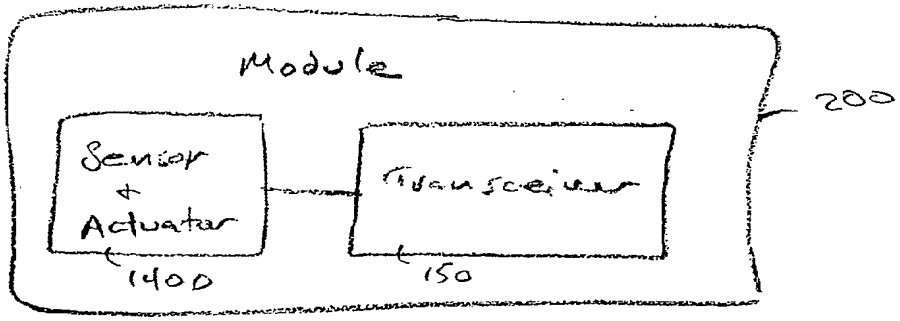
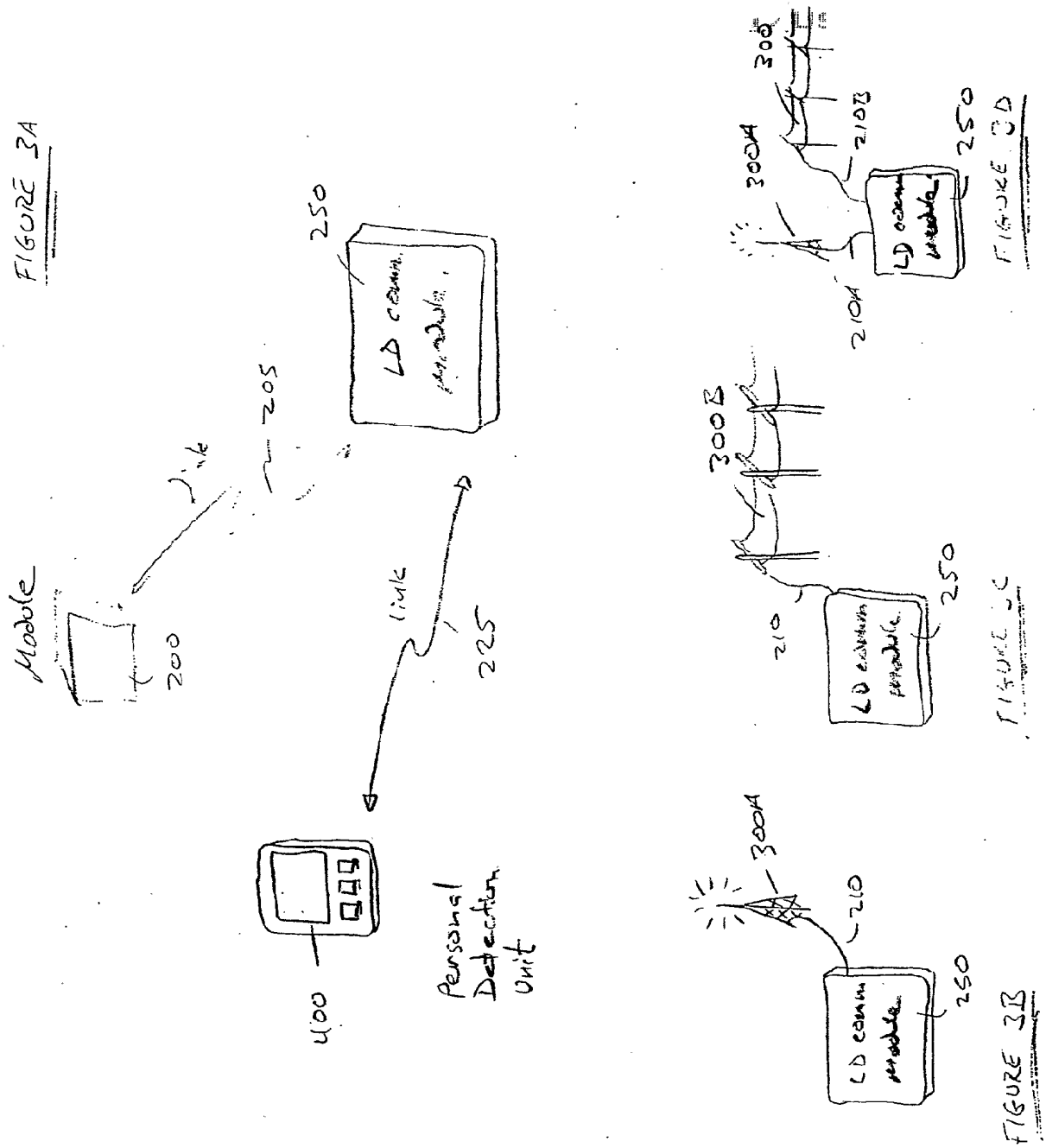


Figure 2D




FIGURE 3A
Mobile
200
Link
205
250
LD comm. module
Link
225
400
Personal Detection Unit
FIGURE 3B
300A
210
250
LD comm. module
FIGURE 3C
300B
210
250
LD comm. module
FIGURE 3D
300A
210
250
LD comm. module

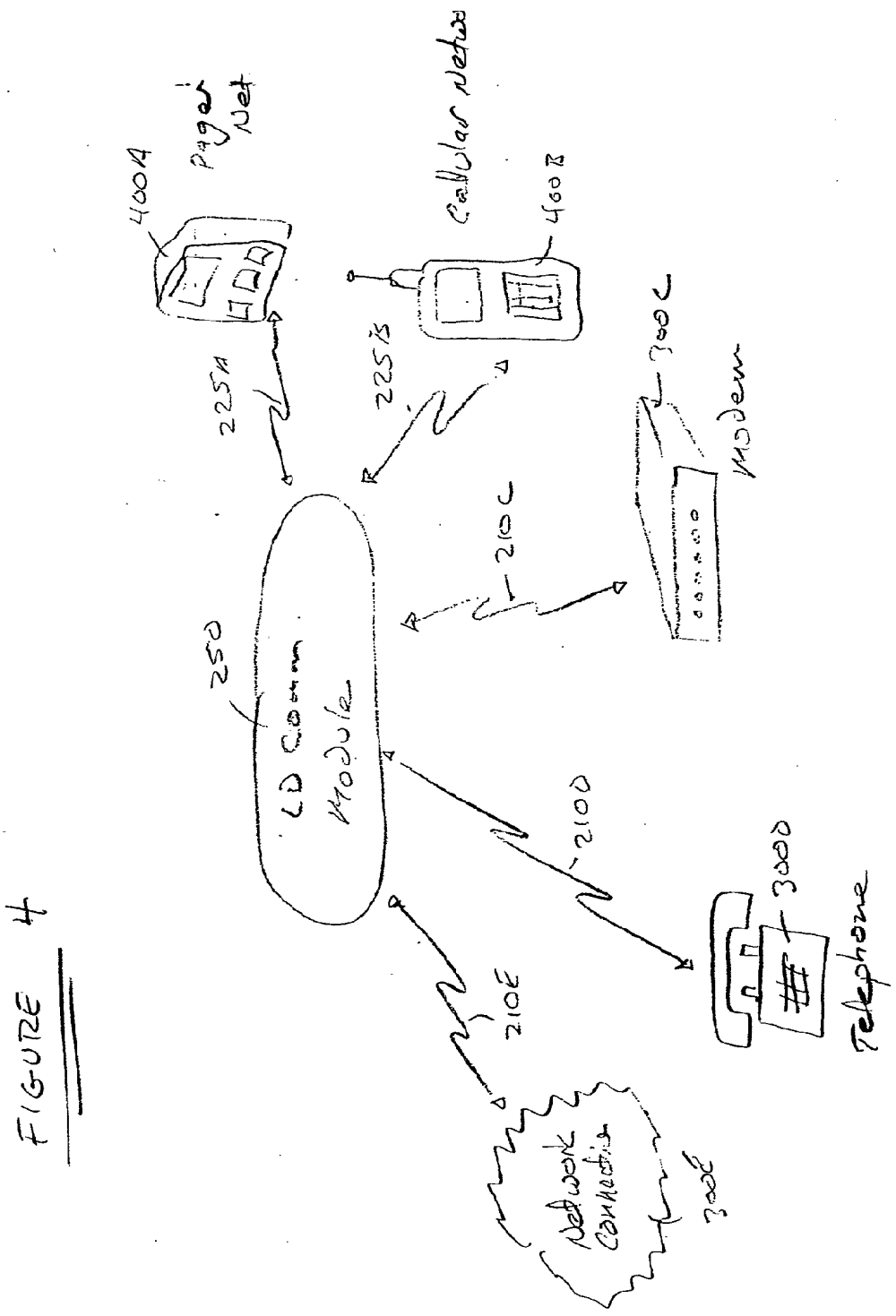
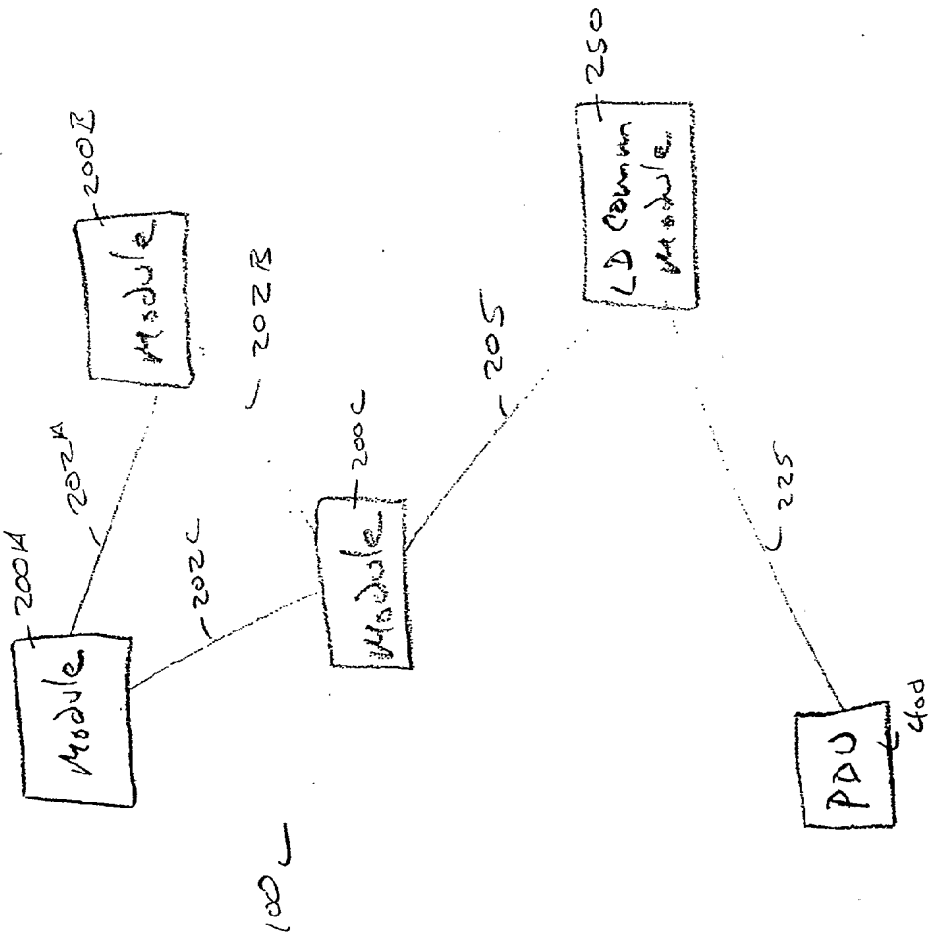

4004
Pager Net
Cellular network
4008
225A
225B
210C
250
LD Comm Module
Modem
300C
2100
2106
3000
Telephone
Network Connection
300E

FIGURE 4

FIGURE 5


100
200A
202A
200B
202B
200C
202C
205
250
LD Communication Module
225
PDU
400

Personal Detection Unit
(Various Embodiments)
400a
Two-Way Pager
FIGURE 6A
400b
Cellular Telephone
FIGURE 6B
400c
Personal Data Assistant
FIGURE 6C
400d
Personal Communication Device
FIGURE 6D

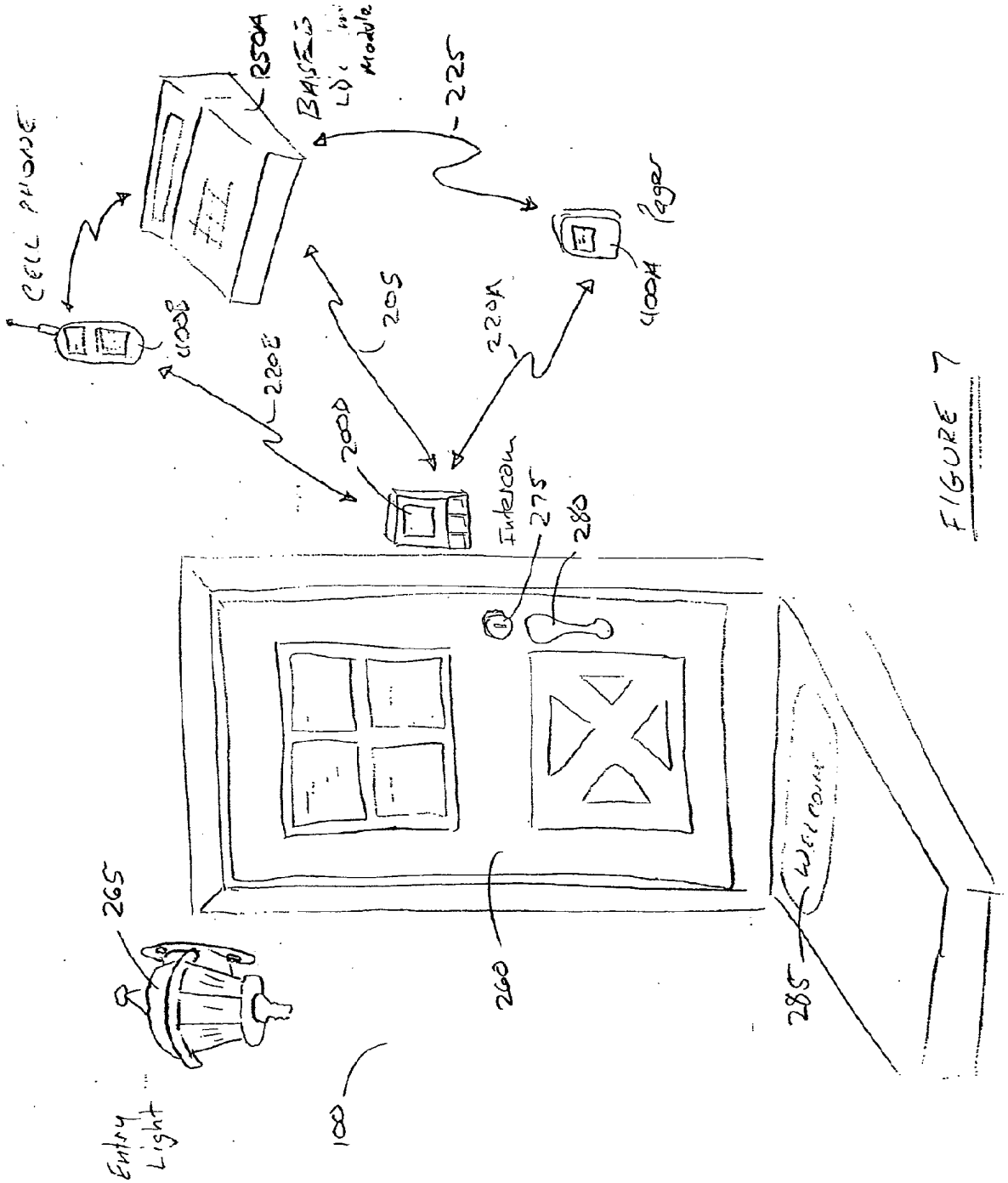
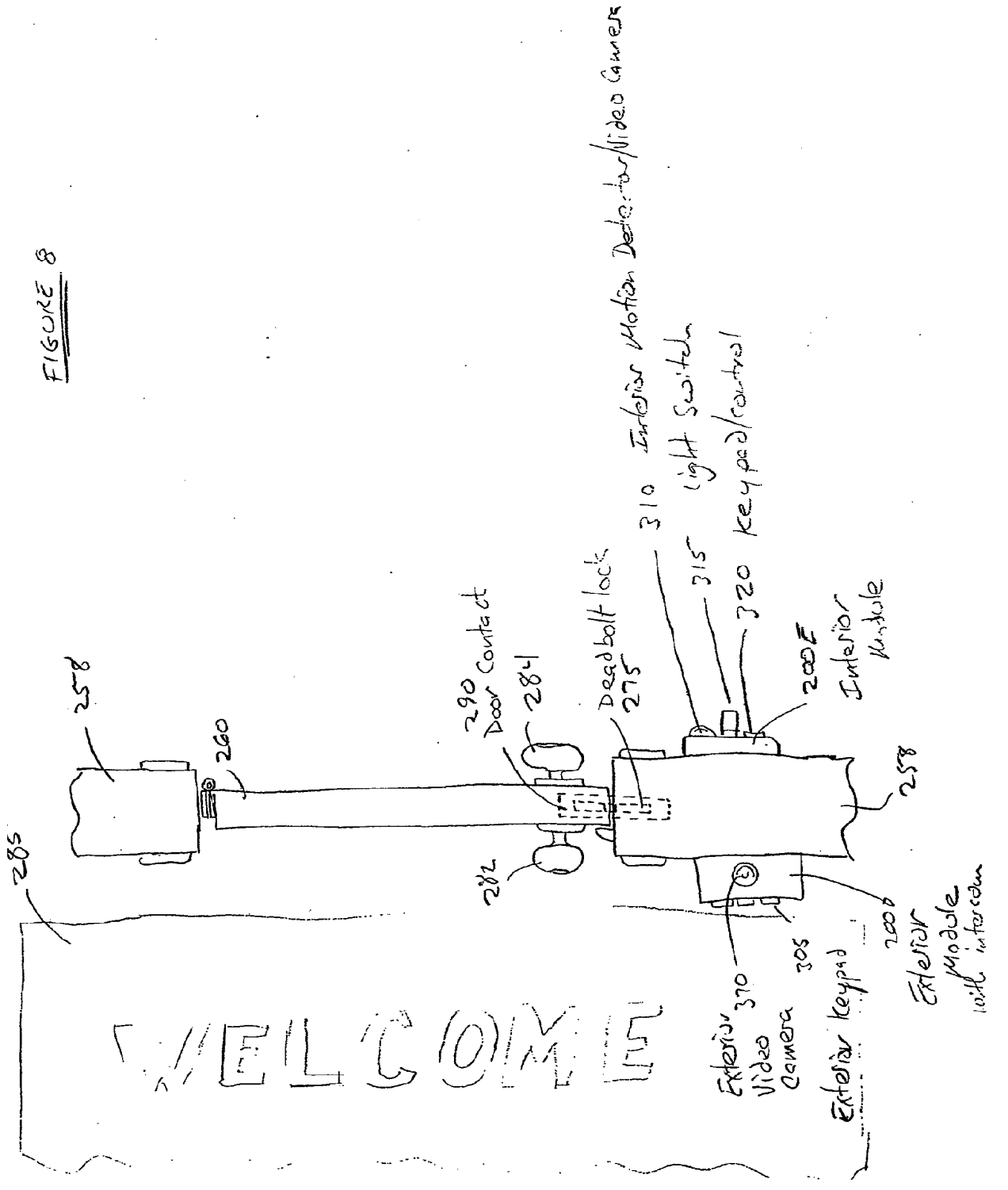

Cell phone
1500
Basic LD module
225
Pager
1000
205
2200
2200
2000
Intercom
275
280
265
260
285
100
Entry Light

FIGURE 7

FIGURE 8


WELCOME
285
258
260
290 Door Contact
284
282
Deadbolt lock
275
310 Exterior Motion Detector/Video Camera
315 Light Switch
320 keypad/control
200E Interior Module
258
200A Exterior Module with intercom
305
Exterior Video Camera 310
Exterior keypad

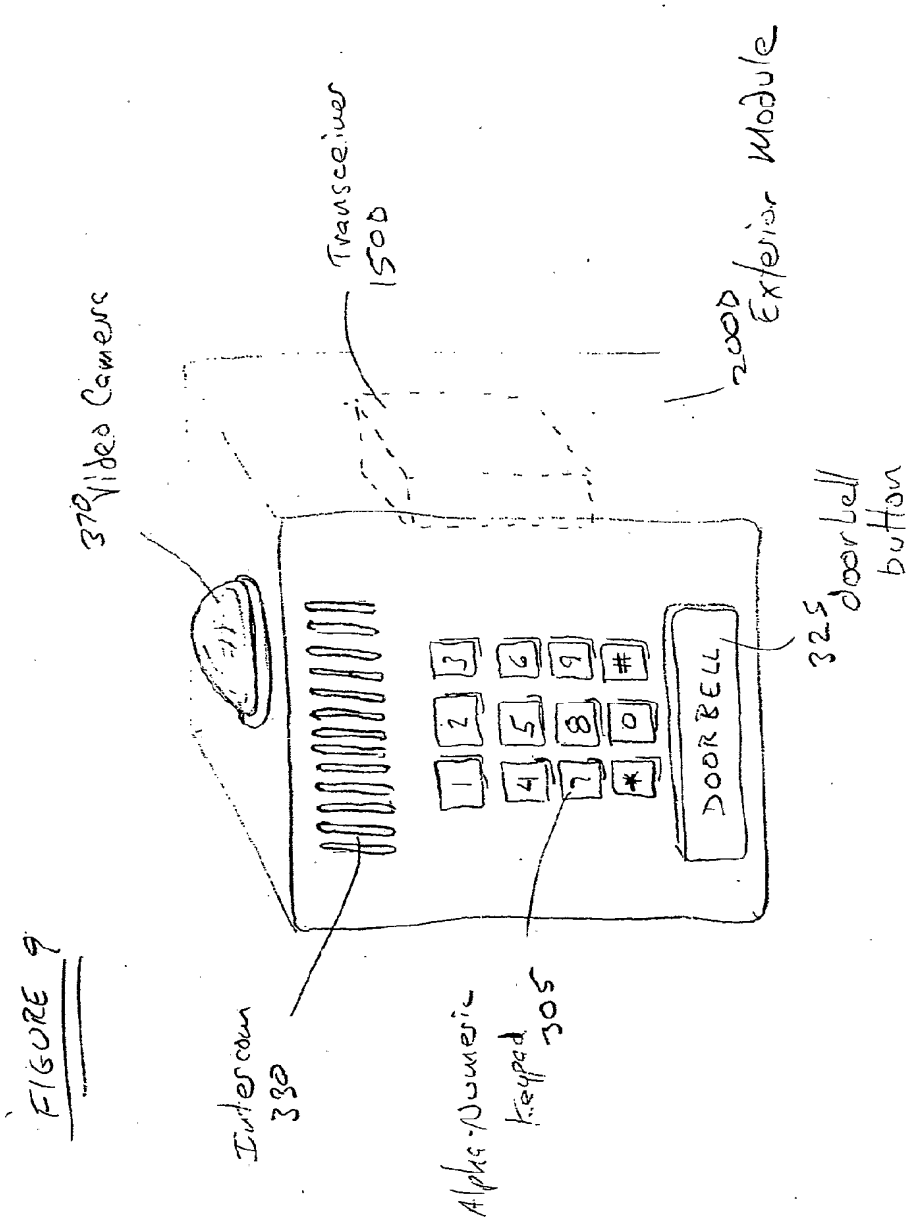

Video Cameras
370
Transceiver
1500
Exterior Module
2000
Door bell button
325
DOORBELL
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
*
0
#
Intercom
330
Alpha-Numeric keypad
305

FIGURE 9

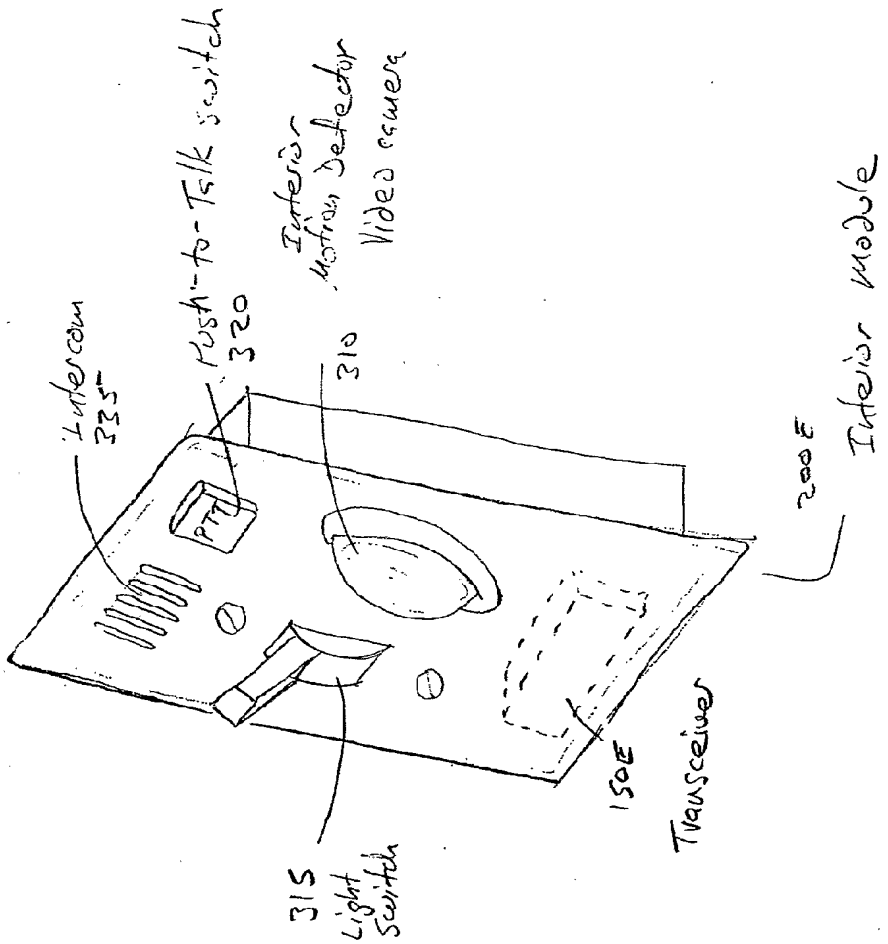

Intercom
335
Push-to-Talk switch
320
310
Interior motion detector
Video camera
200E
Interior module
PTT
315
Light switch
150E
Transceiver

FIGURE 10

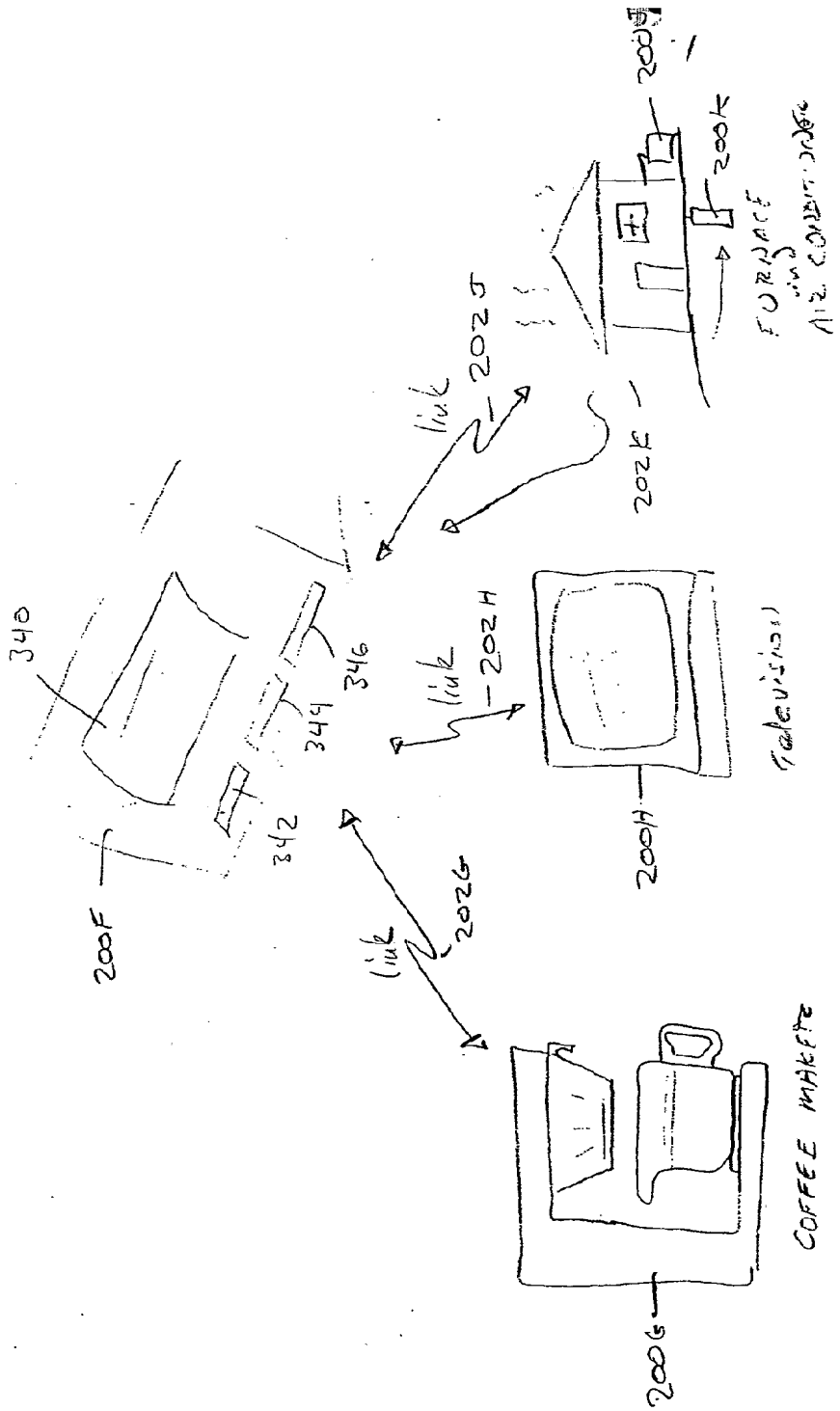

200F
342
344
346
link
202G
200H
link
202H
200E
link
202E
200K
FURNACE
200G
COFFEE MAKER

FIGURE 11

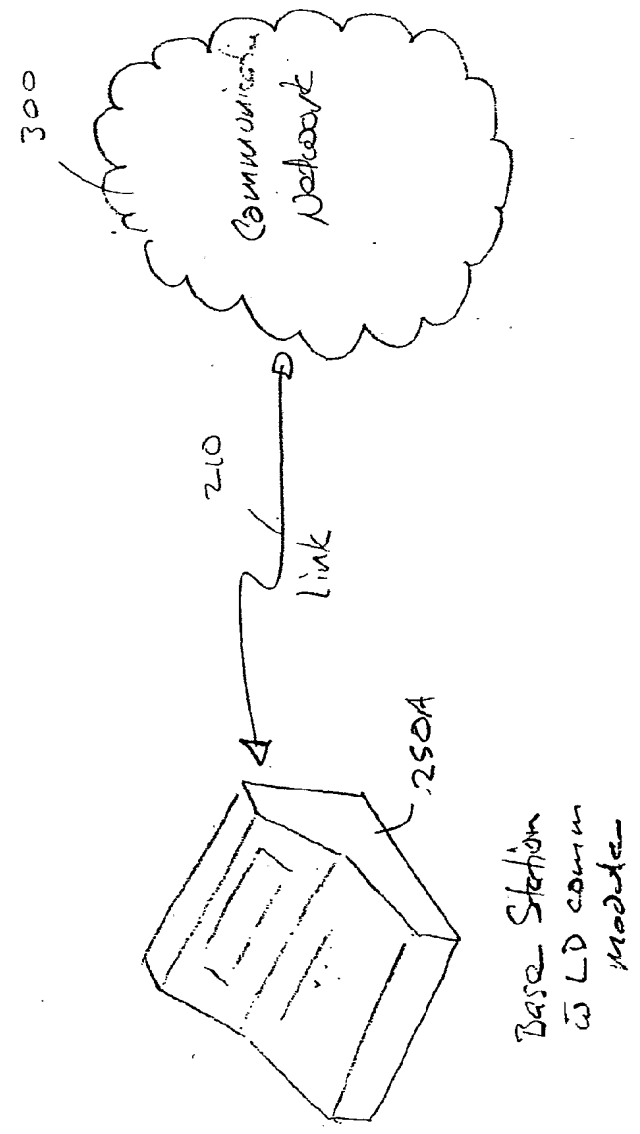

300
Communications Network
210
Link
250A
Base Station
W LD comm
modules

FIGURE 12

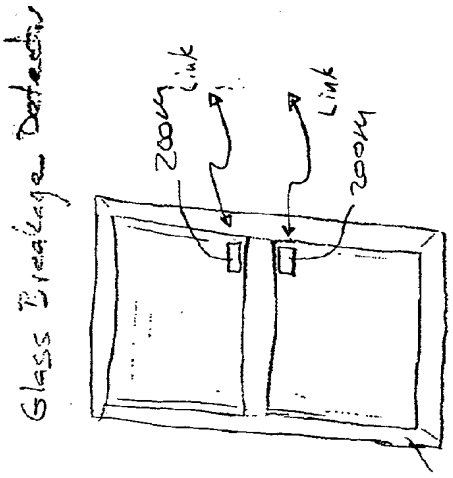


FIGURE 14

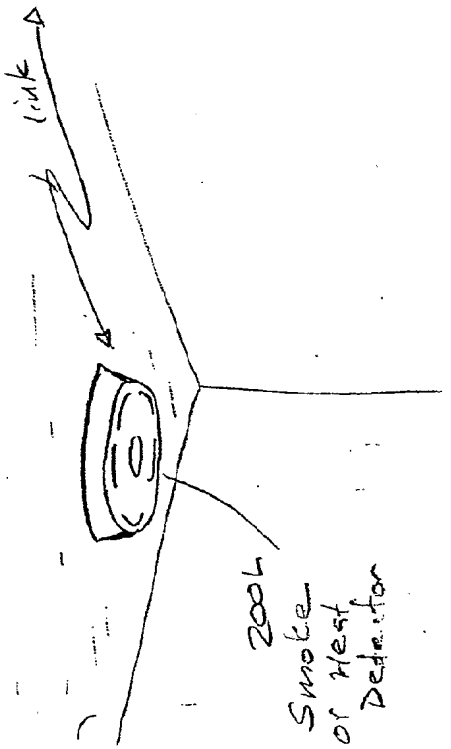


FIGURE 13

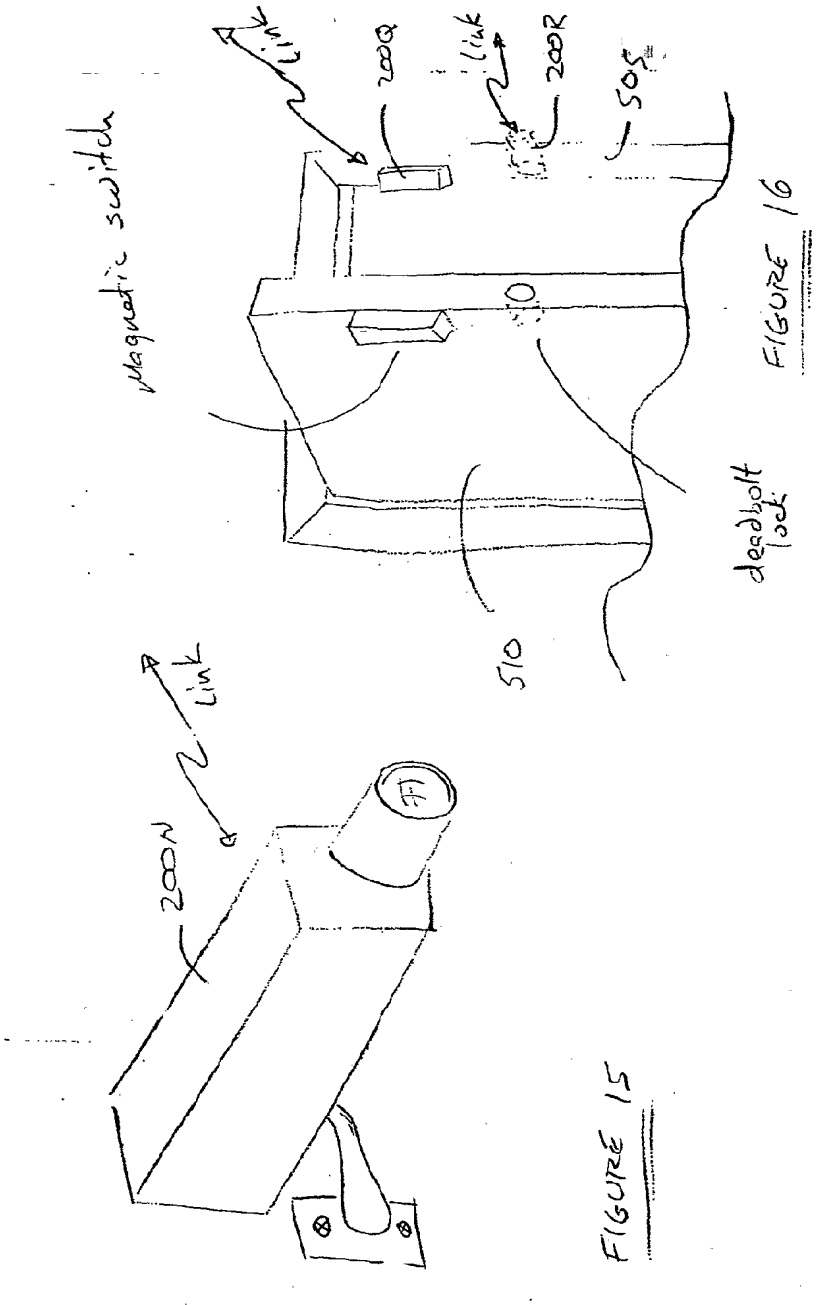


FIGURE 16

FIGURE 15

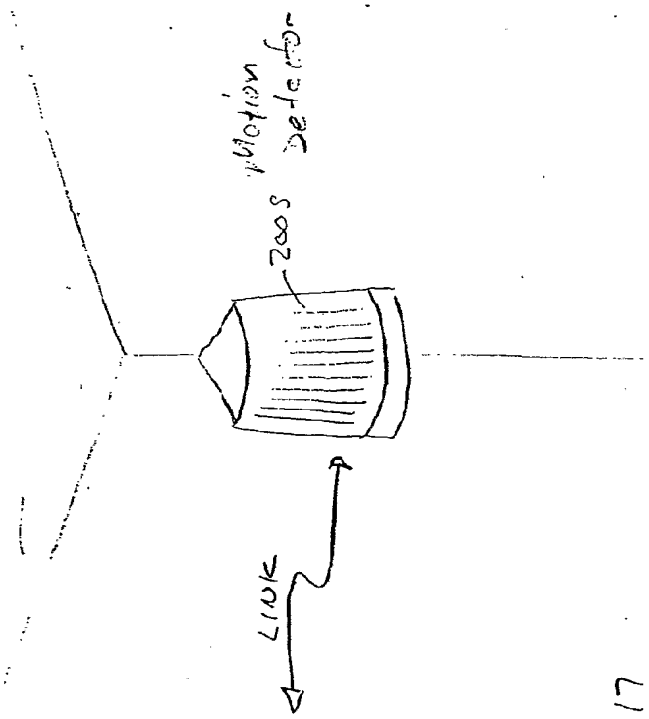


FIGURE 17

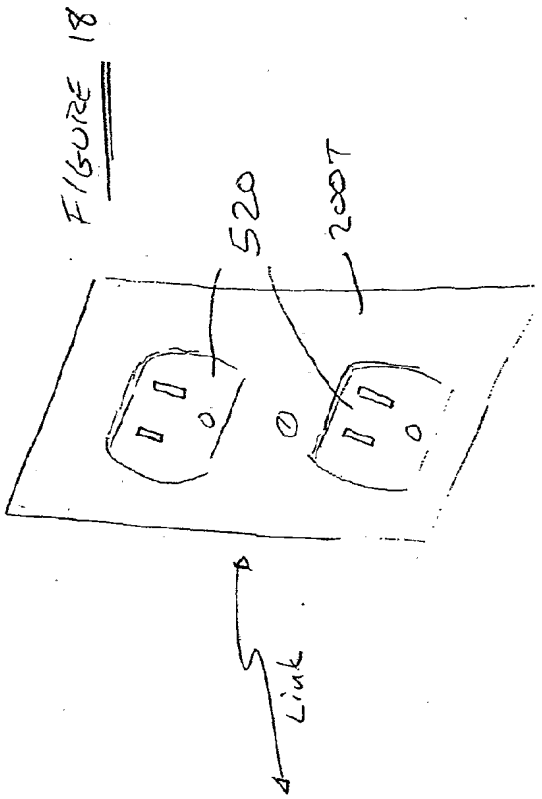


FIGURE 18

FIGURE 20

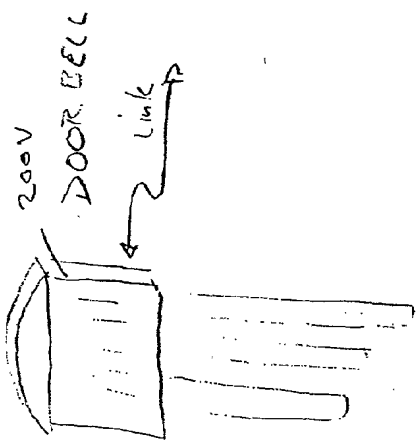


FIGURE 22



FIGURE 19

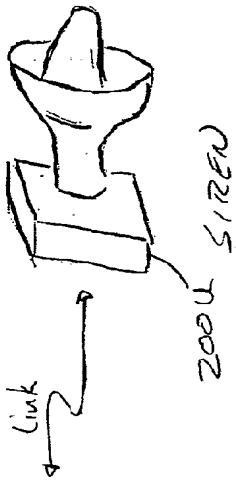
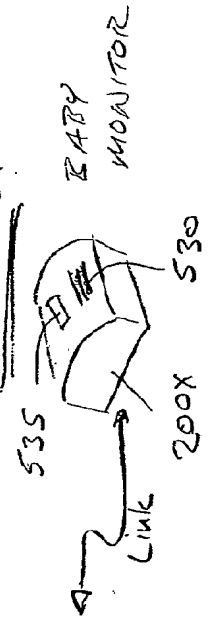
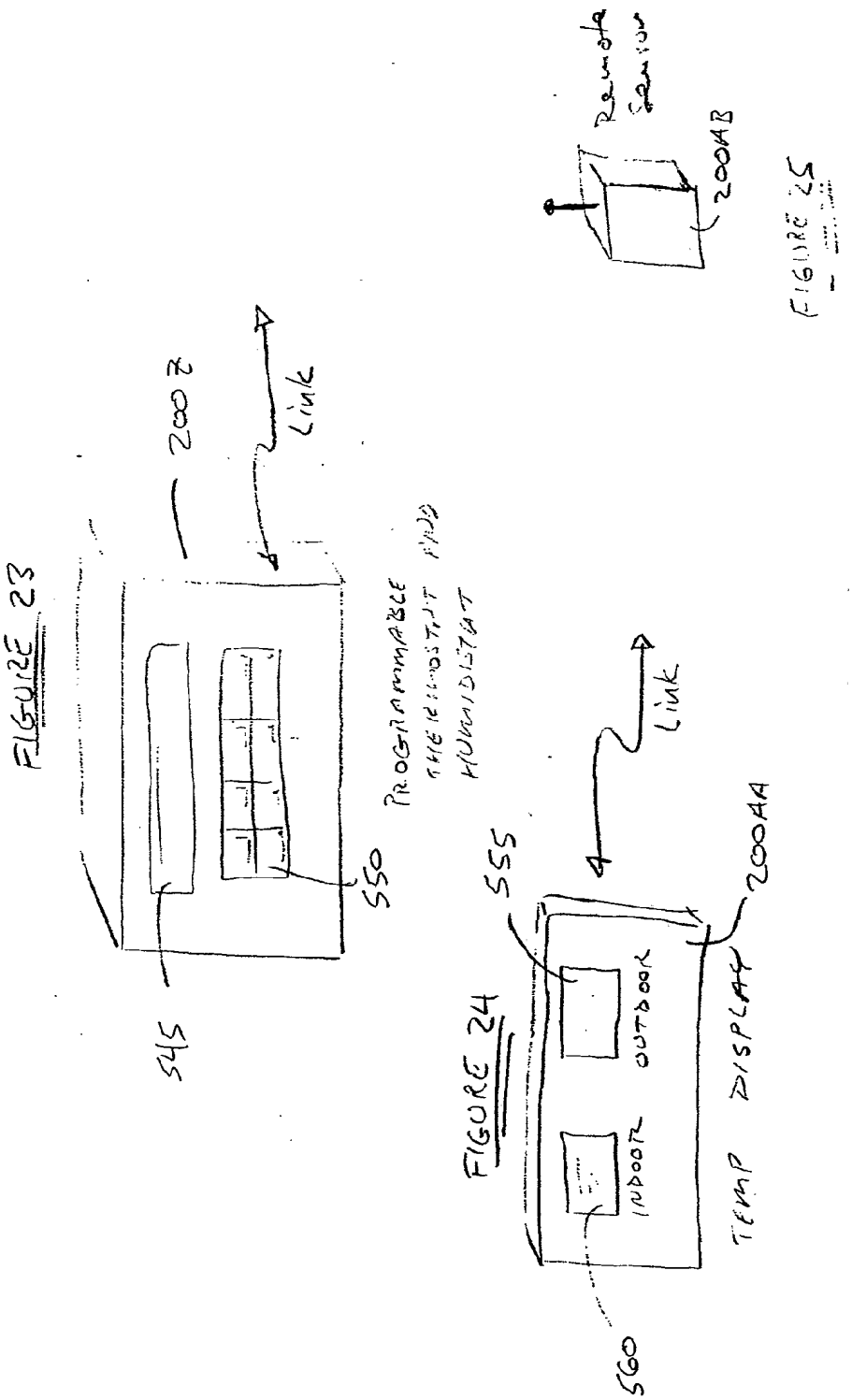


FIGURE 21




FIGURE 23
2002
LINK
PROGRAMMABLE
THERMOSTAT
HUMIDISTAT
545
550
FIGURE 24
555
LINK
2000AA
OUTDOOR
INDOOR
TEMP DISPLAY
560
FIGURE 25
Remote
Sensor
2000AB

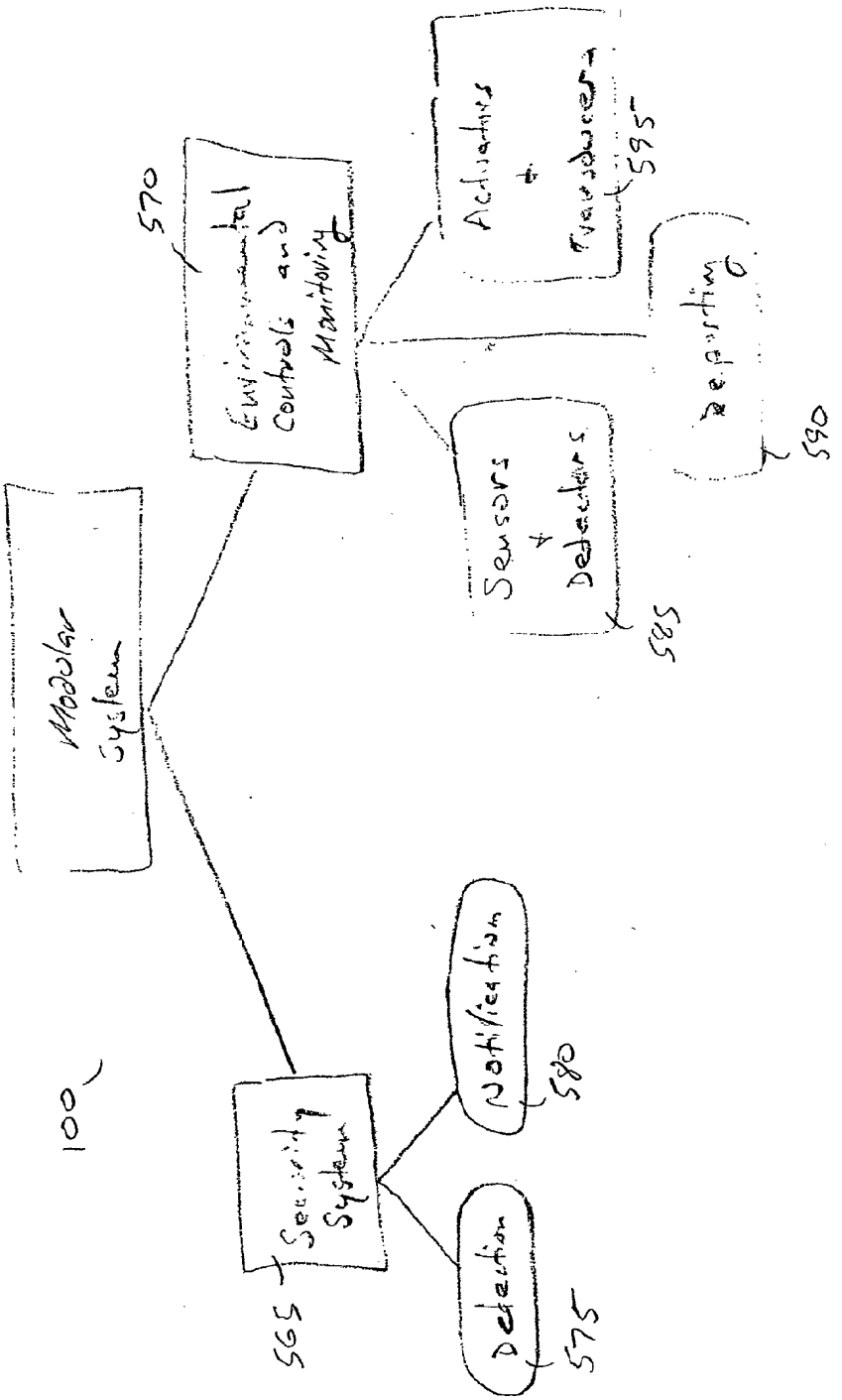
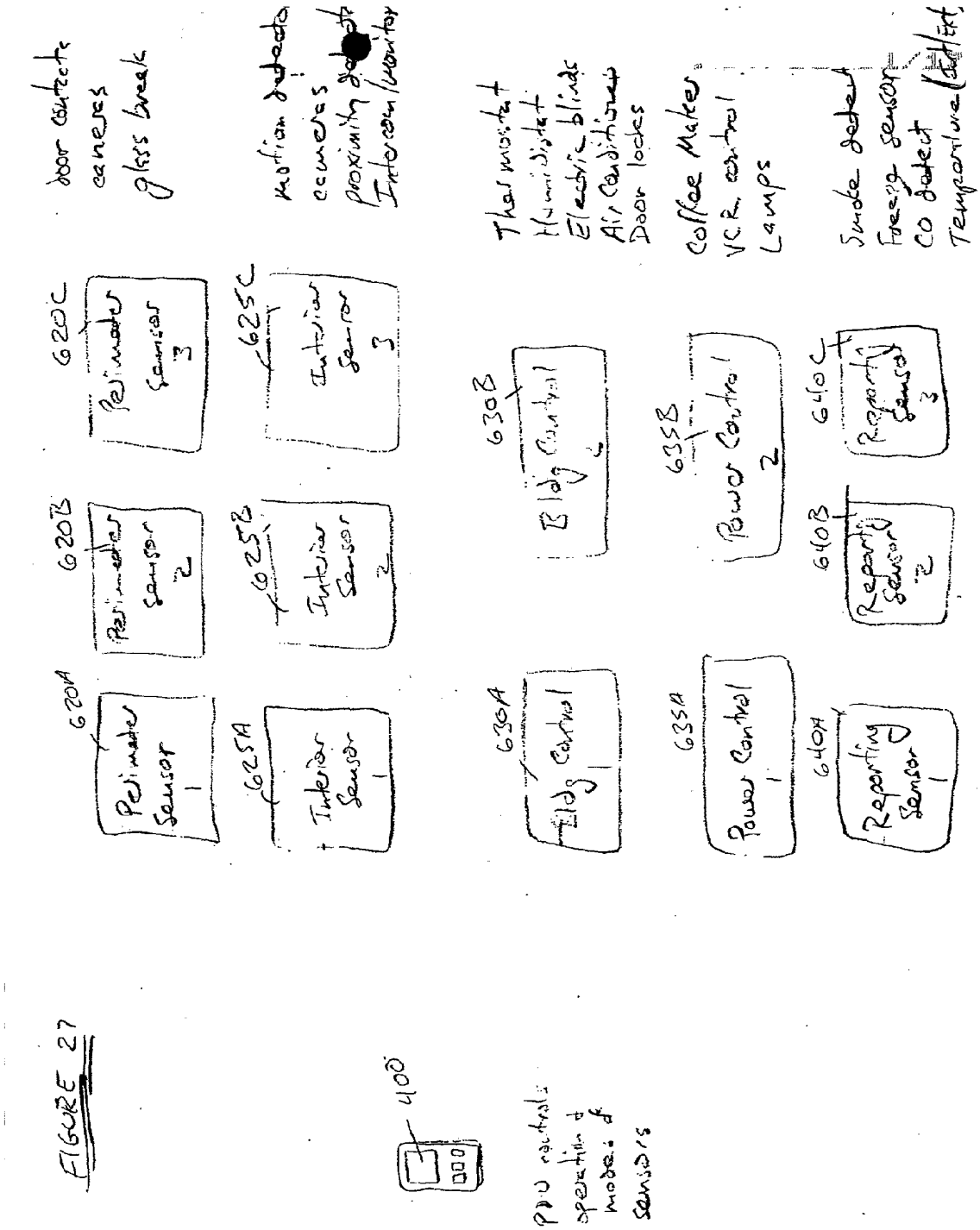

Monitor System
100
Security System
565
Notification
580
Detection
575
Environmental Controls and Monitoring
570
Sensors & Detectors
585
Reporting
590

FIGURE 26


FIGURE 27
620A
Perimeter Sensor 1
620B
Perimeter Sensor 2
620C
Perimeter Sensor 3
625A
Interior Sensor 1
625B
Interior Sensor 2
625C
Interior Sensor 3
630A
LED Control 1
630B
LED Control 2
635A
Power Control 1
635B
Power Control 2
640A
Reporting Sensor 1
640B
Reporting Sensor 2
640C
Reporting Sensor 3
door contacts
camera
glass break
motion detector
camera
proximity detector
Intercom/doorbell
Thermostat
Humidistat
Electric blinds
Air conditioner
Door locks
Coffee Maker
VCR control
Lamps
Smoke detector
Freeze sensor
CO detector
Temperature (Int/Ext)
400
PDA controller operating in master mode of sensors

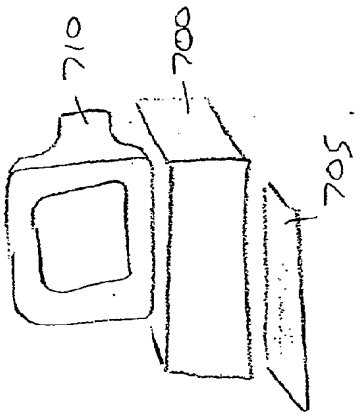


FIGURE 28

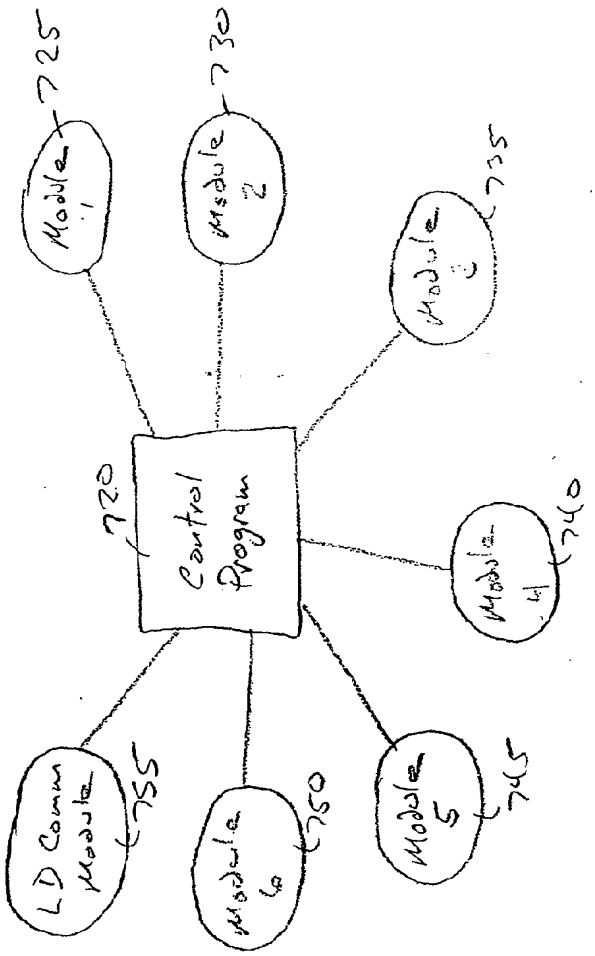


FIGURE 29

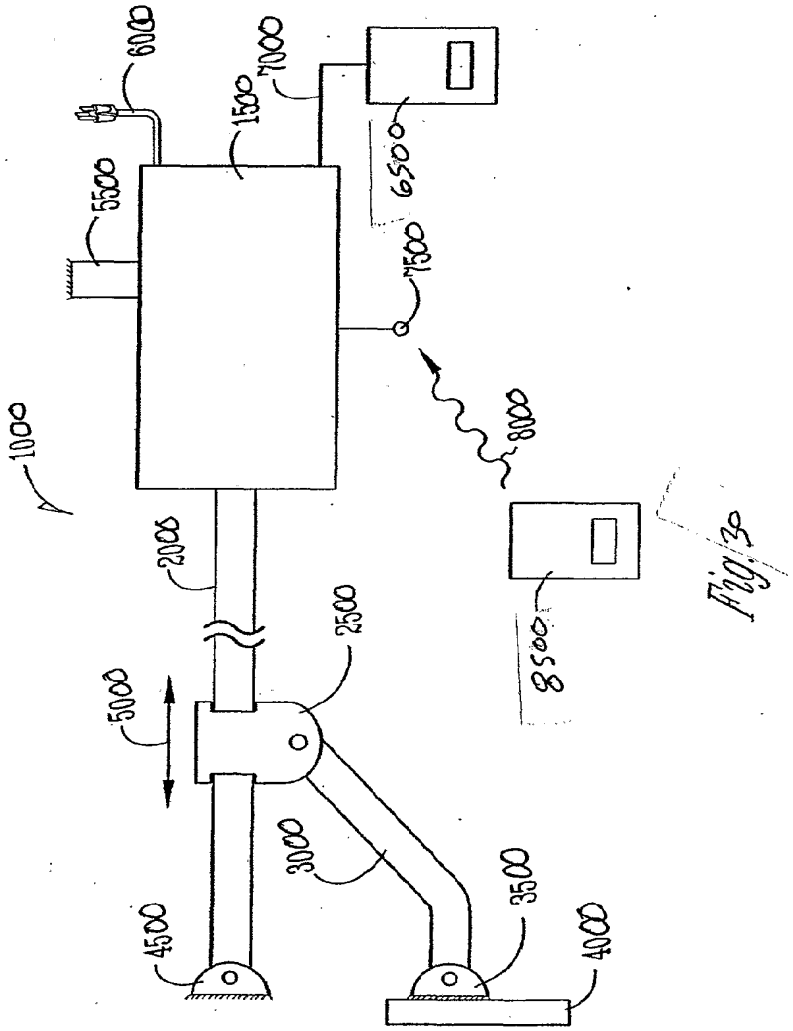

6000
7000
1500
6500
5500
1500
8000
1000
2000
2500
5000
3000
3500
4500
4000
8500

Fig. 30

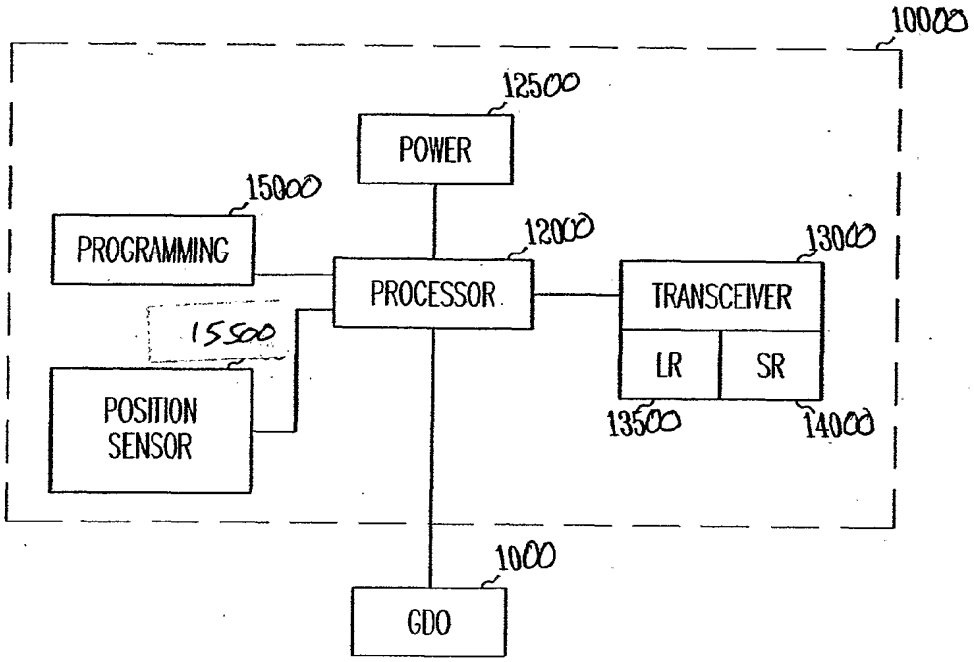

10000
12500
POWER
15000
PROGRAMMING
12000
13000
PROCESSOR
TRANSCEIVER
15500
LR
SR
POSITION SENSOR
13500
14000
1000
GDO

Fig. 31

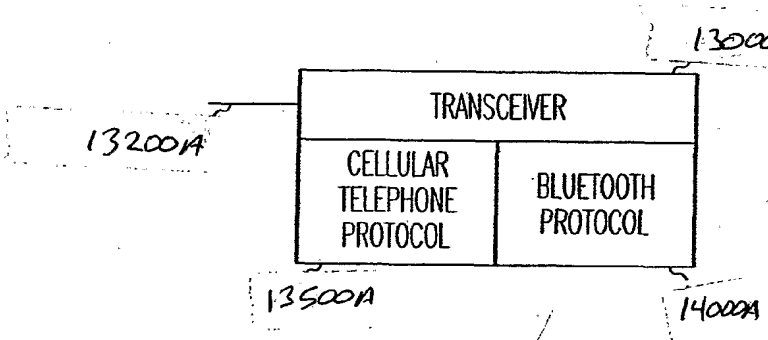

13000A
TRANSCEIVER
13200A
CELLULAR TELEPHONE PROTOCOL
BLUETOOTH PROTOCOL
13500A
14000A

Fig. 32

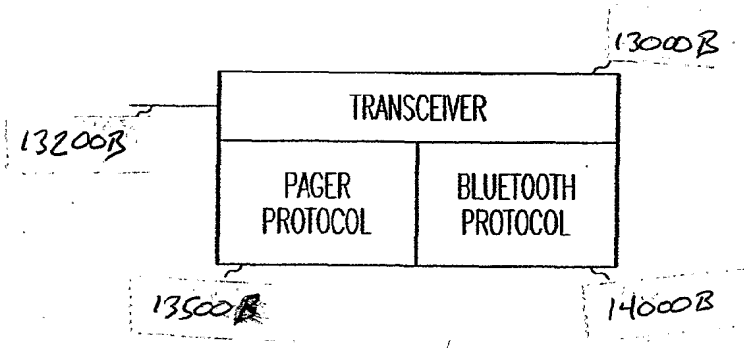

13000B
TRANSCEIVER
13200B
PAGER PROTOCOL
BLUETOOTH PROTOCOL
13500B
14000B

Fig. 33

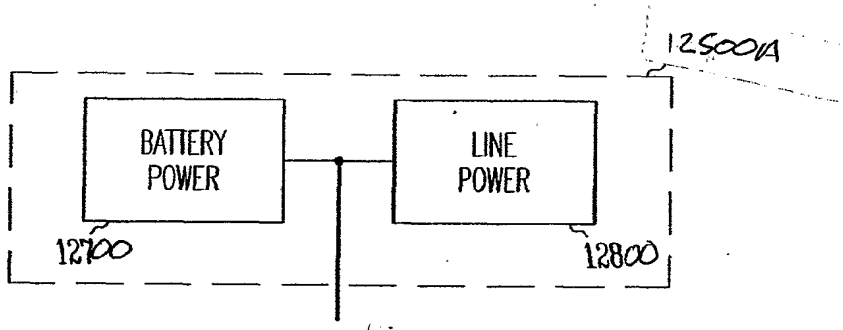

12500A
BATTERY POWER
LINE POWER
12700
12800

Fig. 34

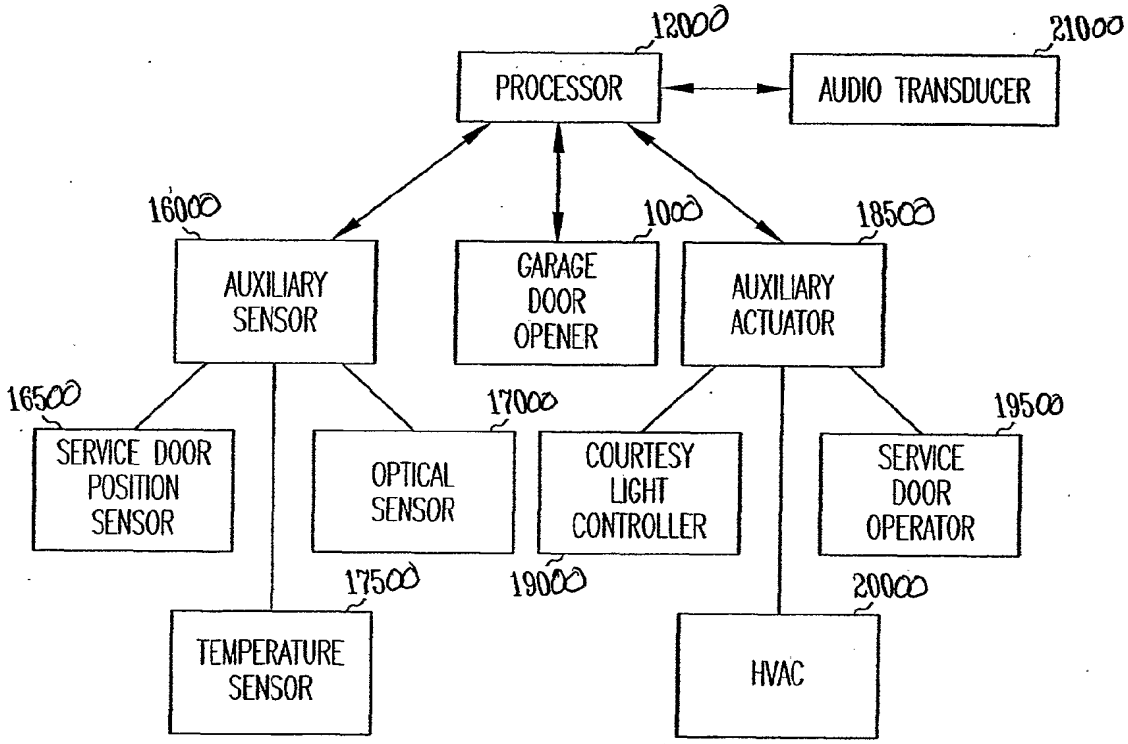

12000
PROCESSOR
21000
AUDIO TRANSDUCER
16000
AUXILIARY SENSOR
1000
GARAGE DOOR OPENER
18500
AUXILIARY ACTUATOR
16500
SERVICE DOOR POSITION SENSOR
17000
OPTICAL SENSOR
COURTESY LIGHT CONTROLLER
19500
SERVICE DOOR OPERATOR
17500
TEMPERATURE SENSOR
19000
20000
HVAC

Fig. 35

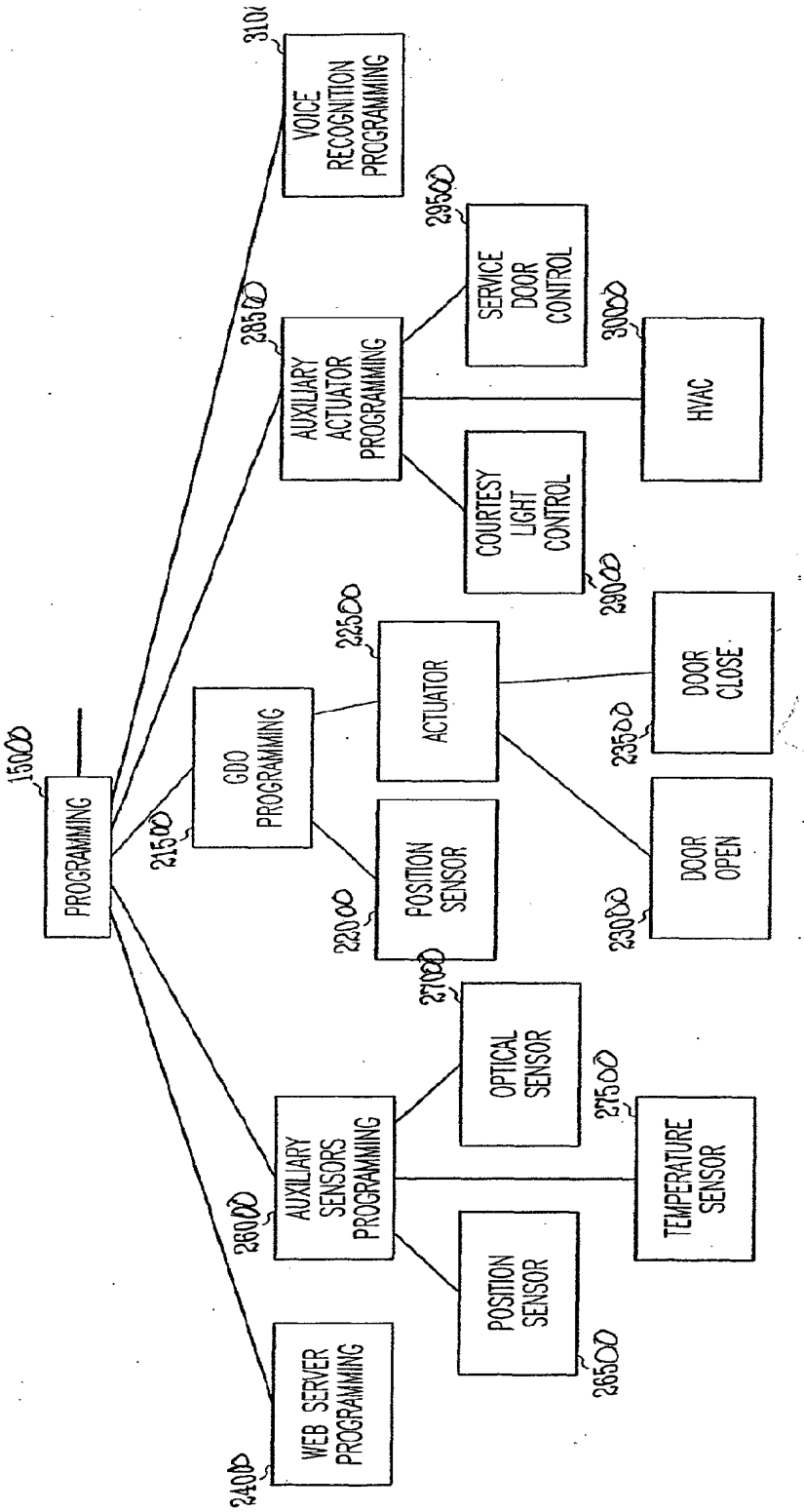

PROGRAMMING
15000
VOICE RECOGNITION PROGRAMMING
31000
AUXILIARY ACTUATOR PROGRAMMING
28500
SERVICE DOOR CONTROL
29500
COURTESY LIGHT CONTROL
29000
HVAC
30000
GDO PROGRAMMING
21500
ACTUATOR
22500
DOOR CLOSE
23500
DOOR OPEN
23000
POSITION SENSOR
22000
AUXILIARY SENSORS PROGRAMMING
26000
OPTICAL SENSOR
27000
TEMPERATURE SENSOR
27500
POSITION SENSOR
26500
WEB SERVER PROGRAMMING
24000

Fig. 36

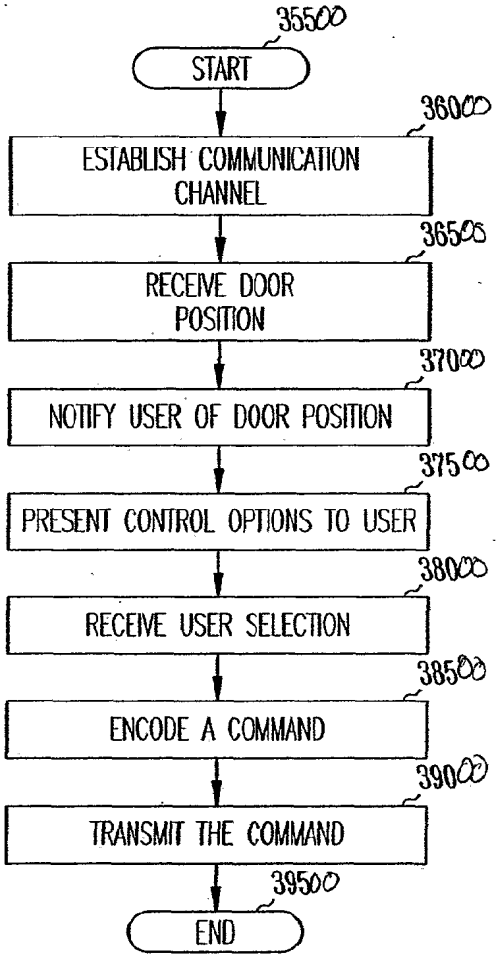

35500
START
35000
36000
ESTABLISH COMMUNICATION CHANNEL
36500
RECEIVE DOOR POSITION
37000
NOTIFY USER OF DOOR POSITION
37500
PRESENT CONTROL OPTIONS TO USER
38000
RECEIVE USER SELECTION
38500
ENCODE A COMMAND
39000
TRANSMIT THE COMMAND
39500
END

Fig. 37

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US01/17300

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) :G08B 1/08
US CL :340/539,426,425.5,457,825.32,825.36,825.37,825.49
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 340/539,426,425.5,457,825.32,825.36,825.37,825.49

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5,917,405 A (JOAO) 29 June 1999, abstract, lines 1-15	1-103

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

*	Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A"	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E"	earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&"	document member of the same patent family
"O"	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
"P"	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search 01 JULY 2001	Date of mailing of the international search report 30 OCT 2001
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer DARYL C. POPE Telephone No. (703) 305-4838

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)★

US005428388A

United States Patent [19]

von Bauer et al.

[11] Patent Number: 5,428,388

[45] Date of Patent: Jun. 27, 1995

[54] **VIDEO DOORBELL SYSTEM**

[75] Inventors: **Richard P. von Bauer**, Yorba Linda, Calif.; **Douglas W. Eberlen**, Pasadena, Calif.

[73] Assignee: **Richard von Bauer**, Anaheim Hills, Calif.

[21] Appl. No.: **898,713**

[22] Filed: **Jun. 15, 1992**

[51] **Int. Cl.**[6] **H04N 7/18**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **348/155**; 348/156; 379/56; 379/58; 379/103; 379/176; 455/66

[58] **Field of Search** 358/108; 379/53, 56, 379/58, 103, 167, 176; 455/66; H04N 7/18; 348/156, 155

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

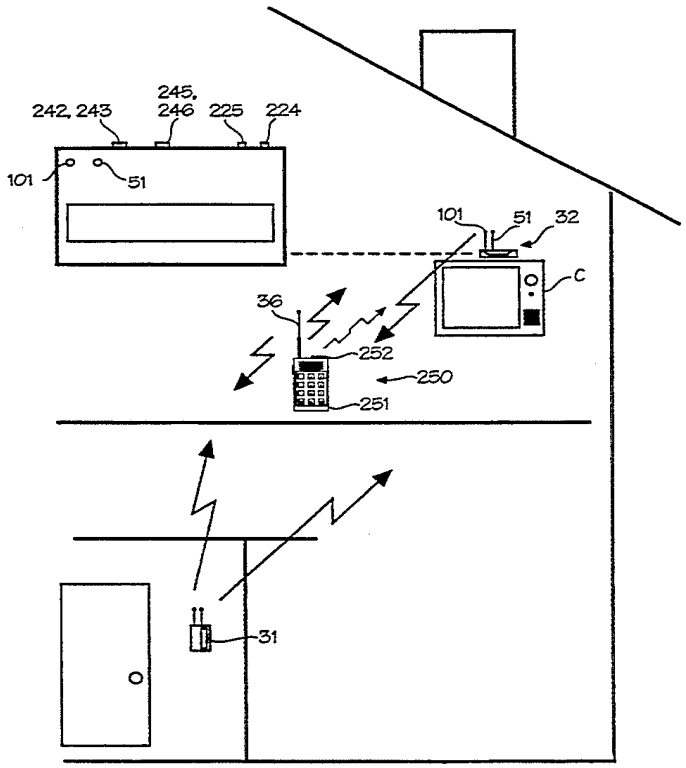
4,370,675	1/1983	Cohn	358/108
4,631,365	12/1986	Potter	379/167
4,715,060	12/1987	Lipscher	379/70
4,731,821	3/1988	Jackson	379/103
4,764,953	8/1988	Chern	379/103
4,959,713	9/1990	Morotomi	358/108
5,079,634	1/1992	Hosono	358/108
5,280,266	1/1994	Kao	358/108

Primary Examiner—Howard W. Britton
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—William L. Chapin

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building. A microphone and television camera in the sensor station modulate signals, preferably of radio frequency, emitted by a wireless transmitter in the sensor station. The monitor station includes a transmitter and demodulator for reproducing sounds and visual images received by the sensor station. Preferably, the monitor station contains a microphone and transmitter for transmitting voice signals from the monitor station to the sensor station, in which case, the sensor station contains a receiver and loudspeaker for reproducing the voice signals. The preferred embodiment of the sensor station includes an internal battery rechargeable by being connected across the terminals of an existing doorbell button, the charging current being limited to a value which insures that a doorbell connected to the button will not be activated unless the button is depressed. Logic circuitry within the sensor station activates the sensor transmitter, and sends an annunciator signal to the monitor station when the doorbell button is pressed. Also in the preferred embodiment, activation of the sensor station and transmission of an annunciator signal may be initiated by the presence of a human being in the location of a sensor, such as an infrared sensor, in the sensor station.

27 Claims, 14 Drawing Sheets



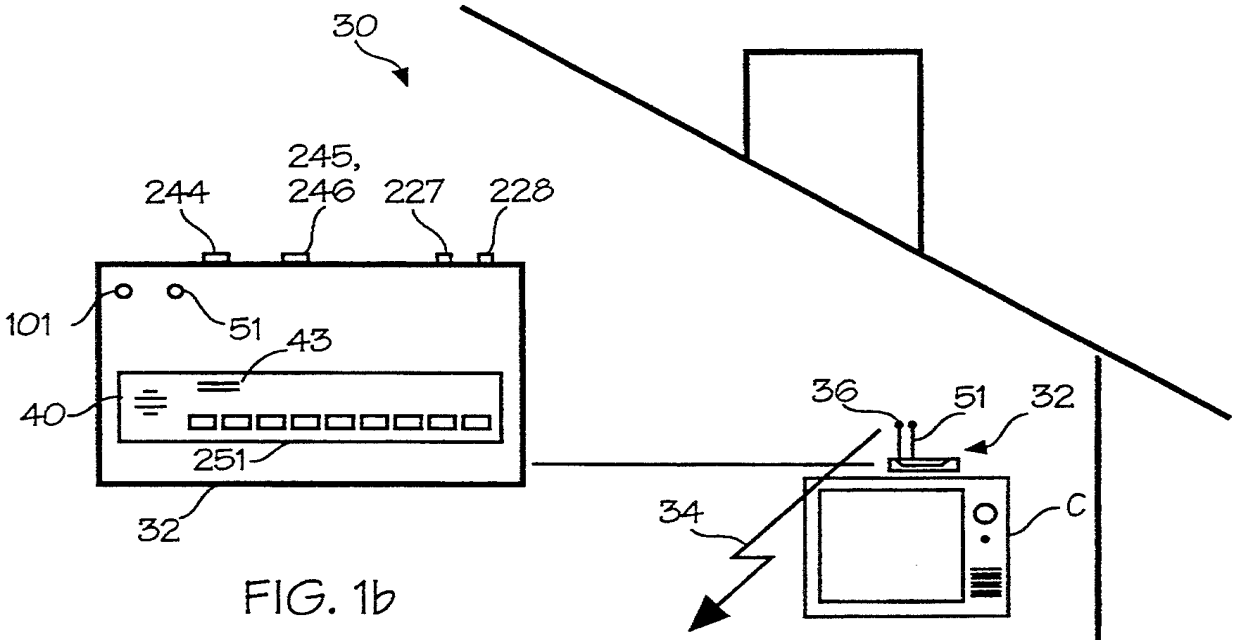

30
245,
246
244
227
228
101
51
43
40
251
32
36
51
32
34
C

FIG. 1b

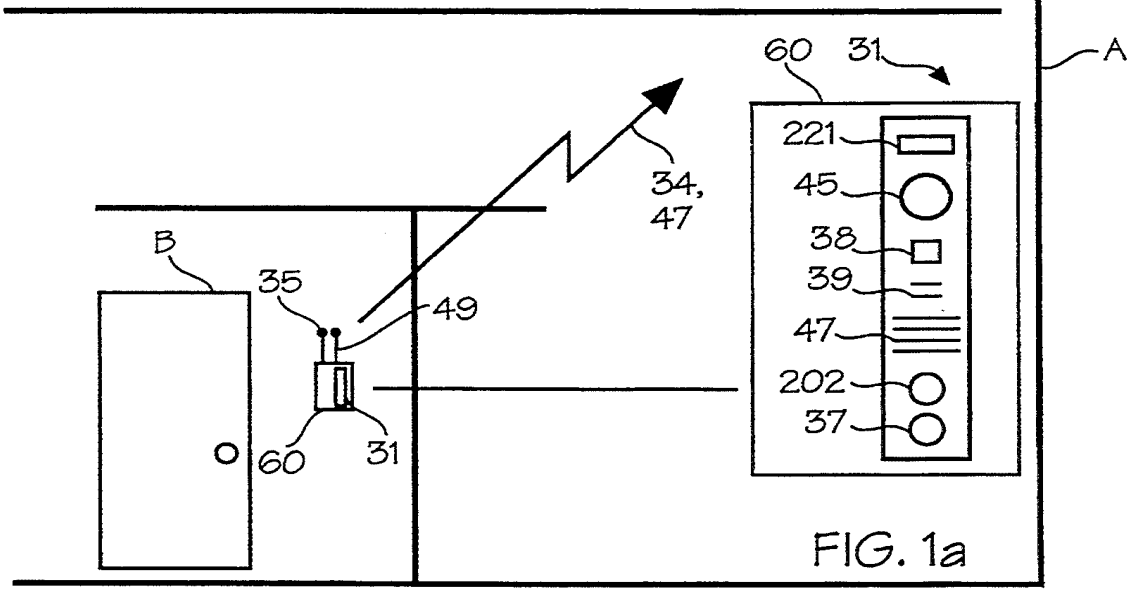

60
31
A
221
45
38
39
47
202
37
34,
47
B
35
49
60
31

FIG. 1a

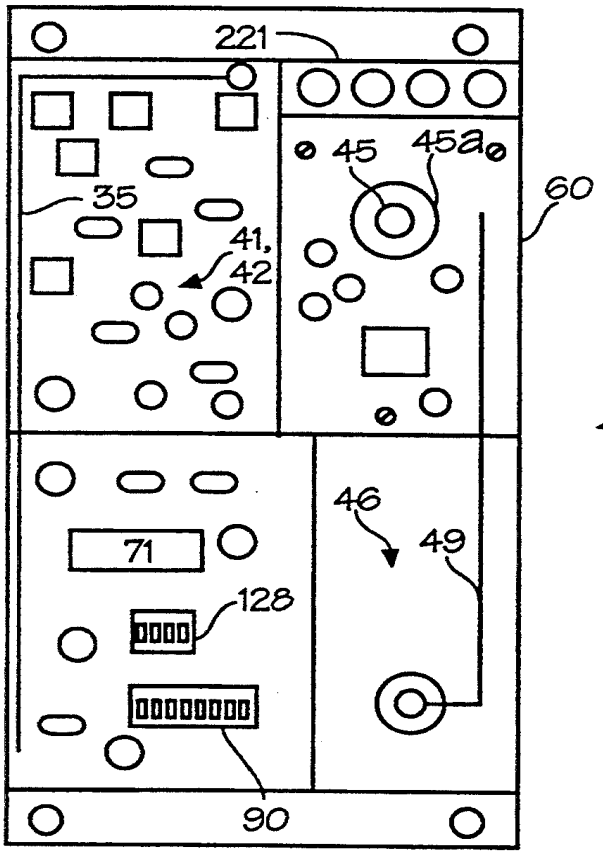


FIG. 2

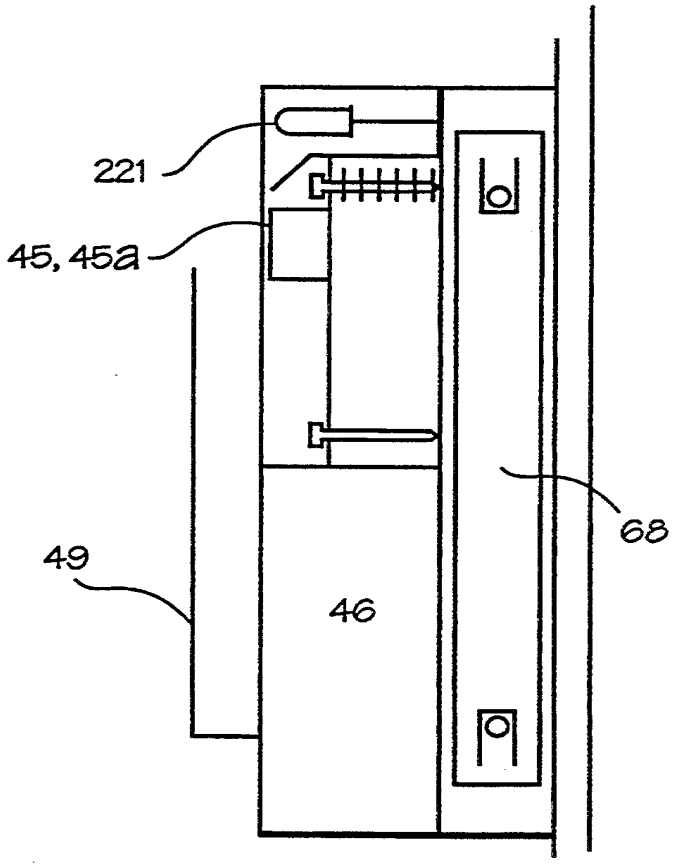


FIG. 3

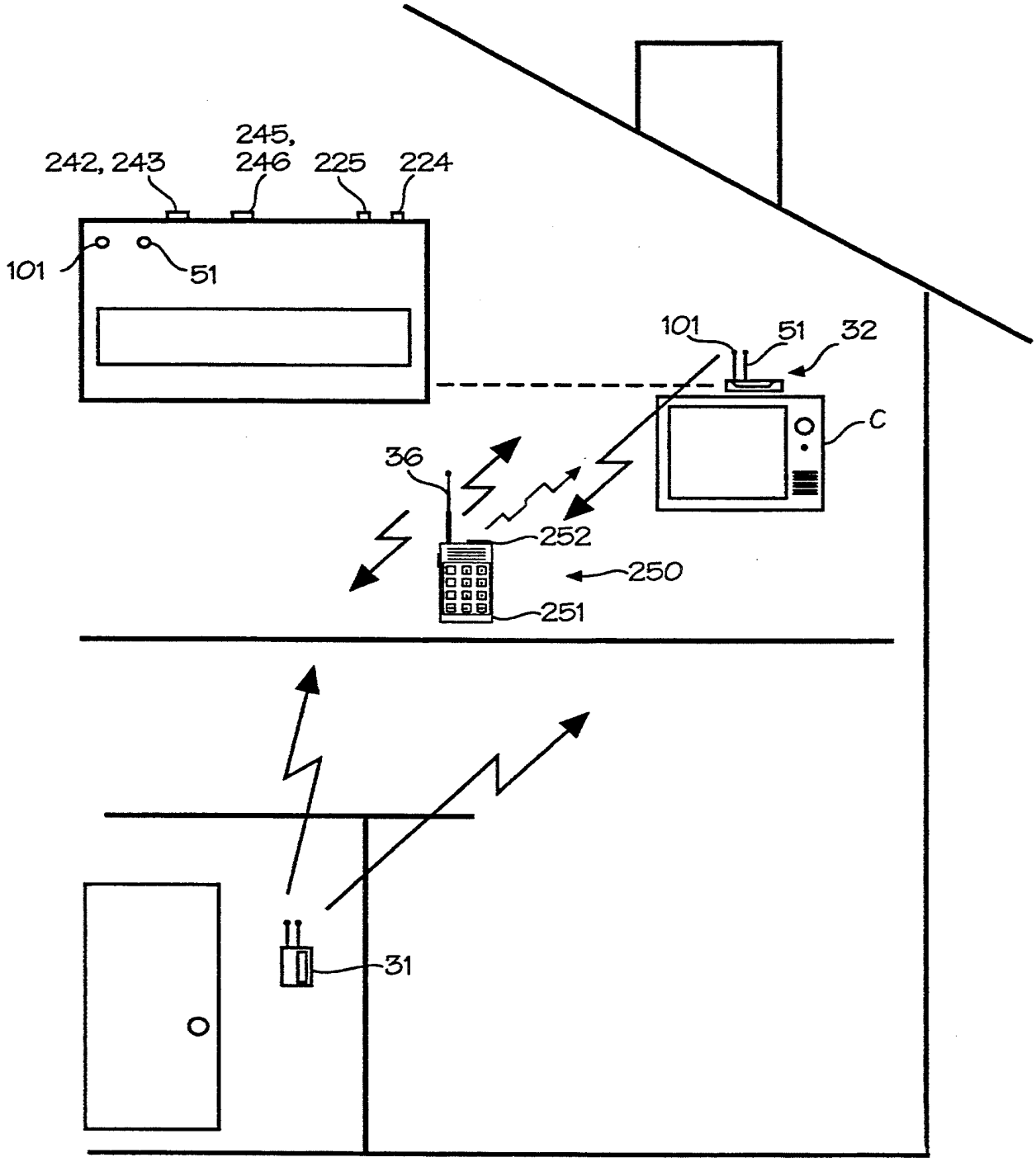


FIG. 4

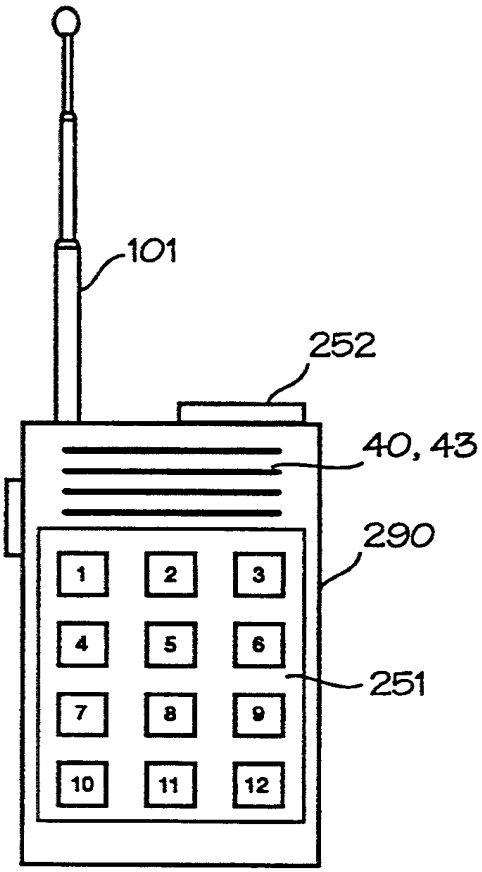


FIG. 5

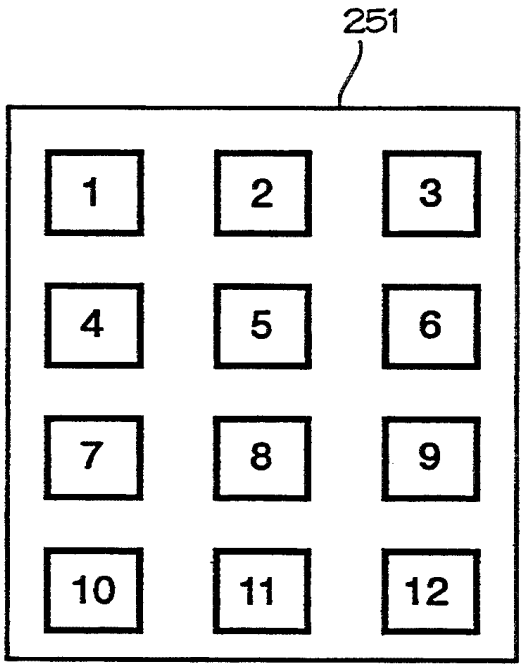


FIG. 6

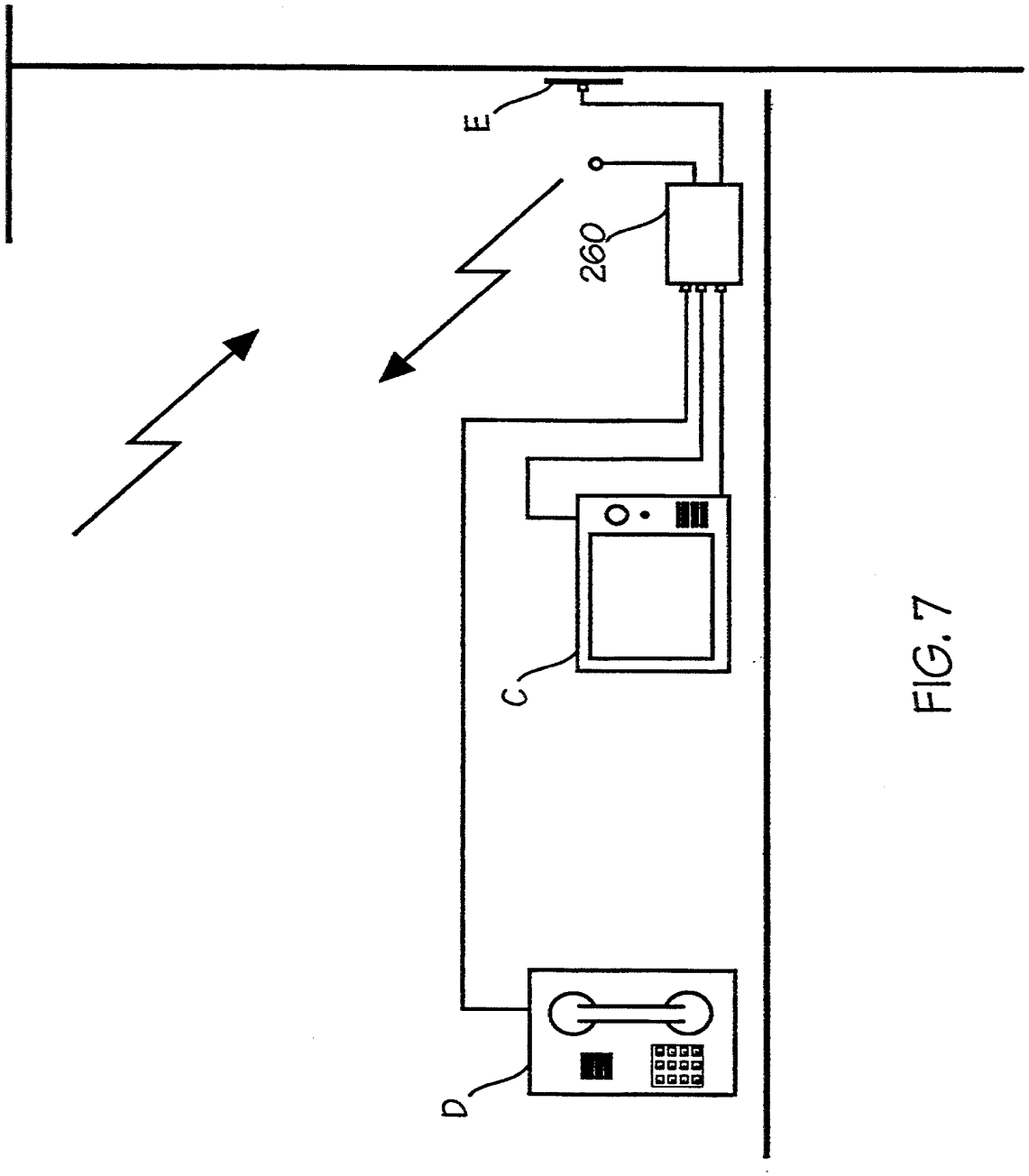


FIG. 7

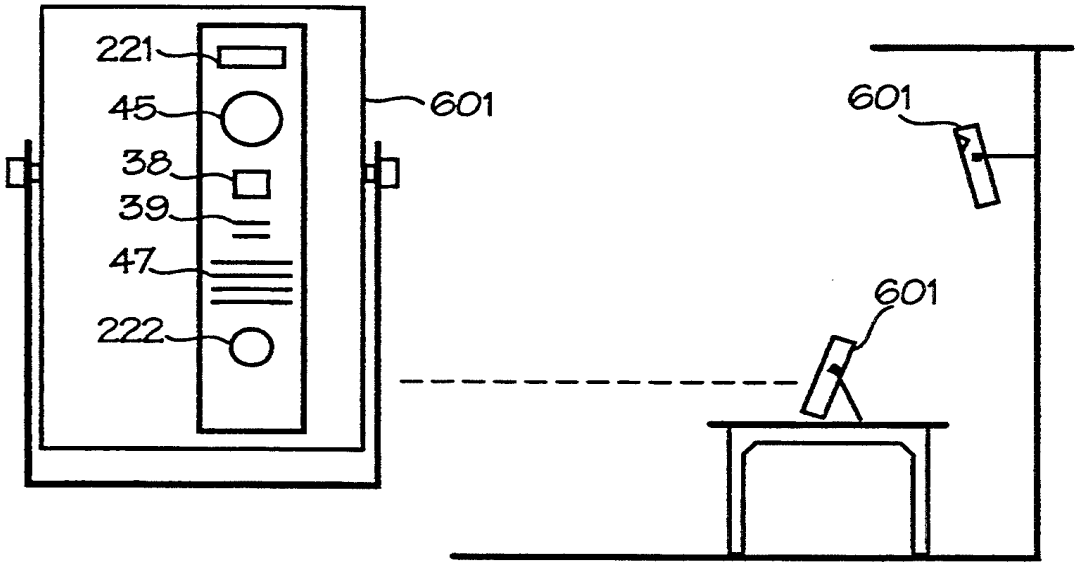


FIG.8

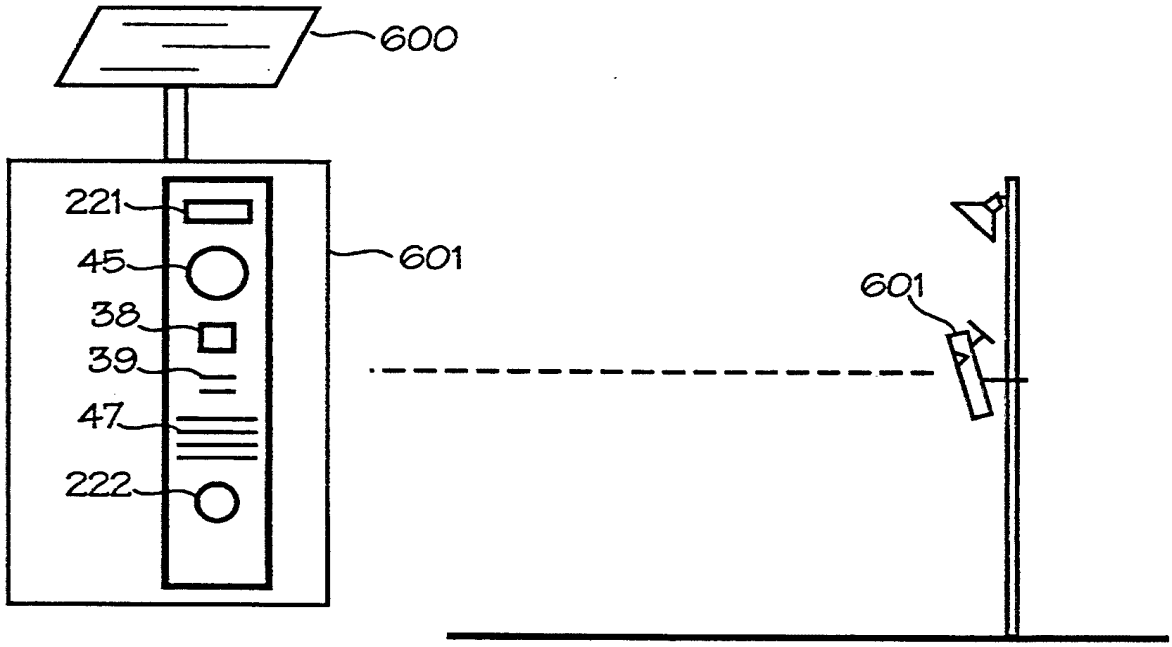


FIG. 9

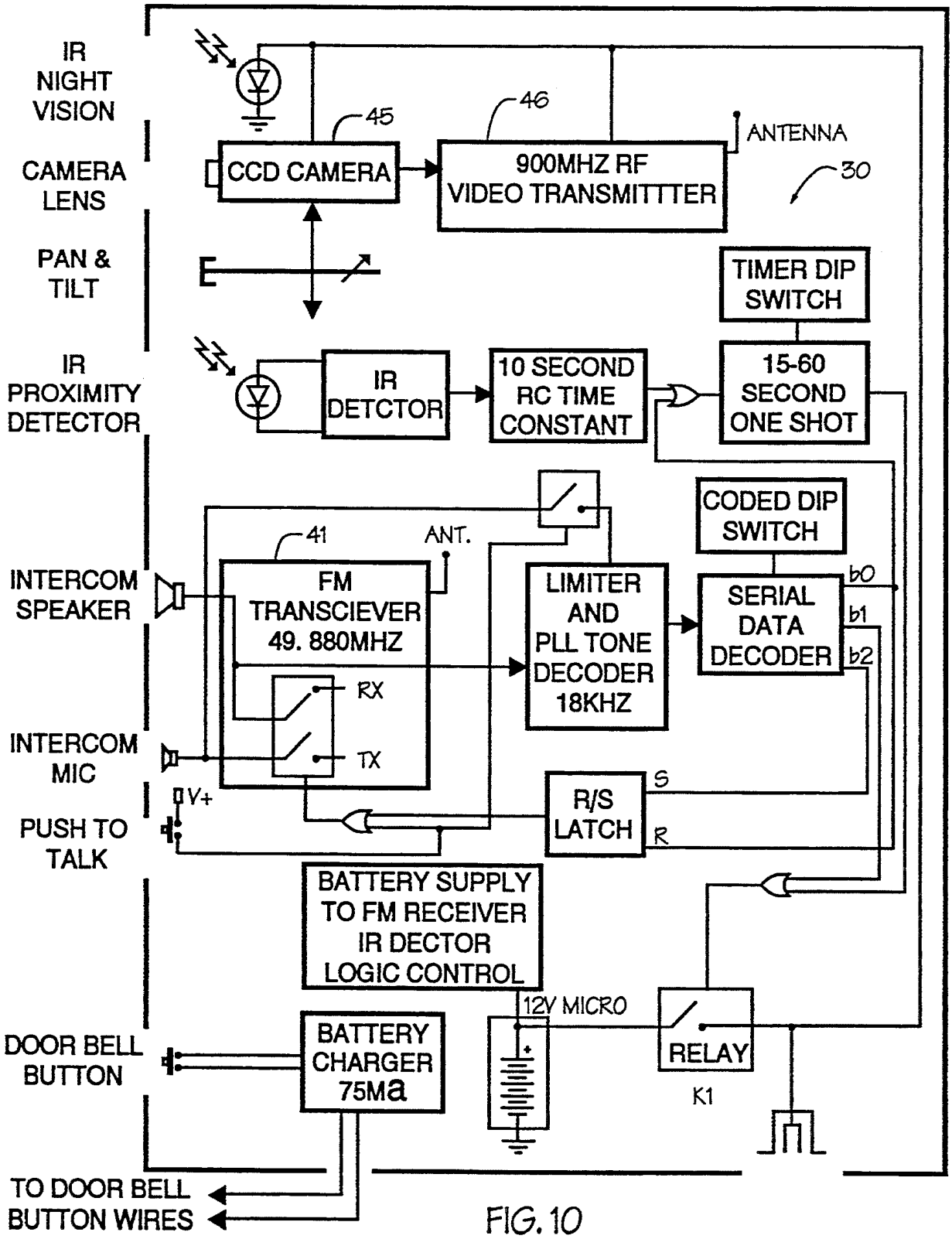

IR NIGHT VISION
CAMERA LENS
PAN & TILT
IR PROXIMITY DETECTOR
INTERCOM SPEAKER
INTERCOM MIC
PUSH TO TALK
DOOR BELL BUTTON
TO DOOR BELL BUTTON WIRES
45
CCD CAMERA
46
900MHZ RF VIDEO TRANSMITTTER
ANTENNA
30
TIMER DIP SWITCH
IR DETCTOR
10 SECOND RC TIME CONSTANT
15-60 SECOND ONE SHOT
CODED DIP SWITCH
41
ANT.
FM TRANSCIEVER 49. 880MHZ
RX
TX
LIMITER AND PLL TONE DECODER 18KHZ
SERIAL DATA DECODER
b0
b1
b2
V+
R/S LATCH
S
R
BATTERY SUPPLY TO FM RECEIVER IR DECTOR LOGIC CONTROL
12V MICRO
BATTERY CHARGER 75MA
RELAY
K1

FIG. 10

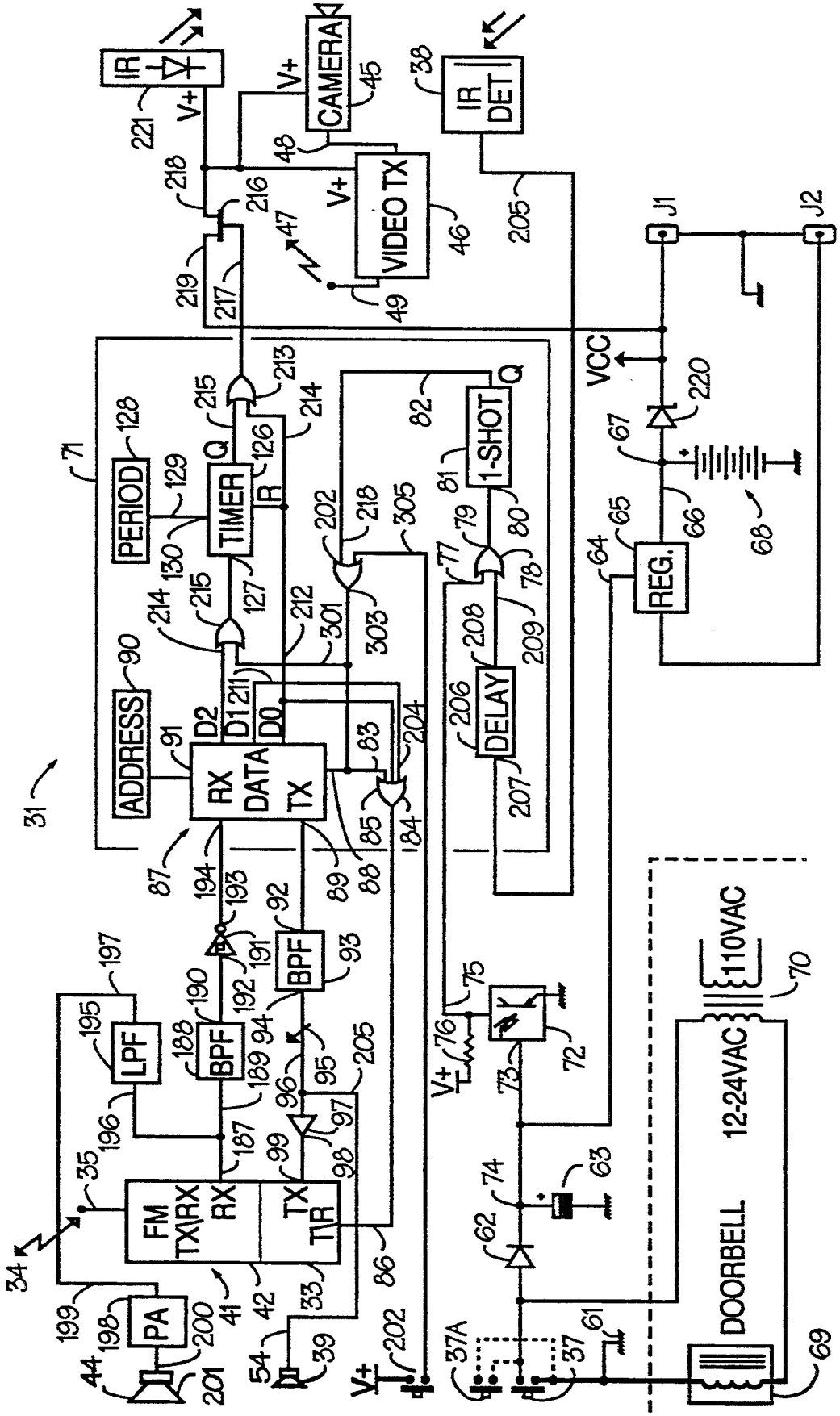

IR
V+
CAMERA
IR DET
VIDEO TX
J1
J2
VCC
PERIOD
TIMER
1-SHOT
REG.
ADDRESS
RX DATA TX
DELAY
BPF
LPF
FM TX\RX
RX
TX
T\R
PA
110VAC
12-24VAC
DOORBELL

FIG. 11

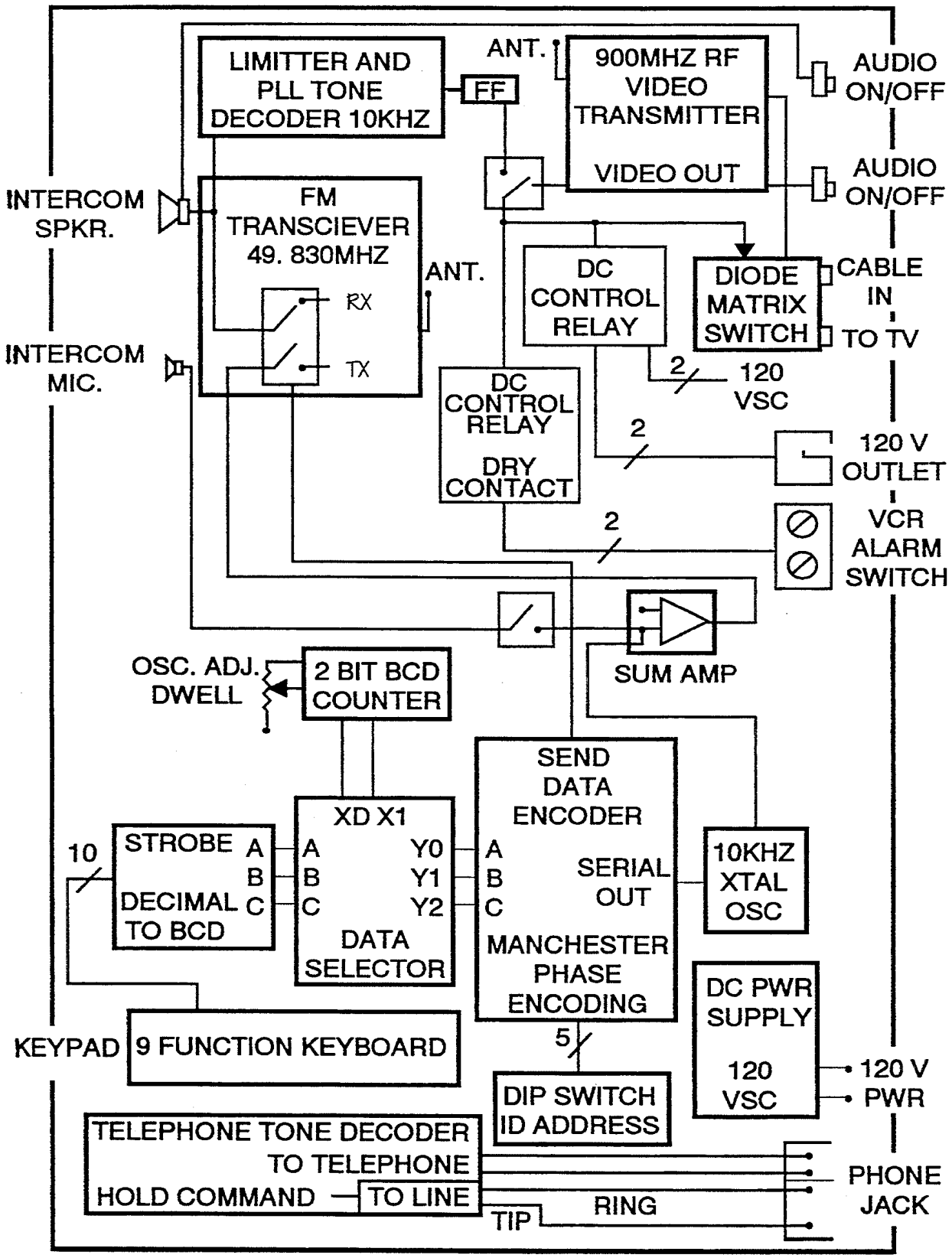

LIMITTER AND PLL TONE DECODER 10KHZ
FF
ANT.
900MHZ RF VIDEO TRANSMITTER
VIDEO OUT
AUDIO ON/OFF
AUDIO ON/OFF
INTERCOM SPKR.
FM TRANSCIEVER 49. 830MHZ
RX
TX
ANT.
DC CONTROL RELAY
DIODE MATRIX SWITCH
CABLE IN
TO TV
INTERCOM MIC.
2
120 VSC
DC CONTROL RELAY
DRY CONTACT
2
120 V OUTLET
2
VCR ALARM SWITCH
SUM AMP
OSC. ADJ.
DWELL
2 BIT BCD COUNTER
SEND DATA ENCODER
XD X1
10
STROBE
DECIMAL TO BCD
A
B
C
Y0
Y1
Y2
DATA SELECTOR
SERIAL OUT
10KHZ XTAL OSC
MANCHESTER PHASE ENCODING
DC PWR SUPPLY
120 VSC
120 V PWR
KEYPAD
9 FUNCTION KEYBOARD
5
DIP SWITCH ID ADDRESS
TELEPHONE TONE DECODER
TO TELEPHONE
HOLD COMMAND
TO LINE
RING
TIP
PHONE JACK

FIG. 12

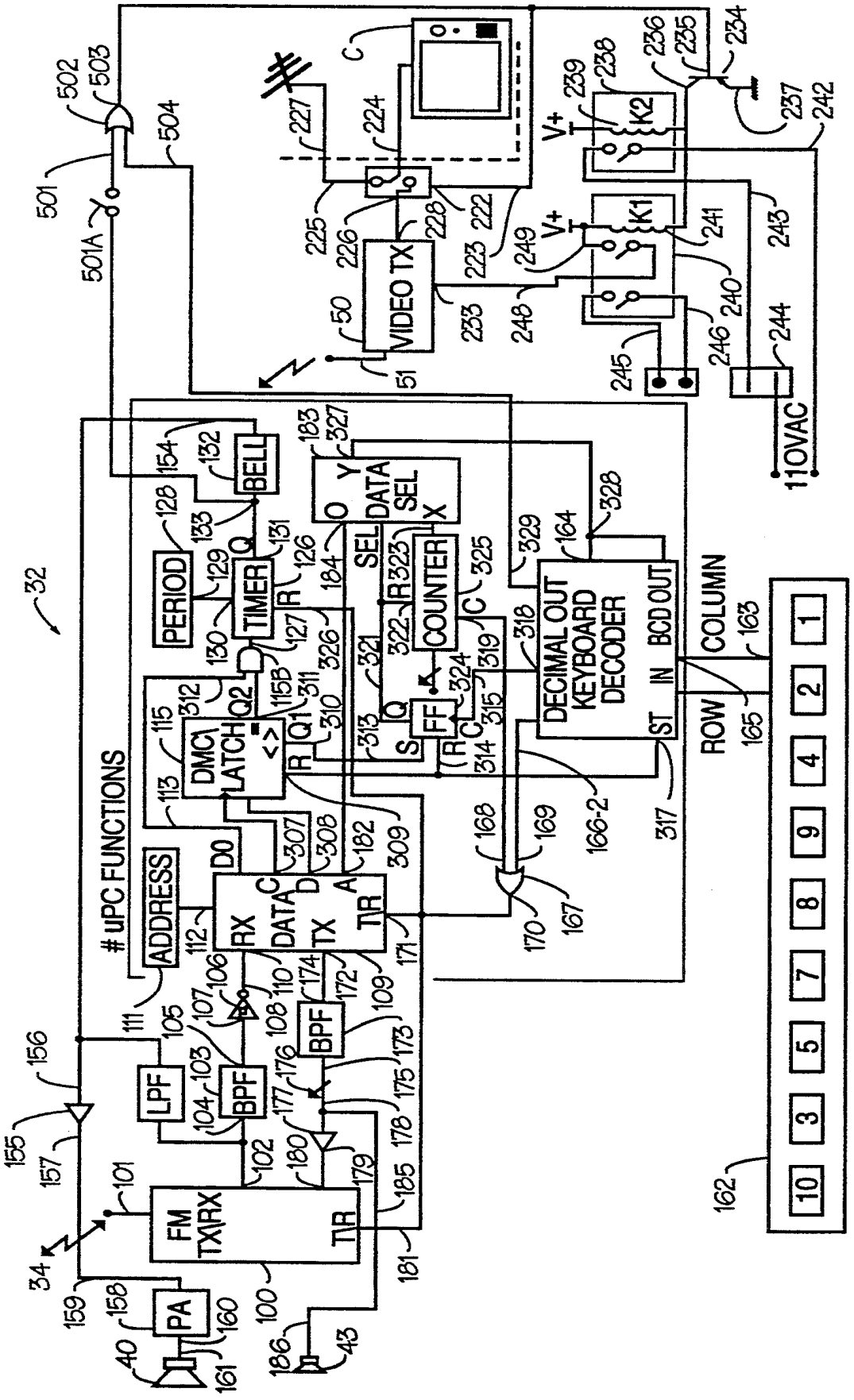

32
uPC FUNCTIONS
ADDRESS
DMC LATCH
PERIOD
TIMER
BELL
DATA SEL
COUNTER
DECIMAL OUT KEYBOARD DECODER
ROW
COLUMN
RX
TX
DATA
T/R
FF
LPF
BPF
FM TX/RX
PA
VIDEO TX
K1
K2
V+
110VAC

FIG. 13

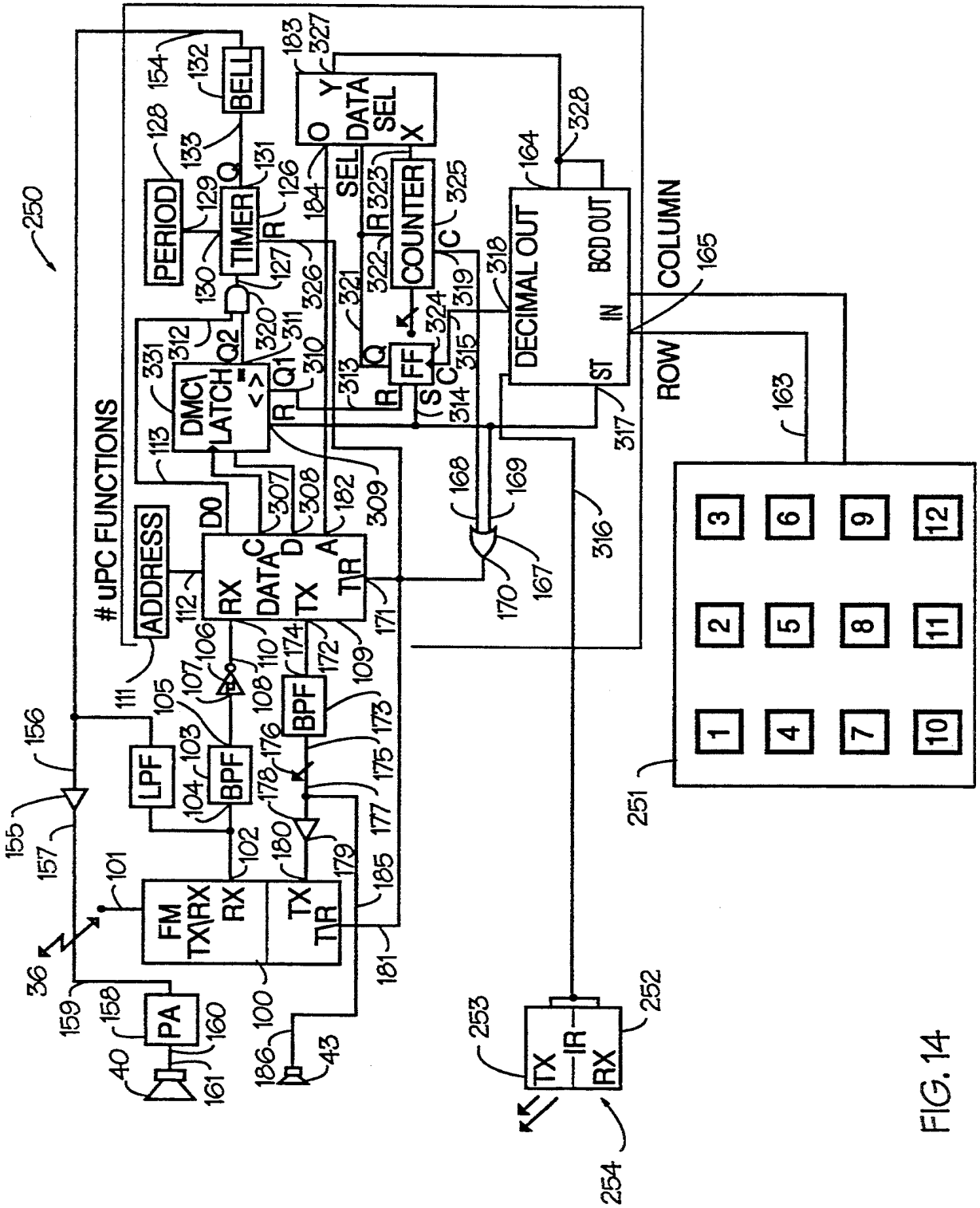

250
uPC FUNCTIONS
ADDRESS
DMC LATCH
PERIOD
TIMER
BELL
DATA SEL
COUNTER
FF
DECIMAL OUT
BCD OUT
COLUMN
ROW
RX DATA TX T/R
LPF
BPF
FM TX/RX RX
TX T/R
PA
TX IR RX
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

FIG. 14

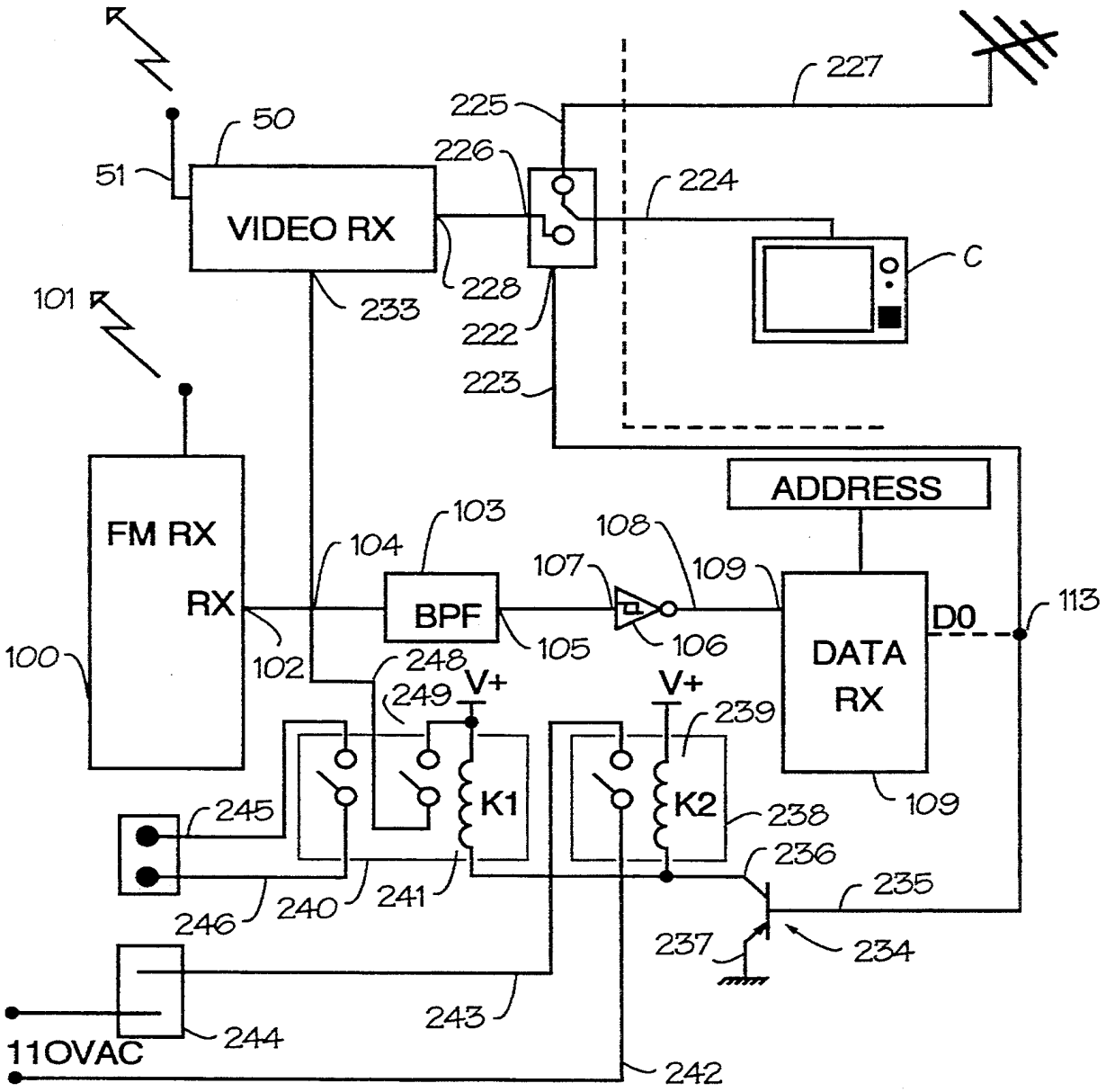

227
225
50
226
51
VIDEO RX
224
C
228
233
101
222
223
ADDRESS
FM RX
103
104
108
107
109
RX
BPF
D0
113
105
106
100
102
248
249
V+
V+
239
DATA
RX
245
K1
K2
238
109
236
246
240
241
235
237
234
243
244
110VAC
242

FIG. 15

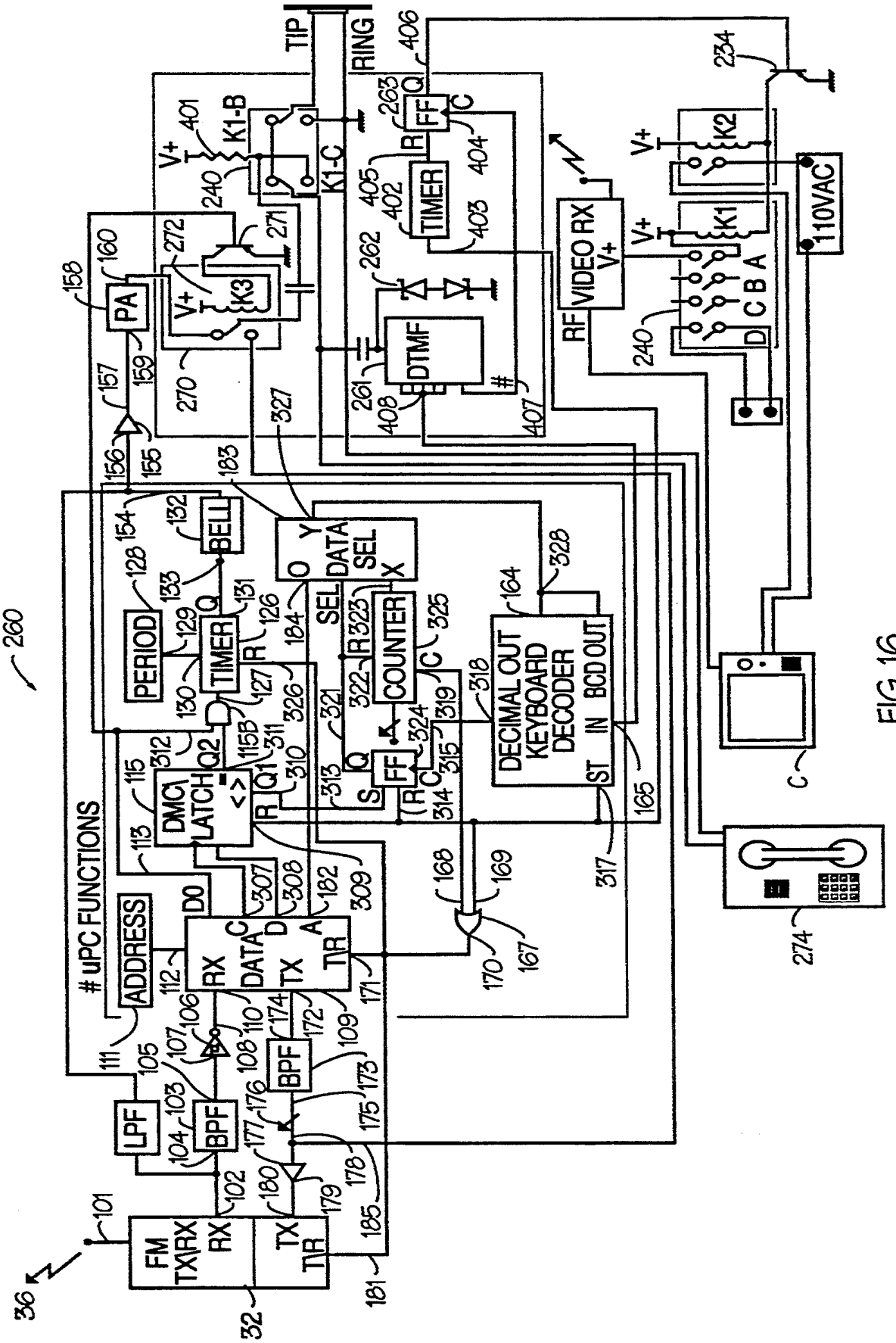

260
uPC FUNCTIONS
ADDRESS
DMC LATCH
PERIOD
TIMER
BELL
DATA SEL
COUNTER
DECIMAL OUT KEYBOARD DECODER
BCD OUT
ST IN
RX DATA TX TR
FM TX\RX RX
TX TR
LPF
BPF
PA
K1-B
K1-C
K2
K3
TIMER
DTMF
VIDEO RX
RF
110VAC
TIP
RING
V+
FF
36
32
274

FIG. 16

VIDEO DOORBELL SYSTEM

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

A. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to apparatus for announcing the presence of a person at the entrance of a structure or certain other localities to an occupant of the structure, and for communicating between the occupant and visitor. More particularly, the invention relates to signalling, voice communication, and video camera apparatus connectable to an existing doorbell button.

B. Description of Background Art

Frequently, an occupant of a structure such as an apartment building or private residence would like to communicate with a visitor, family member, or other such person, who has rung a doorbell located at the entrance to the structure. Having identified the person, the occupant can decide whether he or she wishes to admit the person to the building and/or to communicate further with the person. Thus, some apartment buildings are equipped at their entrances with an annunciator system comprising an array of doorbell buttons, and a microphone and loudspeaker allowing two-way voice communication between a visitor and the occupant of an apartment selected by the visitor. Such systems often include an electromechanical door release mechanism operable remotely by the apartment occupant, to let authorized individuals into the apartment building. Some annunciator systems also include a closed circuit television system including a camera viewing the building entranceway, the camera being connected to a television monitor viewable by occupants of the building.

Annunciator systems permitting two-way voice communications and one-way remote viewing usually require the installation of relatively long runs of interconnecting cables which must be installed in unobtrusive locations such as spaces between walls. Such cable installations can add considerable expense and inconvenience to the installation of such annunciator systems. That expense and inconvenience may at least partially explain the relatively small number of individual homes or small businesses having annunciator systems provided with voice and/or video transmission capability.

To eliminate the requirement for extensive cable installation procedures, some devices disclosed in the prior art utilize a radio-frequency (RF) link to carry two-way voice signals between a building entranceway and a monitoring station within the building. However, these prior art systems must still be connected to a source of electrical power. Some prior art annunciator systems possess a video as well as audio signal transmission capability, but require the use of cables connected between an annunciator station and a monitor station.

Typical prior art monitoring or annunciator systems of the type described above are described in the following United States Patents:

Moore, U.S. Pat. No. 3,480,727, Nov. 25, 1969, Closed Circuit Television Protection System:

Discloses a closed circuit television system for use in monitoring a door or other entranceway, to permit recognition of a visitor before the door is opened. The system includes wiring between a camera and loudspeaker located near the door, to a television monitor in which the filament of the picture tube is constantly energized by heating current, thereby allowing instant display of a scene viewed by the camera, when a switch is actuated. The direction of one-way voice communication between the camera loudspeaker/microphone and the monitor loudspeaker/microphone is selectable by a switch.

Desanti, U.S. Pat. No. 4,075,659, Feb. 21, 1978, Electronic Door Announcer:

Discloses an electronic door announcer for apartments of a multi-family dwelling having a community television antenna in which signals due to sound and video operation of the announcer are carried by at least part of the community antenna coaxial cable system, switching means for the individual apartments being connected into said coaxial cable system.

Cohn, U.S. Pat. No. 4,370,675, Jan. 25, 1983, Doorbell Actuated Television Security System:

Discloses a video security system with intercom activated by means of a doorbell. The video input to a remote camera is automatically presented on the video display of a television receiver upon activation of the doorbell while audio from the intercom's speaker microphone is output through the television receiver's speaker system. Following a predetermined time interval after doorbell actuation, the system automatically turns off. If the television receiver is on when the doorbell is actuated, the system automatically provides video camera and intercom information at the television, reverting to the received television signal mode of operation upon user selection.

Levinson, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,523,193, Jun. 1, 1985, Remote-Controlled Doorbell Signal Receiver:

Discloses a remote-controlled doorbell adapted for connection across the existing doorbell in a building having a wired doorbell system. A transmitter for generating an over-the-air radio signal is coupled across the wired doorbell so that the transmitter will be actuated in response to current flowing through the wired doorbell. A remote receiver coupled to sound producing means receives the over-the-air radio signal and actuates the sound producing means when the existing doorbell is energized.

Lefkowitz, U.S. Pat. No. 4,524,384, Jun. 18, 1985, Video and Audio Security System:

Discloses a video and audio system for monitoring an area, particularly an area adjacent a door. The system includes a video and audio assembly adapted to be mounted to a door and a video and audio console spaced from the door. Opening of the door is controlled by an electric door strike operated from the console. Both the console and the assembly include audio elements which permit simultaneous two-way communication. A limited number of conductors, one of which carry high voltage, couple the assembly and the console.

Chern, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,764,953, Aug. 16, 1988, Method and Apparatus for Remote Doorbell Answering:

Discloses an apparatus for providing remote answering of a doorbell that includes a circuit for receiving a doorbell signal indicative that a doorbell switch has been actuated. An autodialing circuit is coupled to and responsive to the receiving circuit and a telephone line for dialing a telephone number responsive to the doorbell signal. An alerting circuit generates an alert signal to be transmitted over the telephone line to the telephone number dialed by the autodialing circuit, so that the alert signal may alert a party answering the remote telephone to the fact that the party is responding to a doorbell rather than a normal telephone call. An audio

speaker is physically situated near the doorbell switch, for reproducing audio signals from the telephone line which are generated at the remote telephone. An audio microphone is also physically situated near the doorbell switch, for generating electrical signals responsive to sounds made near the doorbell switch and transmitting the signals to the telephone line to the remote telephone. The apparatus further includes a switching network for coupling the door speaker and microphone to a local telephone set and a remote telephone set selectively in any combination.

Tatsumi, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,843,461, Jun. 27, 1989, Over-Door Interphone System Provided With a Night-Vision Monitoring Device:

Discloses an over-door interphone system for telephone communication between a master station unit, inside of a house, and a remote station unit, outside of an entrance door of the house, that is provided with a night-vision monitoring device. The system includes a television camera having a solid state camera sensitive to infrared light, and an infrared illuminator source comprising an array of infrared light emitting diodes.

Morotomi, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,959,713, Sep. 25, 1990, Home Automation System:

Discloses a home automation system in which a coaxial cable or other data bus is placed inside a home to connect an intercom unit and monitor camera for communication with visitors, to a conventional home television connected to the bus, thereby making it possible to output audio and video signals from the intercom unit and monitor camera on a conventional broadcast reception television.

The present invention was conceived of to provide an improved annunciator/monitoring system which eliminates the requirement for running electrical power and signal cables to a remote annunciator or monitoring station.

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

An object of the present invention is to provide a system for communicating information from a remote location to a monitoring location, without requiring interconnecting wires between the respective locations.

Another object of the invention is to provide a wireless information-communicating system not requiring an external primary source of electrical power.

Another object of the invention is to provide a doorbell annunciator system not requiring interconnecting wires between a remote location and a monitoring location.

Another object of the invention is to provide a wireless doorbell annunciator system not requiring an external source of primary electrical power at a remote location.

Another object of the invention is to provide a wireless doorbell annunciator system incorporating means for drawing electrical power from doorbell button wires at a level sufficient to charge storage elements within the system for proper operation, but not so large a level as to cause operation of a bell or other previously existing annunciator device wired to the doorbell button.

Another object of the invention is to provide an internally powered annunciator system that is actuable by depressing a doorbell button to send a wireless annunciator signal to a monitoring device comprising a part of the system.

Another object of the device is to provide a doorbell-button powered annunciator system actuable by a sensor device to send a wireless annunciator signal to a monitoring device upon detection of a human being in the presence of the sensor device.

Another object of the invention is to provide a wireless doorbell system capable of conducting voice signals between a remote annunciator device and a monitoring device.

Another object of the invention is to provide a wireless doorbell system capable of conducting a video signal from a scene viewed by a remote device to a monitoring device.

Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system incorporating means for automatically interrupting scenes displayed on a television monitor and displaying scenes viewed by a remote viewing device.

Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system incorporating means for interrupting a telephone conversation and conveying to the telephone receiver audio signals received by a remote microphone.

Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system.

Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system.

Another object of the invention is to provide a system for monitoring audible and visible information in the vicinity of remote sensor apparatus.

Another object of the invention is to provide a system for monitoring audible and visible information in which a plurality of self-contained remote viewing and listening stations may transmit video signals and audio signals to a monitoring station, and receive audio signals from the monitoring station.

Various other objects and advantages of the present invention, and its most novel features, will become apparent to those skilled in the art by perusing the accompanying specification, drawings and claims.

It is to be understood that although the invention disclosed herein is fully capable of achieving the objects and providing the advantages described, the characteristics of the invention described herein are merely illustrative of the preferred embodiments. Accordingly, we do not intend that the scope of our exclusive rights and privileges in the invention be limited to details of the embodiments described. We do intend that equivalents, adaptations and modifications of the invention reasonably inferable from the description contained herein be included within the scope of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Briefly stated, the present invention comprehends an annunciator system including a remote sensing station which is capable of transmitting audio and visual data to a monitoring station via modulated radio waves. In one embodiment of the system, a sensing station including a microphone, loudspeaker, and television camera is mounted near the entrance to a building, and contains an internal battery which is trickle-charged by electrical

power derived from doorbell button wires, the latter being in series with a source of electrical power and an annunciator such as a doorbell. The trickle charge rate is controlled to a sufficiently low value to prevent unwanted activation of the existing doorbell.

Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.

In the preferred embodiment, the system includes apparatus to automatically interrupt television viewing and/or telephone conversations within the building upon reception of the annunciator signal. Means may also be provided to permit operation of the video doorbell system by depressing appropriate buttons in the keypad of a standard "TOUCH-TONE" (DTMF) telephone.

Also, the system may optionally include a portable controller and voice communicator which may be used to conduct two-way voice communication between a visitor and a building occupant, and to remotely control operation of a television monitor by the occupant.

The annunciator system according to the present invention may also be configured to sequentially and remotely command transmissions of audio and/or visual data from selected stations of a plurality of remote sensing stations. The remote sensing stations may include self-contained, solar-powered units as well as doorbell stations powered by a doorbell power source.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1**, including FIG. **1A** and FIG. **1B** is a pictorial diagram of a basic embodiment of a video doorbell system according to the present invention.

FIG. **2** is a partly sectional front elevation view of a Video Doorbell Station (DBS) of FIG. **1**, showing a front cover of the DBS removed.

FIG. **3** is a sectional side elevation view of the apparatus of FIGS. **1** and **2**.

FIG. **4** is a pictorial diagram of an alternate embodiment of a video doorbell system according to the present invention, using a hand-held controller and voice communicator.

FIG. **5** is a more detailed view of the hand-held controller apparatus of FIG. **4**.

FIG. **6** is an enlarged, fragmentary upper plan view of the apparatus of FIG. **5**.

FIG. **7** is a schematic view of a telephone interface unit usable with the system of FIG. **1**.

FIG. **8** is a perspective view of a portable Video Doorbell Station (DBS) usable with the system of FIG. **1**.

FIG. **9** is a perspective view of a modification of the DBS of FIG. **8**, showing the modified DBS attached to a pole.

FIG. **10** is a block diagram of a basic embodiment of a Video Doorbell Station (DBS) comprising a first major component of a video doorbell system according to the present invention.

FIG. **11** is a block diagram similar to FIG. **10**, but somewhat more detailed and partially schematic.

FIG. **12** is a block diagram of a basic embodiment of a video doorbell receiving station (VRS) comprising a second major component of a video doorbell system according to the present invention.

FIG. **13** is a block diagram similar to FIG. **12**, but somewhat more detailed and partially schematic.

FIG. **14** is a schematic diagram of a wireless controller and voice communicator used in the alternate embodiment of the present invention depicted in FIG. **4**.

FIG. **15** is a schematic diagram of a relay station used with the wireless controller and voice communication of FIG. **14**, in the alternate embodiment of the present invention depicted in FIG. **4**.

FIG. **16** is a block diagram of a telephone interface unit comprising a component of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, showing the interface unit interconnected with other components of the system.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

1. Overview

Referring now to FIGS. **1** through **16**, a novel video doorbell system according to the present invention is shown.

As shown diagrammatically in FIG. **1**, a basic embodiment of the Video Doorbell System (VDBS) **30** includes a remote sensing station module **31** referred to as a Doorbell Station (DBS) that is adapted to be mounted to a building A near an entranceway B of the building. Video Doorbell System **30**, according to the present invention also includes a Video Receiver Station (VRS) **32** that is located within building A, typically near a television monitor C. As shown in FIGS. **10** and **11**, doorbell station **30** includes a first radio frequency (RF) transmitter **33**, operating at a frequency of, for example, about 49 megahertz (Mhz). The function of transmitter **33** is to transmit an RF signal **34** to Video Receiver Station **32**, FIGS. **12** and **13**, between DBS antenna **35** and VRS antenna **36**. RF signal **34** is generated by transmitter **33** in response to actuation of a doorbell button **37** on DBS **31**, or to actuation of a sensor, preferably a pyroelectric infrared detector **38** responsive to the presence of a person in the vicinity of the DBS, as will be explained in detail below. Other types of sensors, such as those employing ultrasonic waves or microwaves, could of course be used in place of an infrared detector.

In the preferred embodiment of system **30**, transmitted RF signal **34** may be modulated by audio signals detected by a microphone **39** in DBS **30**, thus permitting voice communications to be transmitted from the DBS to a loudspeaker **40** in Video Receiver Station **32**. Also in the preferred embodiment of system **30**, first transmitter **33** of DBS **30** is part of a transceiver **41** which also includes an RF receiver **42** for receiving voice communications picked up by a microphone **43** located in Video Receiver Station **32**. Receiver **42** is connected to a loudspeaker **44** in DBS **31**, allowing voice communications to be transmitted from a person within the building to a visitor. Thus, the preferred embodiment of Video Doorbell System **30** affords a capability for two-way voice communications between a visitor in the vicinity of Doorbell Station **31** and a person at Video Receiver Station **32**.

A particularly novel and advantageous feature of Doorbell Station **30** is its capability of being substituted for an existing doorbell button without requiring the installation of any power or signal wires. The structure and function of Doorbell Station **30** that affords this capability is described in detail below. As may be seen best by referring to FIGS. **1** and **11**, Doorbell Station **31** includes a pushbutton **37** that replaces the function of the original doorbell button at entranceway B of building A. Optionally, pushbutton **37** can be connected by wires to an existing doorbell button, allowing operation of the system by either pushbutton, while allowing placement of doorbell station **31** out of easy reach of vandals.

The preferred embodiment of Doorbell Station **31** also includes a television camera **45**. Preferably camera **45** is of the type employing a solid state, Charge Coupled Device (CCD) as an imaging transducer. Video output signals from CCD camera **45** are connected to a second radio frequency transmitter **46**, where the video signals are used to modulate an RF signal **47** transmitted by the second transmitter. Preferably, second RF transmitter **46** operates at a different frequency from that of first transmitter **33**. Thus, for example, second RF transmitter **46** may operate at a nominal frequency of 910 Mhz. The function of second transmitter **46** is to transmit an RF signal **47** modulated by a composite video signal **48** produced by CCD camera **45**. Video RF signal **47** is transmitted from antenna **49** to an antenna **51** coupled to a video receiver **50** located in Video Receiver Station **32**. A composite video signal representing a scene viewed by CCD camera **45** may then be coupled to a television monitor C in a manner described in detail below.

2. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

FIGS. **1** and **2** and FIGS. **10** through **11** show a Video Doorbell Station (DBS) **31** comprising one of two major components of a Video Doorbell System (VDBS) **30** according to the present invention. As may be seen best by referring to FIGS. **1** and **2**, Video Doorbell Station **31** includes an enclosure **60** of a suitable size and shape to be attached to a structure wall, for example, adjacent to a doorway B of a building A, as shown in FIG. **1**. In a particular embodiment of housing **60** found suitable by the present inventors, enclosure **60** is a rectangular box of the approximate dimensions of 2 inches thick by 4-½ inches wide by 6-½ inches high.

As may be seen best by referring to FIG. **1A**, Video Doorbell Station **31** includes a pushbutton switch **37** that replaces the doorbell button originally installed at the entrance to building A. In certain applications where it would be desirable to mount housing **60** away from an existing doorbell button, to place Doorbell Station **31** out of reach for vandals, for example, a pair of wires may be led out of the enclosure to the existing doorbell. In this configuration, the existing doorbell button **32A** and pushbutton **37** would be connected in parallel, as shown in FIG. **11**.

As shown in FIGS. **10** and **11**, one terminal of SPST pushbutton **37** is connected to a common ground terminal **61** for circuitry within enclosure **60**, while the other terminal of the pushbutton is connected to the anode terminal of rectifier **62**. Also as shown in FIGS. **10** and **11**, rectifier **62** comprises a single diode. Optionally, rectifier **62** could be a full wave bridge rectifier comprising four diodes. In either case, the cathode(s) output terminal(s) of rectifier **62** are connected to the positive terminal of a filter capacitor **63** and to the positive input terminal **64** of a constant current regulator **65**. An output terminal **66** of regulator **65** is connected to the positive terminal **67** of a 12-volt nickle-cadmium (NICAD) rechargeable battery **68**. Regulator **65** is adjusted to trickle-charge battery **68** at a level insufficient to cause doorbell **69** to ring. Thus, alternating current normally supplied to doorbell **69** by transformer **70** through a doorbell button is rectified by rectifier **62** and used to maintain battery **68** at a sufficient charge level to operate all of the electrical circuitry of Video Doorbell Station **31**. We have found that limiting the charging current drawn from rectifier **62** to a value of about 75 milliamperes provides a satisfactory charging rate for battery **68** while ensuring that doorbell **69** will not ring unless pushbutton **37** is depressed.

As was described previously in the overview, Video Doorbell Station (DBS) **31** includes a radio frequency transceiver **41** for sending via RF-signal **34** audio information picked up by microphone **39** of the DBS to Video Receiver Station (VRS) **32**, and for receiving RF from the Video Receiver Station via RF-signal **34** voice communications spoken into microphone **43** of the Video Receiver Station and conducting these voice signals to loudspeaker **44** of the Video Doorbell Station. As was also described in the overview,. Video Doorbell Station **31** includes a CCD camera **45** which modulates an RF output signal **47** produced by Video Transmitter **46** and transmitted to Video Receiver Station **32**. Video Doorbell Station **31** also includes timing and control circuitry designated generally by the box **71** in FIG. **11**. As those skilled in the art will recognize from the ensuing description of the functions of box **71**, those functions could be performed by a microprocessor, as well as by integrated and/or discrete electronic devices. Transceiver **41**, transmitter **46**, and timing and control circuitry **71** of Video Doorbell Station **32** are powered and actuated when pushbutton **37** is depressed, in a manner which will now be described.

As shown in FIG. **11**, Video Doorbell Station **31** includes an opto-isolator **72**, an input terminal **73** of which is connected to positive terminal **74** of filter capacitor **63**. When pushbutton **37** is momentarily depressed, filter capacitor **63** is discharged at a sufficiently fast rate for opto-isolator **72** to turn off, allowing the output terminal **75** of the opto-isolator, which is connected internally to the collector of a photo-transistor within the opto-isolator, to rise to a logic true level, since the output terminal is connected through a pull-up resistor **76** to a positive collector supply voltage VCC. Thus, opto-isolator **72** is used here as a threshold detector, producing a logic true level at its output terminal **75** when the voltage input to rectifier **62** is reduced to zero upon depressing pushbutton **37** (or an existing doorbell button **37A**, if connected to **37**).

Output terminal **75** of opto-isolator **72** is connected to a first, or "A" input terminal **77** of a two-input OR gate **78**. Output terminal **79** of OR gate **78** is connected to the trigger input terminal **80** of a monostable multivibrator or "one-shot" **81**. Thus, when doorbell button **37** is depressed, the resulting transition of output terminal **79** of OR gate **78** to a logic true level causes a logic true voltage pulse, preferably of about one-second duration, to occur at the output terminal **82** of one-shot **81**. The aforementioned one-shot pulse initiates a sequence of operations in doorbell station **31**, which will now be described.

As shown in FIGS. **10** and **11**, output terminal **82** of one-shot **81** is connected through an OR gate **302** to an input terminal **83** of a 4-input OR gate **84**. Output terminal **85** of 0R gate **84** is connected to transmit/receive mode select input terminal **86** of FM transceiver **41**. When terminal **86** is true, FM transceiver **42** is placed in a transmit mode. Timing and control circuitry **71** also includes a serial encoder/decoder **87** having a transmit/receive (Tx/Rx) mode control input terminal **88** connected to output terminal **82** of one-shot **81** through OR gate **30Y**. When mode control input terminal **88** receives a true-going pulse from one-shot **81**, serial encoder/decoder **87** is placed in a transmit mode for the duration of the pulse, outputting serial data bits on serial output port **89**. In this mode, the address of a particular doorbell station **31**, which has been previously selected by the user by means of contact closures of a DIP switch **90** inside enclosure **60** which is connected to a parallel data input port **91** of serial encoder/decoder **87**, is outputted on serial output data port **89**. Serial output data port **89** is connected to input port **92** of a 10-KHZ bandpass filter **93**. The function of bandpass filter **93** is to eliminate unwanted harmonics from the rectangular pulse train emitted from output port **89** of serial encoder/decoder **87**.

Output terminal **94** of bandpass filter **93** is connected through a modulation level control potentiometer **95** to an input terminal **96** of a summing amplifier **97**. The output terminal **98** of summing amplifier **97** is connected to the modulator input terminal **99** of FM transceiver **42**. This arrangement results in production of an FM RF signal **34** outputted from FM transceiver **41** which is phase-modulated with Manchester encoded data identifying the address of doorbell station **31**. Referring now to FIGS. **12** and **13**, as well as FIGS. **10** and **11**, a one-second long burst of RF energy modulated by the DBS address data is transmitted by DBS FM transceiver **42** to an FM transceiver **100** in video receiver station **32**, being received by an antenna **101** connected to that transceiver. Transceiver **100** includes a demodulator having an output terminal **102** on which demodulated signals, typically in the audio frequency band, appear. Transceiver demodulator output terminal **102** is connected to input terminal **104** of 10-KHZ bandpass filter **103**. An output terminal **105** of bandpass filter **103** is connected to input terminal **107** of a low level comparator **106**. Output terminal **108** of comparator **106**, on which a digital bit stream representing the address of a doorbell station **31** which is transmitting to Video Receiver Station **32** appears, is connected to serial input port **110** of a serial decoder/encoder **109**.

Serial decoder/encoder **109** is programmed by user-selected contact closures of a DIP switch **111** connected to a parallel input port **112** of serial decoder/encoder **109** to a particular address. If the address of a Video Doorbell Station **31** encoded on the signal inputted to serial input terminal **110** of serial decoder/encoder **109** coincides with the pre-set address of the decoder/encoder, a true signal is outputted from DO output terminal **113** of the decoder/encoder for the duration of the transmitted signal. Simultaneously, logic network **115** receives the synchronized serial data clocked from output terminals **307** and **308** of data decoder **109**. The logic network **115** contains two shift registers, one static, one dynamic and a digital magnitude comparitor (DMC). The incoming serial data is then stored in the dynamic registers and compared to data in the static register through the DMC where it is decided if the two words match, making "Q2" output **311** true, or are unequal, making "Q1" output terminal **310** true. The reset terminal **309** clears the two registers via the keyboard strobe line **317**. True logic levels on D0 and Q2 output terminals **113** of serial decoder/encoder **109**, and Q2 output **311** of DMC latch **115** are inputted to logic network **115**, including latch **115A** and AND gate **115B**, which produces at its output terminal a true logic level upon the receipt by Video Receiver Station **32** of a burst of RF energy from a Video Doorbell Station **31** having an address corresponding to an address programmed into serial decoder/encoder **109** by DIP switch **111**. Output terminal **125** of logic network **115** is connected to a trigger input terminal **127** of a programmable timer **126**. A "ring duration" or PERIOD DIP switch **122** has an output port **129** connected to an input port **130** of programmable timer **126**. Programmable timer **126** is programmable by DIP switch **128** to produce at output terminal **131** of the programmable timer a true logic level having duration adjustable from 15 seconds to 60 seconds in 15-second increments. The storing and comparing of the stored data to real time data is performed by an Automatic Dwell State Detector, which will now be described.

An Automatic Dwell State Detector detects when more than one slave station is active during the preset period of timer **126**. Once the dynamic shift register has latched its first successful address, it will continue to be compared to the static register "real time data" being received within the time period. If a second slave station becomes active within this time period and the user does not acknowledge the first address annunciation, then the DMC will output an unequal "no-match" detection on "Q1" output terminal **310**, indicating that more than one station is transmitting its information.

FLIP-FLOP **324** directs the dwell state command. In normal operation, keyboard decoder **164** outputs the "sequence command" **318** to the clock input terminal **315** of the flip-flop (strobe **317** remains low). During this time, "Q" output terminal **321** toggles either high or low. When "Q" terminal **321** is high, counter **325** is disabled via reset terminal **322** and the "select line" of data selector **183** connects BCD data **328** of keyboard decoder **164** to the "Y" input **327** of data selector **183**, which in turn appears at "0" output terminal **184**. Output terminal **184** is connected to address input terminal **182** of data encoder **109**. Data on this line represents the control bits for the various remote camera/VDB locations. These control bits are added to the present address of address dip switch **111**, and transmitted for remote reception. Likewise, when "Q1" output terminal **310** of the DMC/latch **305** is true, reset terminal **313** of flip-flop **324** forces "Q" output terminal **321** of the flip-flop low. This in turn enables counter **325** via reset terminal **322** to output a 2-bit "counting code" to input terminal **323** of data selector **183**. Data select line **183A** of data selector **183** connects the 2-bit counting code from the 0" output terminal **184** of the data selector, to address input **182** of data encoder **109**. The 2-bit counting code is synchronously transmitted via clock output **319** of counter **325** and OR gate input **168**. The dwell state is canceled when keyboard strobe line **317** is inputted to SET terminal **314** of flip-flop **324**.

As shown in FIG. **13**, KEYBOARD DECODER **164** decodes keyboard information from keyboard **162**. When used in telephone interface unit, FIG. **16**, the keyboard decoder also decodes BCD information from DTMF decoder **261**. Keyboard decoder **164** can inter-

pret the incoming data at terminal **165** as either BCD or decimal outputs. It also contains a keyboard strobe line, item **317** which monitors keyboard activity, producing a true output for the duration of a key closure. Keyboard **162** is configured in an X, Y matrix that contains 10 to 12 push buttons. Push button functions of keyboard **162** are:

#1—Listen
#2—Talk
#3—Call up (turn on and transmit door station video)
#4—Channel 3 Select T.V.
#5—Camera sequence
#6—Camera 1 (home)
#7—Camera 2 (home)
#8—Camera 3 (home)
#9—Camera 4 (home)
#10—Power on/off

Output terminal **131** of programmable timer **126** is connected to an enable input terminal **133** of "acoustic bell simulator" circuitry **132**. When enable input terminal **133** is true, acoustic bell simulator circuitry **132** produces on its output terminal **154** an analog signal having a frequency spectrum approximating that of a ringing bell. That output signal is coupled to an input terminal **156** of a summing amplifier **155**. Output terminal **157** of summing amplifier **155** is connected to an input terminal **159** of an audio power amplifier **158**. Output terminal **160** of audio power amplifier **158** is connected to input terminal **161** of loudspeaker **40** of Video Receiver Station **32**. Thus, when Video Receiver Station **32** receives a properly encoded annunciator signal from a Video Doorbell Station **31**, loudspeaker **40** of the Video Receiver Station **32** outputs an acoustic bell-like signal alerting a building occupant in the vicinity of the Video Receiver Station that a visitor has pressed the doorbell button of a Video Doorbell Station.

Video Receiver Station **32** includes means for switching both FM transceiver **100** and serial decoder/encoder **109** into a transmit mode Thus, for example, if a building occupant hears a ringing signal emitted by loudspeaker **40**, the occupant may depress a TALK button **162-2** on a control keyboard **162** included in the Video Receiver Station **32**. Keyboard **162** has an output port **163** connected to the input port **165** of a keyboard decoder **164**.

When TALK button **162-2** is depressed, output terminal **166-2** of an output port **166** of keyboard decoder rises to a logic true level. Since output terminal **166-2** of keyboard decoder **164** is connected to B input terminal **169** of an OR gate **167**, pressing talk button **162-2** causes a logic true level to occur at the output terminal **170** of the OR gate. Output terminal **170** of **0R** gate **167** is connected to Tx/Rx mode select input terminal **171** of serial decoder/encoder **109**.

When mode select input terminal **171** of serial decoder/encoder **109** is at a logic true level, the serial decoder/encoder **109** is placed in a transmit, or encoding mode. In this mode, the address of Video Receiver Station **32**, inputted to serial decoder/encoder **109** via address DIP switch **111**, is emitted as a serial data word on serial output port **172** of the serial decoder/encoder. Serial output port **172** is connected to input port **174** of a 10-KHZ bandpass filter **173**. Output terminal **175** of bandpass filter **173** is connected through a modulator level control potentiometer **176** to an input terminal **178** of a summing amplifier **177**. The output terminal **179** of summing amplifier **177** is connected to the modulator input terminal **180** of FM transceiver **100**.

Now, since Tx/Rx mode select input terminal **181** of FM transceiver **100** is also connected to output terminal **170** of **0R** gate **167**, the FM transceiver is placed in a transmit mode simultaneously with serial encoder/decoder **109**. Thus configured, Video Receiver Station **32** transmits an RF signal back to Video Doorbell Station **31** which is phase-modulated with a code effective in selecting a desired video doorbell station of a group of Video Doorbell Stations. The complete address emitted by FM transceiver **100** contains bits entered into a parallel data input port **182** of serial encoder/decoder **109**, that data input port being connected to a data output port **184** of a data selector **183**.

Summing amplifier **177** that drives modulator input terminal **180** of FM transceiver **100** also has a second input terminal **185** that is connected to the output terminal **186** of microphone **43** of Video Receiver Station **32**. Thus, when FM transceiver **100** is in a transmit mode, FM modulated RF signal **34** emitted by the transmitter includes voice communication signals spoken into microphone **43**.

At Video Doorbell Station **31** (FIGS. **10** and **11**), FM-modulated RF signal **34** is received by antenna **35** and coupled to FM transceiver **41**. Contained within FM transceiver **41** is a demodulator having an output terminal **187** on which are emitted the audio signals and digital data which were inputted to summing amplifier **177** of Video Receiver Station **32**.

Demodulator output terminal **187** of FM transceiver **41** is connected to input terminal **189** of a 10-KHZ bandpass filter **188**. Output terminal **190** of 10-KHZ bandpass filter **188** is connected to input terminal **192** of a low level comparator **191**. Output terminal **193** of low level comparator **191** is connected to serial input port **194** of serial encoder/decoder **87**. Serial digital data on input port **194** is used to direct operation of timing and control circuitry **71** of Video Doorbell Station **31**, as was previously described.

Demodulator output terminal **187** of FM transceiver **41** is also connected to the input terminal **196** of a 3-KHZ low-pass filter **195**. The function of 3-KHZ low-pass filter **195** is to filter out unwanted noise not contributing to the intelligibility of speech, and to filter out 10-KHZ digital data. Output terminal **197** of 3-KHZ low-pass filter **195** is connected to input terminal **199** of an audio power amplifier **198**. Output terminal **200** of audio power amplifier **198** is connected to input terminal **201** of loudspeaker **44** of video doorbell station **31**. Thus, voice communications spoken into microphone **43** of Video Receiver Station **32** and transmitted to a selected Video Doorbell Station **31** by modulated FM RF signal **34** are amplified and emitted by loudspeaker **44** in the selected Video Doorbell Station.

Voice communication between a visitor at a Video Doorbell Station **31** and a person in the vicinity of Video Receiver Station **32** may be initiated by the visitor's depressing a push-to-talk button switch **202** on enclosure **60** of the doorbell station. One contact of switch **202** is connected to a positive voltage source, while the other contact is connected through **0R** gate **202** to A input terminal **83** of OR gate **84**. Thus, depressing switch **202** makes input terminal **83** and output terminal **85** of **0R** gate **34** go to a logic true state, as well as the Tx/Rx mode select input terminal **86** of FM transceiver **41**, which terminal is connected to the output terminal of the OR gate. This places FM transceiver **42**

in a transmit mode. Now, since output terminal **54** of microphone **39** on Video Doorbell Station enclosure **60** is connected to a second input terminal **205** of summing amplifier **97**, electrical signals outputted from microphone **39** responsive to a visitor's speech will produce an amplified signal at output terminal **98** of the summing amplifier and modulation input terminal **99** of FM transceiver **41**, modulating RF output signal **34** of the transceiver with voice signals.

As was described above, activation of a Video Doorbell Station **31** from a standby mode to an operating mode may be initiated by depressing doorbell button **37**. Video Doorbell Station **31** desirably incorporates alternate means of being switched from a standby mode to an operating mode. Thus, as shown in FIG. **13**, Video Doorbell Station **31** includes a "human presence sensor" (preferably an infrared proximity detector) **38** having a field of view encompassing a desired region, near the entrance of a building, for example. Output terminal **205** of IR detector **38** goes to a logic true level when a person comes within the field of view of the IR detector and sufficiently close to it. Output terminal **205** of IR detector **38** is connected to input terminal **207** of a delay circuit **206** having an RC time constant of about 10 seconds.

When input terminal **207** of time delay circuit **206** remains true for a period of ten seconds or greater, output terminal **208** of the time delay circuit goes true. Since output terminal **208** is connected to B input terminal **209** of OR gate **78**, a true logic level at output terminal **208** initiates transmission of RF annunciator signal **34** from transceiver **41**, that signal being receivable by Video Receiver Station **32** to indicate a visitor of that Video Doorbell Station **31**, the address of which station is coded in the signal, in the manner previously described above for initiation of annunciator signal in response to actuation of doorbell button **37**. The purpose of the delay introduced by time delay circuit **206** is to reduce the rate of false triggering of IR detector **38** by normal pedestrian traffic in the vicinity of the detector.

FM transceiver **41** of Video Doorbell Station **31** is also switched into a transmit mode upon receipt of a LISTEN command signal from video receiver station **32**, which makes D1 output terminal **211** of serial encoder/decoder **87** true. Similarly, receipt by Video Doorbell Station **31** of a properly encoded DWELL command makes D2 output terminal **212** of serial encoder/decoder **87** true. A true output level on output terminal **212**, which is connected to an input terminal **214** of an OR gate **213**, causes output terminal **215** of the OR gate go to a logic true level. Output terminal **215** of OR gate **213** is connected to input terminal **127** of programmable timer **126**. The output terminal **131** or programmable timer **126** is connected through OR gate **213** to the gate terminal **217** of a power field effect transistor (FET) **216** that is used to switch on power to CCD camera **45**, video transmitter **46**, and IR illuminator **221**, all connected to source terminal **218** of the FET. Drain terminal **219** of FET **216** is connected to the anode terminal of a Shockley diode **220**, the cathode of that diode being connected to positive terminal **67** of battery **68**. The purpose of Shockley diode **220** is to block the D.C. voltage supplied by an external A.C. adapter connected to terminals J1 and J2 from being loaded down by battery **68**.

Images of objects viewed by CCD camera **45** are displayed on television monitor C as follows.

Referring to FIGS. **10** and **11**, a video transmitter **46** emits a radio frequency signal **47** in a frequency band between 900 and 914 MHZ which is amplitude-modulated with a composite video signal produced by CCD camera **45** in a Video Doorbell Station **31**. As was described above, activation of CCD camera **45** and video transmitter **46** is accompanied by emission of an FM RF signal **34** modulated with an annunciator signal containing the identity code of the particular Video Doorbell Station **31** containing the camera. Referring to FIG. **13**, "OR" gate **502** receives a command from either keyboard **162** though decimal output **329** of keyboard decoder **164**, or the "Q" output **131** of timer **126** via the auto mode switch **501A**. The output of "OR" gate **503** energizes relays K1 and K2 via transistor **234**. In the "auto mode, " when switch **501A** is closed, "Q" output **131** of timer **126** is connected to input terminal **501** of "OR" gate **502**. When timer **126** begins its interval, "Q" **131** goes true, causing terminal **503** of "OR" gate **502** to become true, energizing relays K1, K2 and diode matrix **222** as earlier described. Input terminal **504** of OR gate **502** is directly controlled by pushbutton **10** (on/off) of keyboard **162**, also causing terminal **503** to go true.

First input port **25** of diode matrix **222** is connected to an existing TV antenna or cable **227**. Second input **228** of diode matrix **222** is connected to demodulator signal output terminal **228** of AM video receiver **50**.

In the absence of receipt of an annunciator signal from a Video Doorbell Station **31**, matrix control input terminal **223** resides at a logic zero level, connecting TV monitor C with cable **227** and allowing normal viewing operations. Upon receipt of an annunciator signal from a Video Doorbell Station **31**, matrix control input terminal **223** goes to a logic true level, connecting television monitor port **224** of diode matrix **222** with input port **226**. This configuration of diode matrix **222** causes a scene viewed by CCD camera **45** to be substituted for an existing program on monitor C.

Output terminal **503** of "OR" gate **502** is also connected to base **235** of a relay-driver transistor **234**. Collector **236** of relay-driver transistor **234** is connected to coil **239** of a first relay (K2) **238**, and to coil **241** of a second relay **240**. First relay **238** has a pair of contacts **242** and **243** which may be connected in series with a source of alternating current and a receptacle **244**. Second relay (K1) **240** has a pair of contacts **245**, **246** and **248**, **249** not permanently connected to a power source. Contacts **248**, **249** supply power to video receiver **50** when relay **240** is energized. The purpose of removing power from video receiver **50** is to prevent possible feed-through of extraneous video signals received by the video receiver, which signals might interfere with normal program reception. Live relay contact set **242** and **243**, and dry relay contact set **245** and **246** may be used to turn on a time lapse recorder **247**, or a monitor and light source, when Video Receiver Station **32** receives an annunciator signal.

FIG. **14** is a schematic diagram of a wireless controller and voice communicator useable in place of Video Receiver Station **32** shown in FIGS. **12** and **13**. Wireless controller and voice communicator **250** comprises a self-contained, battery powered, hand-held apparatus that performs most of the functions of the Video Receiver Station depicted in FIGS. **12** and **13** and described above. FIG. **15** shows a relay station which is used in conjunction with the apparatus **250** of FIG. **14**. Referring now to FIG. **14**, hand-held apparatus **250**

includes transceiver **100**, a loudspeaker **40**, and a microphone **43**. Instead of a keyboard **162** of the type shown in FIG. **13**, hand-held apparatus **250** uses a modified keyboard **251**, as will be described in detail below. When using hand-held communicator **250**, a video receiver **50** (FIG. **15**) may be connected to a video modulator that produces an RF output signal on an unused channel (Channel 3 or Channel 4), the output of which is connected to antenna input multiplier of a television monitor. Thus, if the monitor is commanded to receive Channel 3, for example, a normal broadcast or cable program will be interrupted and replaced by the video signal received from a Video Doorbell Station **31** by video receiver **50**.

Preferably, hand-held communicator **250** utilizes an existing infrared wireless control system of a television monitor which the communicator is used with, to permit remote switching of images displayed on the monitor between existing programs and Video Doorbell Station images. Thus, as shown in FIG. **14**, controller/-communicator **250** includes an infrared transceiver **252** having an infrared emitting diode (LED) **253** and an infrared-sensitive photodetector **254**. LED **253** is used to send control commands to an existing infrared receiver on a television monitor. Photodetector **254** is used to "learn" the proper emitted infrared pulse sequence to command selection of Channel 3 or Channel 4, as will now be described.

The "LEARN" function of infrared transceiver **252** requires the user to press the learn function key for a duration of approximately 10 seconds. This time duration prevents normal button-pressing from accidently erasing the learned code. Code transference from an existing TV remote controller to hand-held communicator **250** is accomplished by butting the active areas of the two units together, allowing approximately 1 to 6 inches between the two units (this allows for different IR emitter alignments of different models). Simultaneously, the user will presses both the Channel 3 or 4 button on the TV remote controller and the learn function key of communicator **250** for the 10-second duration.

Infrared transceiver **252** contains an IR detector, amplifier/limiter, bandpass filter and comparator. The bandpass filter bandwidth is sufficiently broad to accept the variety of pulse patterns emitted by existing IR remote controllers. After the data is recovered as a square wave pulse train, it is inputted to a EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Read Only Memory) that records the pulse sequence. Once recorded, the pulse train may be recalled from the EEPROM by depressing a channel select button on the keyboard of communicator **250**, and fed to a LED current driver that in turn may be used to remotely illuminate the infrared receiver of a television monitor. The push button functions of keyboard **251** are:

#1—Listen
#2—Talk
#3—Call-up (turn on and transmit door station video)
#4—Channel 3 Select T.V.
#5—Camera sequence
#6—Camera 1 (home)
#7—Camera 2 (home)
#8—Camera 3 (home)
#9—Camera 4 (home)
#10—Power On/off
#11—Learn
#12—VCR pause

Referring now to FIG. **15**, receipt of the FM signal causes DO output terminal **113** of serial encoder/decoder **109** of hand-held controller-communicator **250** to go true. Output terminal **113** of serial encoder/decoder **109** is connected to the control input terminal **223** of a diode matrix **222**. Diode matrix **222** functions as a SPDT switch, connecting a common output port **224** with a first input port **225**, with control input terminal **223** at zero volts, and connecting common output port **224** with a second input port **226**, when the control input terminal is at a logic true voltage level. Aside from the fact that the drive signal for diode matrix **222** and relay driver transistor is derived from DO output **113**, the operation is exactly as described above for VRS **32**, FIG. **12**.

FIG. **16** illustrates a telephone interface unit **260** that may be operably interconnected with a video receiver station **32**. Major components and functions of telephone interface unit **260** are:

TELEPHONE INTERFACE

DTMF Tone Decoder **261** decodes dual-tone, multi-frequency (DTMF) encoded signal frequencies of a standard TOUCH-TONE telephone **274**, and outputs a corresponding 4-bit binary word **408** to input port **165** of keyboard decoder **164**. Numbers 1 through 4 are used to call up a selected camera from up to four separate VDBS camera locations. The asterisk (*) sign controls the sequence of the four cameras, while the pound (#) sign allows communication with a particular remote video doorbell station.

Input clamping diodes **262** limit the telephone lines 48-volt DC pulses and 90-volt AC 10-Hz ring pulses to a 5-volt logic signal level required at the input of the tone decoder.

The "Q" output **406** of flip-flop **263** toggles whenever the pound sign (#) is decoded, appearing on output terminal **407** if the DTMF decoder. This signal clocks input **404** of flip-flop **263**, which in turn energizes relays K1 and K2 "on" or "off." Flip-flop **263** is reset when the "Q" output **405** of the **60**-second "watchdog" timer **402** interval has expired. This in turn forces the "Q" output **406** of flip-flop **263** low, de-energizing K1 and K2 until the pound sign (#) is decoded again. The watchdog timer insures that if the user terminates a telephone conversation verbally, and then accesses the telephone intercom to a remote video station, that after 60 seconds, telephone operations will return to normal. Watch-dog timer **402** begins its interval when triggered input **403** is strobed by strobe line **317** of keyboard decoder **164**.

Relay contacts A, B, C, D of K1 relay **240** supply power to the video receiver, direct the telephone's tip and ring, telephone functions to DTMF decoder **261** and audio transceiving, as well as effecting dry contact closures for external switching as described in FIG. **15**, contacts **245**, **246**.

Relay contacts K1-B and K1-C control the phone line status. In their normal state, as shown in FIG. **16**, normal phone operations occur and a direct path exists between the phone line feed and telephone, when K1 is energized by transistor **234**, FIG. **15**. However, K1-B shorts the "ring" and "tip" of the phone line feed, placing a phone caller on "hold," maintaining an "on hook" path. Simultaneously, K1-C connects the "tip" of the telephone to a 12 volt DC source, restoring operation and isolating the telephone from the phone line feed. In addition, load resistor **401** is placed in series with the 12

volt source, dropping the voltage to 10 volts for operation of DTMF telephone encoder, item D, and other normal telephone functions.

When a video doorbell station address is transmitted along with audio voice information by pressing push-to-talk switch **202**, the K3 output of serial encoder/decoder **3 109** goes true. This signal in turn switches on drive transistor **271** energizing coil **272** of relay K3 **270**, closing contact set **273** and transmitting voice communications received by transceiver **100** to the earphone of telephone **274**.

What is claimed is:

1. An apparatus for acquiring information from a remote location and transmitting said information to a monitoring location, without requiring interconnecting wires between said remote location and said monitoring location, said apparatus comprising;

a. a sensor station, said sensor station including means for sensing physical quantities including audio and/or video information within the vicinity of said sensor station, signal transmission means responsive to said sensor means for wireless transmission of said audio and/or said video information to a monitoring location, internal energy storage means for powering said sensor station and coupling means adapting said internal energy storage means to be connected to and be recharged from an electrical power source for powering an annunciator such as a doorbell, said coupling means containing current limiting means whereby said energy storage means may be maintained in a charged state without causing an annunciator connected to said annunciator power source from being actuated, and

b. a monitor station, said monitor station including means adapted to receive said information transmitted from said sensor station, means for producing an annunciator signal upon receipt of said information, and transducer means for producing perceptible signals functionally related to said sensed physical quantities, said transducer including means for displaying said transmitted video information on a television monitor.

2. The apparatus of claim **1** wherein said sensor station includes means responsive to actuation of a doorbell button connected to said doorbell power source in actuating said audio and/or video sensors, and activating said wireless transmission means.

3. The apparatus of claim **1** further including radiation sensing means responsive to the presence of a human being in activating said audio and/or video sensors, and activating said wireless transmission means.

4. The apparatus of claim **3** wherein said radiation sensing means is further defined as being an optical sensor.

5. The apparatus of claim **3** wherein said radiation sensing means is further defined as being an infrared sensor.

6. The apparatus of claim **3** wherein said radiation sensing means is further defined as being an ultrasonic sensor.

7. The apparatus of claim **3** wherein said radiation sensing means is further defined as being a microwave sensor.

8. An apparatus for acquiring audible and/or visible information from a remote location, transmitting said information to a monitor station, and receiving information from said monitor station, said apparatus comprising;

a. a sensor station including
(i) sensor microphone,
(ii) a sensor transmitter connected to said microphone, said transmitter adapted to send a wireless signal modulated with audio information received by said sensor microphone,
(iii) detection means adapted to ascertain the presence of a person in the vicinity of said sensor station, said detection means being operably interconnected to said sensor transmitter so as to modulate said wireless signal emitted by said sensor transmitter with a signal signifying said presence of a person,
(iv) a sensor receiver connected to a loudspeaker, said receiver adapted to receive wireless signals modulated with intelligible sounds and emitting reproductions of said sounds from said receiver,

b. a monitor station, said monitor station including
(i) a wireless monitor receiver adapted to receive said modulated wireless signal emitted by said sensor transmitter,
(ii) a monitor loudspeaker connected to said monitor receiver for reproducing sounds received by said microphone in said sensor station,
(iii) a microphone,
(iv) a monitor transmitter connected to said microphone, said monitor transmitter being adapted to send wireless signals modulated with audio information received by said monitor microphone, and
(v) control logic responsive to said presence-indicating modulating signal in producing an annunciator signal perceptible in the region of said monitor station.

9. The apparatus of claim **8** further including means within said monitor station for selectively coupling audio information received from said sensor station to the earphone of a telephone, in place of audio information from another source.

10. The apparatus of claim **9** further including means within said monitor station for modulating said wireless signal emitted by said monitor transmitter with audio signals received by the microphone of a telephone.

11. The apparatus of claim **8** further including within said sensor station a television camera connected to said wireless transmitter adapted to send a wireless signal modulated with video information received by said television camera.

12. The apparatus of claim **11** further including within said monitor station means for recovering said video information and displaying said information on a monitor.

13. The apparatus of claim **12** further including means for coupling said video information selectably to an existing television monitor, in place of video information from another source.

14. The apparatus of claim **13** wherein said monitor station is further defined as being partitioned into

a. a relay station containing a video receiver selectably coupleable to a television monitor, and

b. a hand-held communicator, said communicator containing said audio transceiver components of said monitor.

15. The apparatus of claim **14** wherein said hand-held communicator is further defined as containing infrared transmitter means, whereby the operation of an existing

television monitor may be controlled by infrared signals emitted by said infrared transmitter.

16. The apparatus of claim **15** wherein said hand-held communicator is further defined as including an infrared receiver, associated control logic and memory means, whereby said communicator is adapted to learn the control codes of infrared controllers for existing television monitors, and emulate those codes in a transmitted infrared signal to effect control of said monitors by said communicator.

17. The apparatus of claim **8** wherein said monitor station is further defined as including demodulation means operably connected to said receiver means, said demodulation means being operably connected to annunciator means for indicating to a person in the vicinity of said monitor station the presence of a person in the vicinity of said sensor station.

18. The apparatus of claim **17** wherein said detection means in said sensor station is further defined as being operably interconnected to a doorbell button, whereby depressing said doorbell button causes transmission of said modulated annunciator signal.

19. The apparatus of claim **18** wherein said sensor station contains an internal electrical energy storage means.

20. The apparatus of claim **19** wherein said internal energy storage means is operably interconnected to said doorbell button, whereby an electrical current is drawn from a doorbell power supply, of a magnitude sufficiently large to keep said energy storage means sufficiently charged to permit operation of said apparatus, but sufficiently small to prevent actuation of a doorbell connected to said doorbell power source and said doorbell button, unless said button in actuated.

21. The apparatus of claim **20** wherein said sensor station is further defined as including a wireless receiver.

22. The apparatus of claim **21** wherein said sensor station is further defined as having a loudspeaker operably interconnected to said receiver, whereby voice signals modulating a wireless signal received by said receiver are converted to intelligible sounds and emitted by said loudspeaker.

23. The apparatus of claim **22** wherein said monitor station is further defined as including a wireless transmitter having an output signal effective in being received by said receiver in said sensor station.

24. The apparatus of claim **23** wherein said monitor station is further defined as including a microphone operably connected to said wireless transmitter in said monitor station, whereby sounds received by said microphone in said monitor station modulate the output signal of said wireless transmitter, are received by said receiver in said sensor station, and reproduced at the output of said loudspeaker in said sensor station.

25. The apparatus of claim **24** wherein said monitor station is further defined as including reception control logic whereby reception of a wireless signal from a sensor station causes said monitor station to respond only if said wireless signal is modulated with a coded address corresponding to one of a group of addresses programmed into said monitor station.

26. The apparatus of claim **24** wherein said monitor station is further defined as including transmission control logic whereby said signal transmitted by said monitor station may be modulated by a sensor station address code selected by said monitor station.

27. The apparatus of claim **26** wherein said sensor station is further defined as including command control logic whereby said sensor station is switched from a quiescent state to an information-transmitting state upon reception of a modulated signal from said monitor station containing an address corresponding to an address pre-programmed into said sensor station.

* * * * *

US 20040080615A1

(19) **United States**

(12) **Patent Application Publication** (10) **Pub. No.: US 2004/0080615 A1**

Klein et al. (43) **Pub. Date: Apr. 29, 2004**

(54) **DIGITAL VIDEO SECURITY SYSTEM**

(75) Inventors: **Larry Klein**, Hashmonaim (IL); **Joel Kligman**, Toronto (CA)

Correspondence Address:
Mark B. Eisen
Dimock Stratton Clarizio LLP
Suite 3202, Box 102
20 Queen Street West
Toronto M5H 3R3 (CA)

(73) Assignee: **STRATEGIC VISTA INTENATIONAL INC.**

(21) Appl. No.: **10/644,818**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 21, 2003**

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Aug. 21, 2002 (CA) 2.399.269

Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**[7] **H04N 7/18**; H04N 9/47

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **348/143**; 348/155

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A digital video security system comprises a video module and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, such that the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. Predefined events include triggering events, such as motion detection, or a scheduled events, such as a preset date and time. Video images are recorded in a time-indexed file format, from which segments of footage may be extracted by reference to a database of time indices relating to the predefined events. Video images taken by the security system may be delivered in near real-time or at a later time using streaming technology. The security system is operable by either a host computer provided with a video camera or a remote computer, which are in communication over a network such as the Internet.

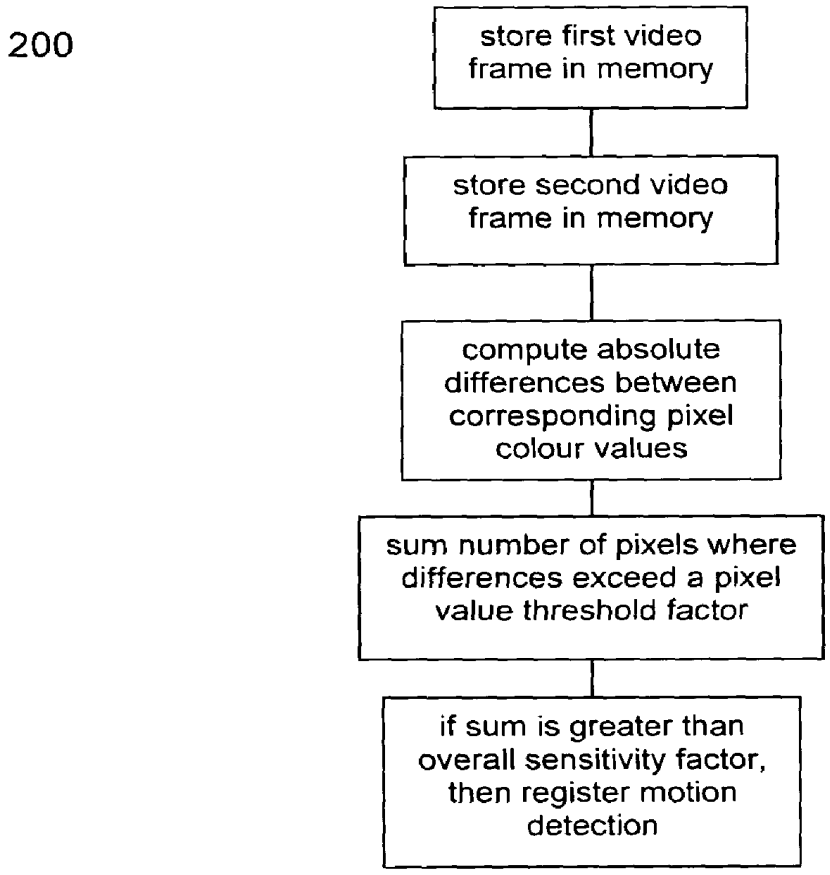


Figure 1

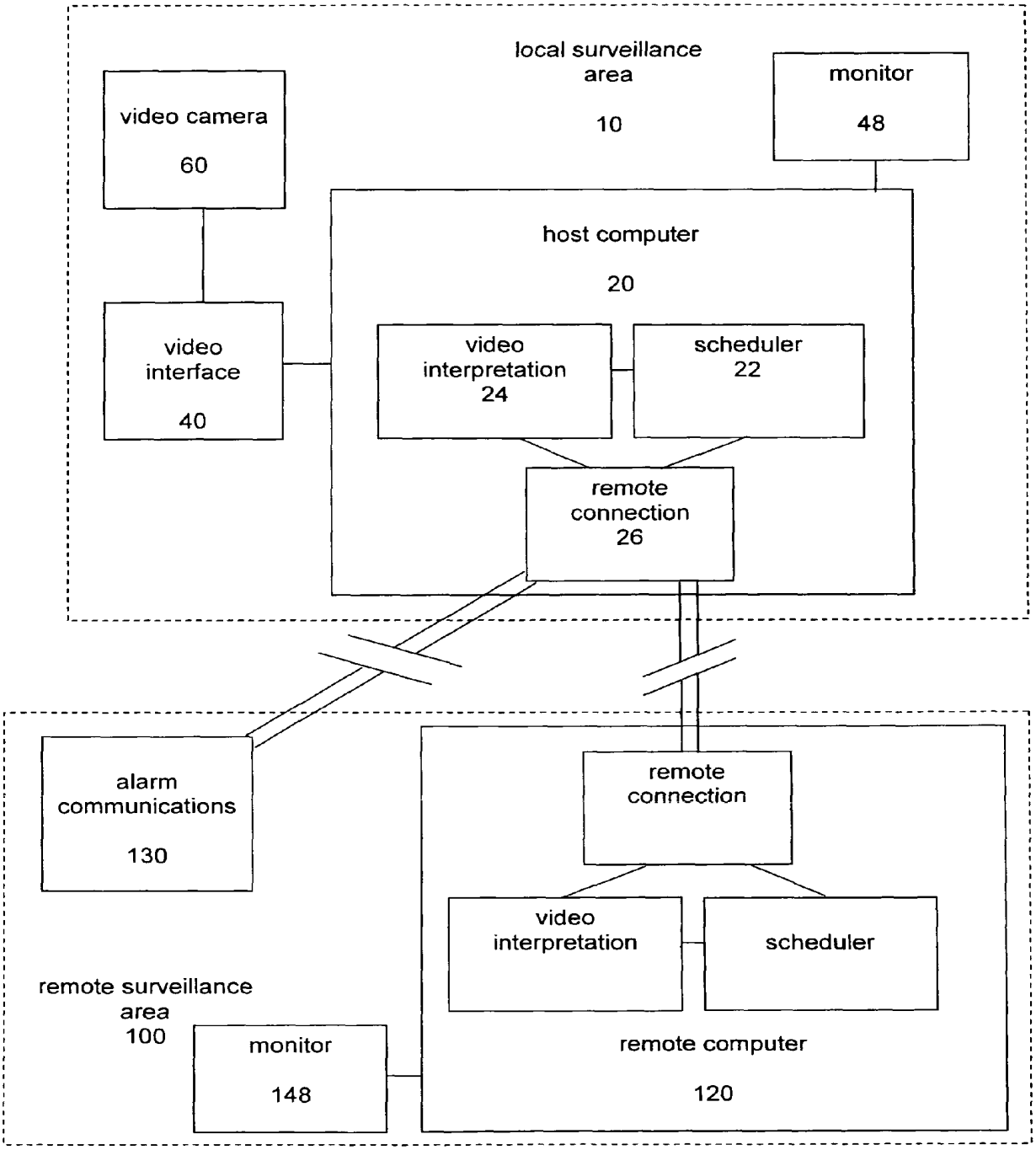

local surveillance area
10
video camera
60
monitor
48
host computer
20
video interface
40
video interpretation
24
scheduler
22
remote connection
26
alarm communications
130
remote connection
video interpretation
scheduler
remote surveillance area
100
monitor
148
remote computer
120

Figure 2

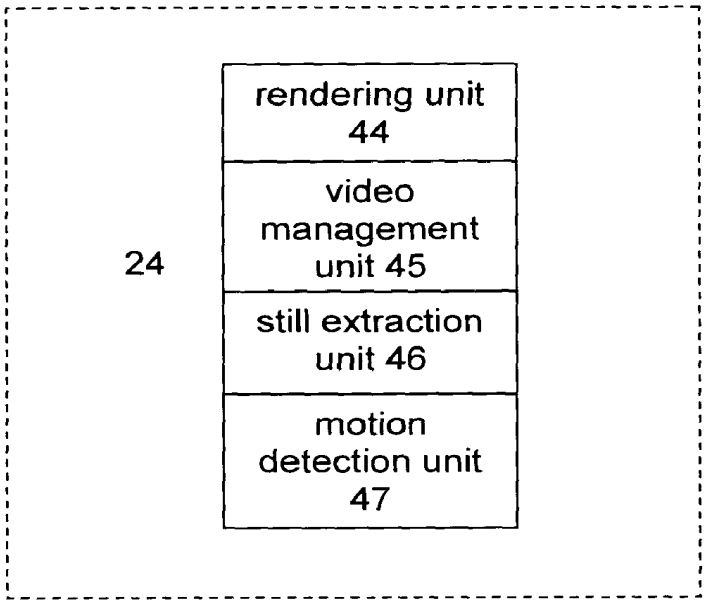


Figure 3

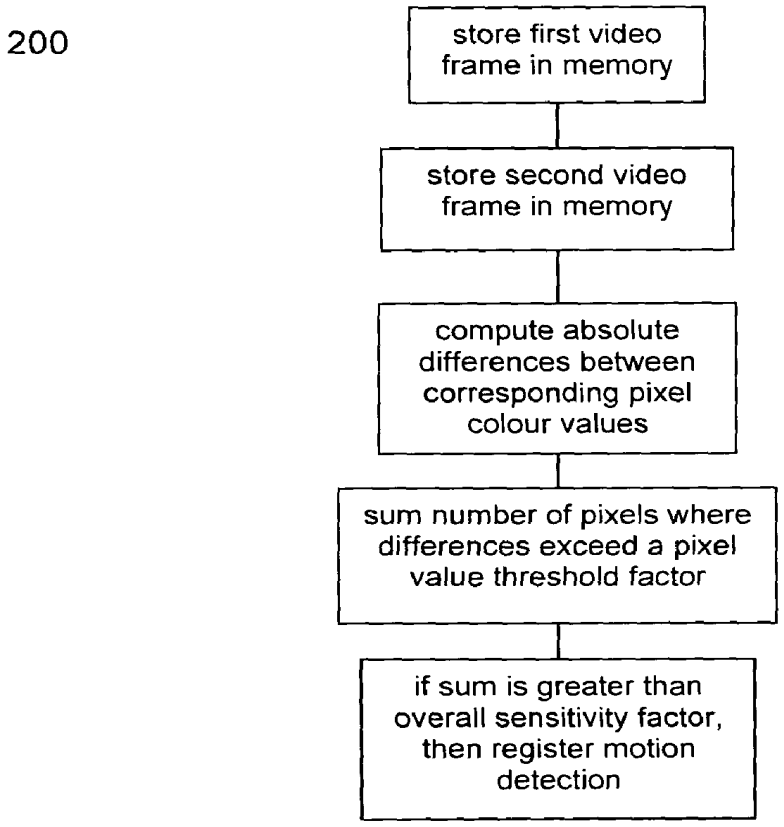
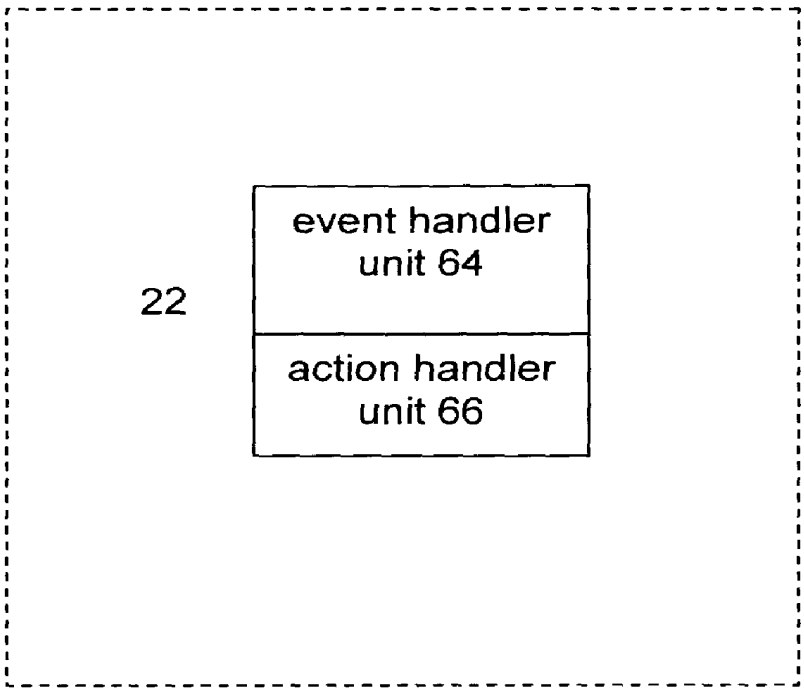


Figure 4



DIGITAL VIDEO SECURITY SYSTEM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] The present invention generally relates to security systems, and specifically to remotely operable video surveillance systems.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Many security or surveillance systems employed in homes and businesses incorporate motion detection and video cameras for surveying a protected area.

[0003] Motion detection is typically accomplished through a passive system, such as an infrared detectors which detects changes in temperature in the monitored area, or on an active system such as ultrasonic or microwave sensors which detect moving objects in their field of detection. When motion is detected, a signal is delivered to a monitoring system, which may sound an alarm or report the incident to a security guard station or central service. Such motion detection systems typically require professional installation and may further require adjustment to avoid false reports from natural occurrences such as sunsets or other gradual variations in light quality or intensity.

[0004] Video cameras are used to provide real time or recorded surveillance of a protected area. The feed from the video cameras is usually directed to a monitoring station, such as a security guard station, or a central service, that provides monitoring services to a number of protected areas. If the feed is not monitored in real time, it may be recorded to video tape for future reference. However, a live video feed requires constant monitoring in order to detect security breaches; and when footage is recorded for later viewing, it is not easily correlated with a given event in time. For example, a convenience store security camera may record footage of the store entrance for a period of twelve hours; if a break-in is detected at an undetermined time during that twelve hours, the entire footage may have to be reviewed before the relevant break-in footage is located. Even if the time of the break-in is known, the user must fast-forward through the footage to locate the approximate segment corresponding to the time of the break-in.

[0005] Security systems may further be tied in with certain automated events; for example, when motion is detected, the system may sound an alarm and turn on the lights in the protected area. Configuring a security system to perform such automated events requires that the installer of the system attend on the protected premises to make adjustments to the system on-site; if alterations are to be made to the automated processes carried out by the security system, a further visit by an installer is required to effect those changes.

[0006] Accordingly, it is desirable to provide a security system that overcomes these disadvantages.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0007] The present invention provides a digital video security system that is operable in a local surveillance area, and over a computer network in a remote surveillance area. The digital video security system provides means for streaming video to a local computer and to a remote computer, either from video footage taken in real time or from a prerecorded file, and further provides means for rapidly identifying footage corresponding to a predetermined event, such as a motion detection, preset time, or other event.

[0008] One aspect of the invention provides a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time. Preferably, the video module can record the video images in a file format comprising time-indexed footage, from which segments of footage may be extracted by reference to a database of time indices relating to predefined events. Most preferably, the video images are delivered to the user in near real-time using a communications module, or at a later time using streaming technology.

[0009] Another aspect of the invention provides a method of motion detection through a differencing algorithm that compares a frame of captured video against a previous frame of captured video, or against a historical representation of previously captured video, to determine whether a change in video data outside the scope of preset tolerance levels has occurred.

[0010] The present invention further provides a system for managing a digital video file comprising time-indexed footage recorded by a video camera, having a database containing at least one external time index associated with a predefined event, means for presenting a list of the predefined events to a user, means for the user to select one of the list of predefined events, and means for replaying a portion of the video file that contains time-indexed footage corresponding to the external time index associated with the predefined event selected by the user from the list of predefined events. In a further aspect of the invention, the video file is replayed at a location remote from the video camera, and the means for the user to select one of the list of predefined events is at a location remote from the video camera. Yet another aspect of the invention is means for extracting a still image from the video footage corresponding to the external time index associated with the predefined event.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0011] In drawings which illustrate by way of example only a preferred embodiment of the invention,

[0012] **FIG. 1** is a schematic representation of a video surveillance system.

[0013] **FIG. 2** is a schematic representation of a video interpretation module.

[0014] **FIG. 3** is a flowchart representation of the image analyzer in the video interpretation module.

[0015] **FIG. 4** is a schematic representation of an event generation module.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0016] Referring to **FIG. 1**, the video surveillance system of the present invention comprises a local video surveillance

connection and an optional remote video surveillance connection. The local video surveillance connection is located in the local surveillance area **10**, which includes the specific area intended to be kept under surveillance.

[**0017**] A video camera **60** is mounted in a position in the local surveillance area **10** in the desired viewing location. The video camera **60** communicates via wire or wireless means with a video interface **40**, which in turn is connected to a host computer **20**. Preferably, the video camera **60** and the host computer **20** are powered by separate power supplies.

[**0018**] The host computer **20** includes software to control the recording, interpretation and reaction of the security system to the video input. The control software comprises three main components: a video interpretation module **24**, a task scheduler and event generation module **22**, and a remote communication module **26**. While the components may be separate software objects, they interact with one another to permit full control over the surveillance system.

[**0019**] The remote communication module **26** provides means for transmitting information between the host computer **20** and at least one remote computer **120** over a network or direct connection, such as the Internet, a local area network, or a modem. The protocol used for transmitting information between the computers **20**, **120** is any suitable protocol known in the field of computer network communications. The remote communication module **26** is activated by the security system whenever communication with a remote computer **120** is required; for example, where the security system must respond to commands issued from the remote computer **120** to issue commands locally to the video interpretation module **24** or the event generation module **22**. The remote communication module **26** can also respond to locally issued commands from the video interpretation module **24** or the event generation module **22**, and take action by issuing external alarm events to a user's choice of remote alarm communications means **130**. Typical alarm communications means include telephone, SMS, pager, electronic mail or video electronic mail.

[**0020**] The remote communication module **21** further permits a remote connection from a remote computer **120** to the host computer **20** such that the user of the remote computer **120** has full functional access to the software, including viewing the video camera output as a video stream; the ability to edit and add alarm events; and the ability to review and change task scheduler entries.

[**0021**] Turning to **FIG. 2**, the video interpretation module **24** comprises a rendering unit **44**, a video management unit **45**, a still extraction unit **46**, and a motion detection unit **47**. The rendering unit **44** receives a feed from the video camera **60** via the video interface **40**, and renders the feed to a monitor **48** associated with the host computer **20**. The rendering unit **44** delivers the feed to the monitor **48** in real time, thus allowing a user at the host computer **20** to maintain live surveillance of the local surveillance area **10**. If a user is stationed at a remote computer **120**, then the rendering unit **44** delivers the video feed to the monitor **148** associated with the remote computer **120** by means of the remote communication module **26**. Such a video feed is delivered to the user at the remote computer **120** in near real time. Preferably, the video feed is delivered using a streaming file format, such Microsoft® Windows Media format. Most preferably, a microphone (not shown) is also set up in the local surveillance area **10** along with the video camera **60**, such that the video feed rendered by the rendering unit **44** comprises sound. In another preferred embodiment, more than one camera **60** is connected to the host computer **20** and the feeds are received by the host computer **20** and rendered by the rendering unit **44** simultaneously, such as in a quad-screen format.

[**0022**] The security system software preferably includes access control means in the remote connection module **26** in order to maintain the security and integrity of the system. The access control requires the entry of a username and password in order to gain access to the features of the security surveillance system. Most preferably, a further encryption or scrambling algorithm is applied by the video module **24** to each frame of the video feed, to ensure that the video data transmitted from the host computer **20** to a remote computer **120** will be secure and unreadable by third parties. Such an algorithm may be implemented using an industry standard encryption algorithm, such as one of those available in the Microsoft® Windows Media® Rights Manager Software Development Kit (SDK). The remote computer **120** would therefore be provided with a decryption or descrambling key in order to descramble the video feed streamed from the host computer **20**.

[**0023**] The video management unit **45** provides a management system for recording the video feed received by the camera **60** to a local storage medium associated with the host computer **20**, or alternatively with a storage medium associated with the remote computer **120** by means of the remote communication module **26**.

[**0024**] The video management unit **45** includes a database for recording associated event information with each video file stored by the video management unit **45**. The event information includes information pertaining to the triggering event or scheduled task, described below, that caused a video file to be stored; the start and stop times of the video file; and any further triggering events or scheduled tasks that occurred between the start and stop signs. This database means enables the user to manage the surveillance video information and locate important events within a video file. For example, the video management unit **45** may record a 2 hour-long video file as a result of a scheduled task to record video during that time; during the two hours, a triggering event, such as a motion detection, described below, may occur which may normally trigger the video management unit **45** to record the video feed in any case. The database in the management unit **45** would contain external time references to both the commencement and ending of the 2-hour-long period, as well as an external time reference to the motion detection. The video management unit **45** may then use the external time reference in the database to locate the specific point in the stored video when the motion detection occurred, and then present that particular video clip to the user.

[**0025**] The still extraction unit **46** provides means for extracting and printing a still shot from a video file.

[**0026**] The motion detection unit **47** comprises an image analyzer that detects motion by comparing the current video frame with the preceding video frame or a video frame history. Referring to the flowchart **200** shown in **FIG. 3**, the first video image frame in the video stream received by the

host computer **20** is saved into an array in memory. The next video image frame is also saved into an array in memory. Regions of interest, smaller sub-arrays within each image array, are defined to speed calculation and focus analysis on specific areas in the image.

[**0027**] The value of each pixel from the first video image within a region of interest is compared with the value of the corresponding pixel in the next video image. The pixel values, preferably their greyscale or colour channel values (for example, grayscale and red/green/blue values ranging between 0 and 255), are compared. By summing the absolute value of the difference between the pixel values within each region of interest, a value representing the change in the image content is obtained. The greater the change in the image content, the larger the magnitude of the summed pixel differences.

[**0028**] Since digital cameras are prone to statistical variations in output, several threshold factors are applied to ensure that a change in pixel value is due to a change in content as opposed to a random fluctuation in pixel value, for example due to ambient light fluctuations. The first threshold factor is an overall sensitivity factor applied to the whole image or region of interest. This factor ensures that the overall image content must change by a certain amount in order for a motion detection alarm to be generated. Its effect is to require motion of an object of some minimum size within the image. The factor is applied by requiring some number of pixels, such as 5%, to change before a motion detection alarm is generated. A maximal sensitivity factor is also applied to ensure that the overall change in image content does not exceed a predetermined value, such as 99%. In the case of a sudden change that does not constitute an alarm condition, such as turning on or off the ambient lighting, applying the maximal sensitivity factor will thus eliminate false alarms.

[**0029**] The second threshold factor, the pixel value threshold, is applied at the pixel level. This factor requires that the change in the pixel values for each of the colour channels from one image to the next must be greater than some threshold amount. If the change is less than some threshold then this indicates the change is due to random statistical fluctuation, or a minor change in lighting conditions.

[**0030**] Certain environmental factors, such as the refraction of sunlight on glass, can lead to false motion detection. To account for this phenomenon, a smoothing algorithm is preferably incorporated into the image analyzer. Rather than simply subtracting the pixel values of the last image from the current image, the analyzer uses the pixel values from the last N frames (where N is preferably 5). The range in pixel values creates a dynamic threshold which may be larger than the set pixel value threshold. If a pixel value is fluctuating, then changes within that range will not be considered to amount to a change in the pixel value for motion detection purposes.

[**0031**] There are thus four features implemented to minimize the incidence of false alarms. The analyzer divides the image into smaller regions of interest. A sensitivity factor is used to ensure that the change in the overall image content, the net image difference magnitude, is greater than some threshold value. In addition to an imager-wide threshold value, each pixel value must vary by more than a threshold amount in order for a difference to be recorded for that pixel location. Finally, a history of the past N frames is kept. This permits the use of a moving average of past pixel values, avoiding short-term random fluctuations from triggering a false alarm.

[**0032**] In a preferred embodiment, additional features may be activated to increase the processing speed associated with the image analyzer, although at the cost of accuracy. The image analyzer may be set to only execute its routine on every Nth frame, rather than on every frame received from the video camera **60**. The image analyzer may also be set to only operate on select pixels within the region of interest, such as every Nth pixel, instead of on all pixels in the region.

[**0033**] Turning to **FIG. 4**, the event generation module **22** comprises an event handler unit **64** and an action handler unit **66**. Events are either triggered events or scheduled events. Triggered events arise upon the activation of a predetermined, but unpredictable trigger or alarm such as a motion detection identified by the video rendering unit **44**. Scheduled events are predetermined and predictable, since their occurrence is defined by the user in the event generation module **22**. A scheduled every may include a preset date and time. All events are recorded by the event generation module **22** with an inherent time component.

[**0034**] Actions are occurrences that are caused by events, and can include operations carried out by the video management unit **45**, such as saving a video feed to a file, or operations carried out by the remote communications module **26**, such as dispatching an electronic mail message or dialing a pager.

[**0035**] The event generation module **22** and the video management unit **45** thus provide automatic control over video recording and analysis. The video interpretation module **24**, through its motion detection unit **47**, can generate an alarm event in response to a change in the local surveillance area **10**. Upon the detection of this alarm event by the event handler unit **64**, the event generation module **22** directs the action handler **66** to take some action; for example, to send an electronic mail message to the remote computer **120** in order to advise a remote user of a possible break and enter in the local surveillance area **10**. The remote computer **120** may be a central service, such as a security company, which monitors several local surveillance areas **10**; most preferably, the remote communication module **26** is a duplex system which allows the user at the remote computer **120** to not only view the intruder at the local surveillance area **10** via the streaming near real time video provided by the rendering unit **44**, but is also provided with a speaker system in the local surveillance area **10** (not shown) to allow the remote user to speak to the intruder.

[**0036**] The event generation module **22** through the action handler **66**, upon detection of an alarm event, may further instruct the video management unit **45** to commence recording of the video feed for future references, and also most preferably operate certain automated devices in the local surveillance area using an automation protocol such as the X-10 protocol. The host computer **20** would therefore also be connected to a device controller, such as a CM17a X-10 controller (not shown), which when activated transmits an RF signal to a receiver connected to an electrical circuit in the local surveillance area **10** in order to activate an appliance, such as turn on a light fixture. Thus, the event generation module **22** can act as a trigger for video capture;

a support mechanism to aid video capture, by turning on lighting; or as a response mechanism to take action as a result of the analysis of a video capture event.

[0037] In operation, the security system is provided with a software management system with a graphical user interface to provide control and direction of the security system to the user. The system combines several diverse capabilities to provide a fully functional and useful security system within a single piece of software.

[0038] The system incorporates an interface for connecting a digital camera to a computer. Through this interface a user is able to monitor the camera, record images or a video stream directly to the hard disk and later playback those files. For ease of installation, the security system preferably employs plug-and-play technology to allow an unsophisticated user to install the system with a minimum of difficulty. A user first connects the video camera **60** to a personal computer operating as the host computer **20**, through a USB port for example. The software will recognize the camera **60** and enable the user to view the video feed from the camera **60**. The user may then adjust the camera **60** viewing angle to include areas of interest for monitoring, such as a cash register or an entry door.

[0039] Once the camera **60** is installed on-site and connected to the host computer **20**, the event scheduling module portion **22** of the software provides the user with the option to set a variety of tasks to be automated. The scheduling module **22** directs all automated operation of the security system. The user may define a trigger event such as a motion detection alarms for specific starting and ending times, for specified days of the week (individual days, or weekends and weekday evenings, for example). For each motion detection alarm, at least one action is defined; for example, one or more of the actions of sending an e-mail notification to a designated address; dialing a phone number associated with a telephone, pager, or personal digital assistant; capturing and recording the detected motion on video; operating appliances, or turning on/off light fixtures in the local surveillance area may be associated with the alarm.

[0040] Preferably, the an e-mail action is defined to include the attachment of a frame of the captured video, or even a video clip, to the e-mail message. If a video clip is attached to the e-mail message, then the host computer must be configured to record video mages for a set period of time following the motion detection alarm, but before the e-mail message is sent.

[0041] The system may also activate automated devices or circuits upon the triggering of a motion detection alarm. Preferably, devices are controlled by an automation protocol such as the X-10 protocol.

[0042] By way of example, the event scheduling module **22** may be set to respond to a motion detection at an entry door between 5 pm and 8 am on weekdays. Any motion detected in that window would trigger an alarm event in the scheduling module **22**, causing the module **22** to direct the video module **24** to record video until the motion has ceased (or for a predetermined time, such as a half hour period). The events is preferably indexed into the recorded video file, if the file format supports such indexing, or is indexed in a database maintained by the video management unit **45**. The user could also instruct the event scheduling module **22** to send an alert, via e-mail, pager, phone or video e-mail if the motion detection event occurred after 10 pm and before 6 am. The scheduler **22** would then also initiate an action in the form of an alarm via the user's choice of remote communication **130**. Thus, a log would be generated for normal after-hours entry and an alarm raised for entries outside of normal hours.

[0043] The user may connect remotely to the host computer **20** to view the video feed, or adjust scheduling parameters in the event scheduler **22**. Preferably this would require setting up a username and password within the remote communication module **26** of the host computer **20**. If the host computer **20** is connected to the Internet, the user can install the software on a remote computer **120** also connected to the Internet and access the host computer **120** over that network. After logging on to the host computer **20**, the user has full functional access over all software controls. The user may thus access the scheduling module **22** to edit previously scheduled events or add new events to the module **22**, or edit or add trigger events and their corresponding actions. For example, the user may change an alarm notification action from a pager to an e-mail. Furthermore, through the remote communication module **26**, the user may have remote access to both near real time streaming video and stored archival video files on the host computer **20**. Since indexing is stored in the video file, the remote computer **120** will also provide access to the logs generated by the scheduling module **22** and the database management of the video files in the video management unit **45**.

[0044] The surveillance system may further perform scheduled events. These events may include the actions described above in the context of the motion detection alarm, such as sending an e-mail to a predetermined recipient or turning on or off light fixtures. The events may also include activating or deactivating other X-10 controlled devices.

[0045] Various embodiments of the present invention having been thus described in detail by way of example, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that variations and modifications may be made without departing from the invention. The invention includes all such variations and modifications as fall within the scope of the appended claims.

We claim:

1. A system for operating a digital video security system comprising:

a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera, and

an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event,

wherein the video module renders said video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module.

2. The system of claim 1, wherein said predefined event includes a triggering event or a scheduling event.

3. The system of claim 2, wherein said predefined triggering event includes motion detection or the activation or deactivation of an appliance.

4. The system of claim 3, wherein said scheduled event includes a preset time for commencing a video recording.

5. The system of claim 4, wherein said video module includes means for recording the video images in a video file.

6. The system of claim 5, wherein said video file comprises a time-indexed representation of said video images.

7. The system of claim 6, wherein the video module comprises database means containing at least one external time index corresponding to at least one portion of said video file, the external time index further corresponding to the at least one predefined event.

8. The system of claim 7 further comprising a communications module for transmitting said video images to a remote computer using streaming technology.

9. The system of claim 1 further comprising a communications module for communicating with a remote computer.

10. The system of claim 9 wherein the remote computer is provided with a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera, an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, and a communications module for communicating with another computer, wherein the remote computer is operable to control the security system.

11. The system of claim 8 wherein the video module further comprises means for motion detection.

12. A system for managing a digital video file associated with a security system, the digital video file comprising time-indexed footage recorded by a video camera, comprising:

a database comprising at least one external time index associated with a predefined event,

means for presenting a list of the predefined events to a user,

means for the user to select one of the list of predefined events,

means for replaying a portion of the video file, the portion of the video file comprising time-indexed footage corresponding to the external time index associated with the predefined event selected by the user from the list of predefined events.

13. The system of claim 10 wherein the video file is replayed at a location remote from the video camera.

14. The system of claim 11 wherein the means for the user to select one of the list of predefined events is at a location remote from the video camera.

15. The system of claim 12 further comprising means for extracting a still image from said time-indexed footage corresponding to the external time index associated with the predefined event.

16. The system of claim 13 wherein the predefined event is a motion detected by the said video camera.

17. A method of detecting motion using a digital video camera comprising the steps of:

(a) receiving a first frame comprising an array of pixels from the video camera;

(b) receiving a second frame comprising an array of pixels from the video camera;

(c) comparing the colour values in each pixel on the second frame against the colour values in the corresponding pixel in the first frame, and if the differences between said first and second frames for all colour values associated with a pixel are greater than a first tolerance value, registering a change in association with that pixel;

(d) comparing the total number of pixels in the second frame for which a change is registered against a second tolerance value, and if said total number exceeds said second tolerance value, registering a motion detection.

18. A method of detecting motion using a digital video camera comprising the steps of:

(a) calculating average colour differential values for each of an array of pixels from a series of frames previously received from the video camera;

(b) receiving a first frame comprising an array of pixels from the video camera;

(c) receiving a second frame comprising an array of pixels from the video camera;

(d) comparing the colour values in each pixel on the second frame against the colour values in the corresponding pixel in the first frame, and if the differences between said first and second frames for all colour values associated with a pixel are greater than a first tolerance value and greater than the corresponding average colour differential value, registering a change in association with that pixel;

(e) comparing the total number of pixels in the current frame for which a change is registered against a second tolerance value, and if said total number exceeds said second tolerance value, registering a motion detection.

19. A security system comprising:

a digital video camera,

a host computer operably connected to the camera to receive video images from the camera, and

at least one remote computer in communication with the host computer over a network,

wherein the host computer streams video images to the remote computer in Microsoft Windows Media format.

20. A security system comprising:

a digital video camera,

a host computer operably connected to the camera to receive video images from the camera, and

at least one remote computer in communication with the host computer over a network,

wherein the host computer delivers the video images to the remote computer in a streamed video format.

21. The security system of claim 17 wherein the streamed video format is a Microsoft Windows Media system format.

22. The security system of claim 17 wherein the host computer receives video images from the camera in response to a signal generated in response to a predefined event.

23. The security system of claim 19 wherein the predefined event is associated with an event time index and the video images are associated with a series of time indices, and the system further comprises means for identifying a video image with an associated time index matching an event time index.

24. The security system of claim 17 wherein the video images are optionally delivered in near real time to the remote computer or at a time later than the time at which the video images are received by the host computer.

25. The security system of claim 20 wherein the event time index is the time associated with a motion detection.

26. The security system of claim 22 wherein the motion detection is detected by the digital video camera.

27. A method for maintaining surveillance of a surveillance area, comprising the steps of:

(a) providing a host computer with a security system comprising a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera, an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, wherein the video module renders said video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module, and a remote connection module for communicating with another computer over a network;

(b) providing a remote computer connected to the host computer over a network, the remote computer being provided with a security system comprising a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and retrieving images captured by a video camera, an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, and a remote connection module for communicating with the host computer over the network;

wherein signals generated by the event scheduling module on the remote computer are receivable by the host computer such that the video module on the host computer renders said video images.

* * * * *

- U.S. Patent No. 5,428,388 (hereinafter *Von Bauer*) (Exhibit B)
- U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0080615 (hereinafter *Klein*) (Exhibit C)
- WO 01/93220 (hereinafter *Menard*) (Exhibit D)

1. A doorbell monitoring system comprising:	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34.
a doorway having an environment; a doorbell located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building." – Von Bauer, Abstract. "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone, responsive to the triggering event, for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building. A microphone and television camera in the sensor station modulate signals, preferably of radio frequency, emitted by a wireless transmitter in the sensor station." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing

	station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer, 4:28-34* "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
an external speaker disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and **outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station**, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
a control unit disposed in communication with the video	"An embodiment of present system 100 is depicted in Figure 1 and includes module 200, long distance communication ("LD comm") module 250, communication and monitor

camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and	service facility ("facility") 300, and personal data unit ("PDU") 400. Module 200 is in wireless communication with LD comm module 250 via link 215. LD comm module 250 is also in wireless 25 communication with facility 300 via link 210 and in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 225. Facility 300 is in communication with PDU 400 via link 215. In addition, module 200 is in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 220 via link 220." – *Menard*, 12:20-28.
a cellular telephone disposed remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34

8. A method for providing doorbell monitoring, the method comprising:	"An object of the present invention is to provide a system for communicating information from a remote location to a monitoring location, without requiring interconnecting wires between the respective locations." – *Von Bauer*, 3:41-44
ringing of a doorbell at an entry point;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27

	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "One aspect of the invention provides a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time." *Klein*, [0008].

	"In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "A user, equipped with PDU 400 can respond in a number of ways. In one embodiment, the user may elect to open an audio communication channel 20 by entering a command using PDU 400. Upon opening an audio communication channel, the caller and user can engage in bidirectional verbal discourse. In one embodiment, the user may opt to receive a graphical image of the caller using PDU 400. Entry of an appropriate command causes exterior module 200D to capture an image using exterior video camera 370 and transmit said image to 25 PDU 400. The graphical image may include a still image or real-time video images." – *Menard*, 21:18-26. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
rendering the audio communications at the entry point.	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and **outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station**, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

14. A doorbell monitoring system comprising:	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
a doorbell located at an entry point;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract
means, responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, for capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27

	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "One aspect of the invention provides a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time." *Klein*, [0008]. "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "A user, equipped with PDU 400 can respond in a number of ways. In one embodiment, the user may elect to open an audio communication channel 20 by entering a command using PDU 400. Upon opening an audio communication channel, the caller and user can engage in bidirectional verbal discourse. In one embodiment, the user may opt to receive a graphical image of the caller using PDU 400. Entry of an appropriate command causes exterior module 200D to capture an image using exterior video camera 370 and transmit said image to 25 PDU 400. The graphical image may include a still image or real-time video images." – *Menard*, 21:18-26. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27

means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – Von Bauer, 4:28-34
means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point.	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

19. A system for providing doorbell monitoring, the system comprising:	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
a doorway to a home having an environment;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract
a doorway located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the doorway, the video camera and external microphone for, when actuated, by the	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building. A microphone and

triggering event, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications;	television camera in the sensor station modulate signals, preferably of radio frequency, emitted by a wireless transmitter in the sensor station." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.

a proximity detector disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway; an external speaker disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;	"As was described above, activation of a Video Doorbell Station 31 from a standby mode to an operating mode may be initiated by depressing doorbell button 37. Video Doorbell Station 31 desirably incorporates alternate means of being switched from a standby mode to an operating mode. Thus, as shown in FIG. 13, Video Doorbell Station 31 includes a "human presence sensor" (preferably an infrared proximity detector) 38 having a field of view encompassing a desired region, near the entrance of a building, for example." – *Von Bauer*, 13:10-19.
a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and	"An embodiment of present system 100 is depicted in Figure 1 and includes module 200, long distance communication ("LD comm") module 250, communication and monitor service facility ("facility") 300, and personal data unit ("PDU") 400. Module 200 is in wireless communication with LD comm module 250 via link 215. LD comm module 250 is also in wireless 25 communication with facility 300 via link 210 and in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 225. Facility 300 is in communication with PDU 400 via link 215. In addition, module 200 is in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 220 via link 220." – *Menard*, 12:20-28.
a cellular telephone disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27. "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18.

the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home.	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34.

US007583191B2

(12) United States Patent
Zinser

(10) Patent No.: US 7,583,191 B2
(45) Date of Patent: Sep. 1, 2009

(54) **SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME**

(76) Inventor: **Duke W. Zinser**, 7514 Briarglen Ct., Garland, TX (US) 75044-2426

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 317 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/559,808**

(22) Filed: **Nov. 14, 2006**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2008/0111684 A1 May 15, 2008

(51) **Int. Cl.**
G08B 13/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **340/541**; 340/539.1

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 340/541, 340/506, 539.1; 348/152, 140.1; 455/556.1
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,861,804	A	1/1999	Fansa et al.	
5,907,352	A	5/1999	Gilley	
6,023,223	A	2/2000	Baxter, Jr.	
6,049,353	A	4/2000	Gray	
6,060,994	A	5/2000	Chen	
6,073,192	A	6/2000	Clapp et al.	
6,094,213	A	7/2000	Mun et al.	
6,097,429	A	8/2000	Seeley et al.	
6,226,031	B1	5/2001	Barraclough et al.	
6,271,752	B1	8/2001	Vaios	
6,429,893	B1	8/2002	Xin	
6,466,261	B1	10/2002	Nakamura	
6,476,858	B1	11/2002	Ramirez Diaz et al.	
6,542,078	B2	4/2003	Script et al.	
6,590,604	B1	7/2003	Tucker et al.	
6,658,091	B1 *	12/2003	Naidoo et al.	379/37
6,661,340	B1	12/2003	Saylor et al.	
6,714,237	B2	3/2004	Lee et al.	
6,727,811	B1	4/2004	Fendis	
6,753,899	B2	6/2004	Lapalme et al.	
6,778,084	B2 *	8/2004	Chang et al.	340/541
6,873,261	B2	3/2005	Anthony et al.	
6,965,313	B1	11/2005	Saylor et al.	
7,015,943	B2	3/2006	Chiang	
7,020,474	B2	3/2006	Scott	
7,030,752	B2	4/2006	Tyroler	
7,030,753	B2 *	4/2006	Hentz et al.	340/531
7,034,681	B2	4/2006	Yamamoto	
7,193,644	B2 *	3/2007	Carter	348/14.06
2006/0022816	A1	2/2006	Yukawa	

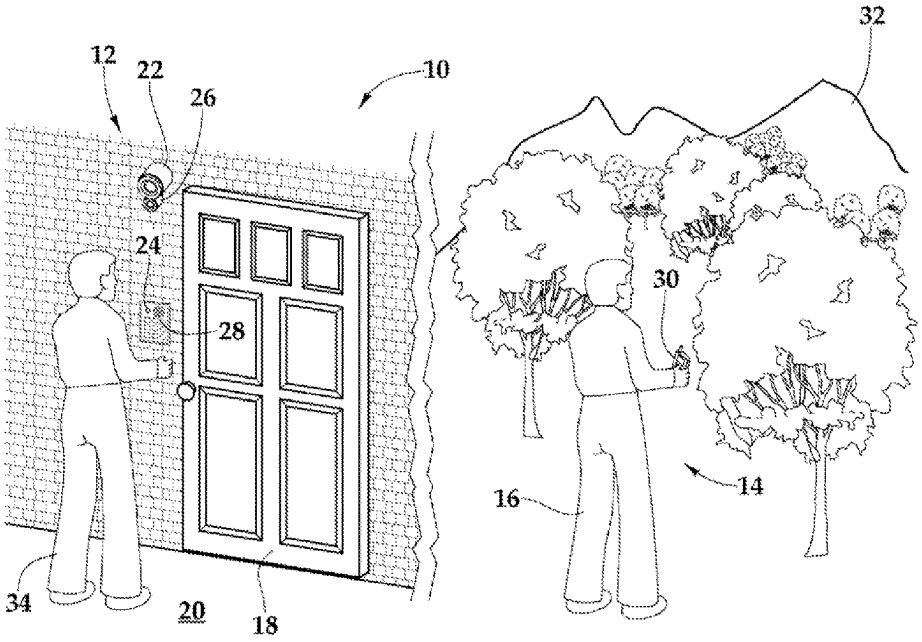
* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner—Toan N Pham
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Scott T. Griggs; Griggs Bergen LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point.

20 Claims, 3 Drawing Sheets



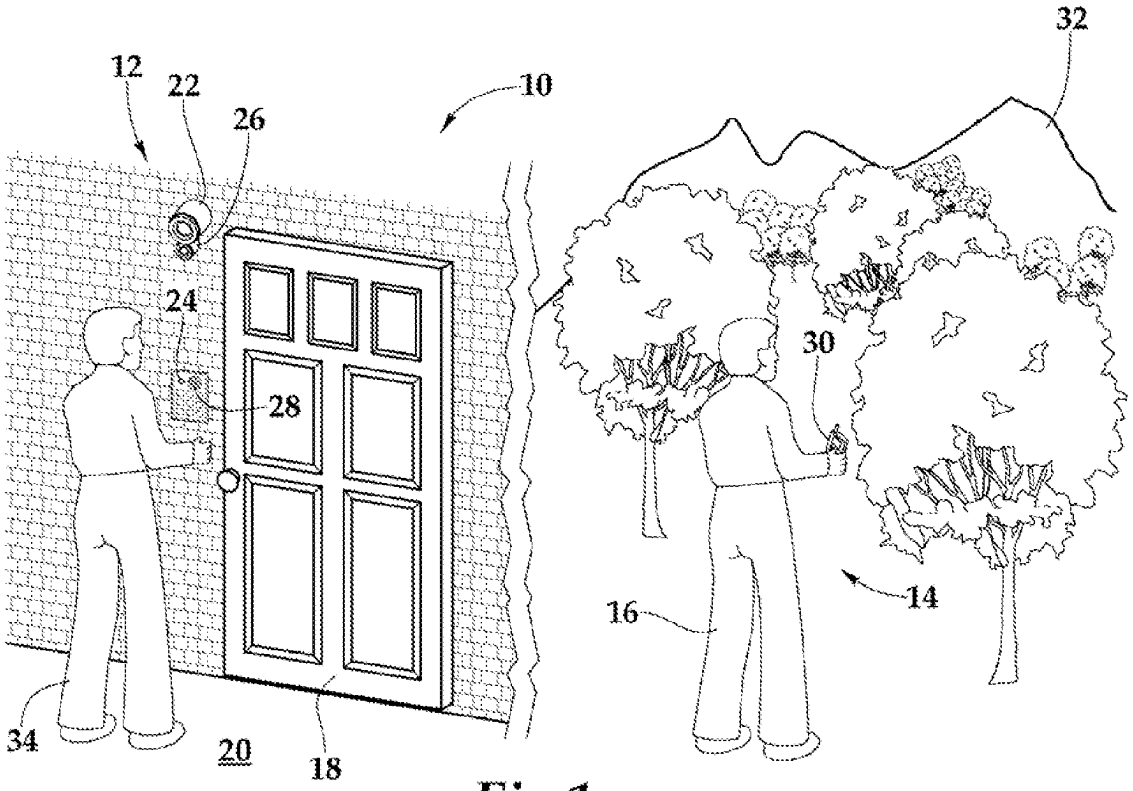

12
22
26
10
32
24
28
30
16
14
34
20
18

Fig.1

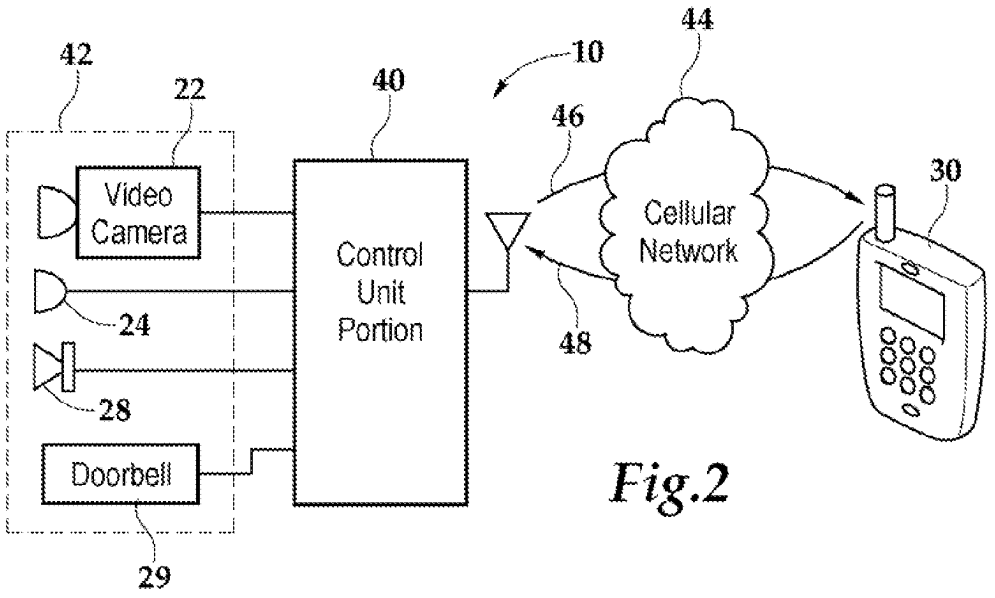

42
22
40
10
44
46
30
Video Camera
Control Unit Portion
Cellular Network
24
28
48
Doorbell
29

Fig.2

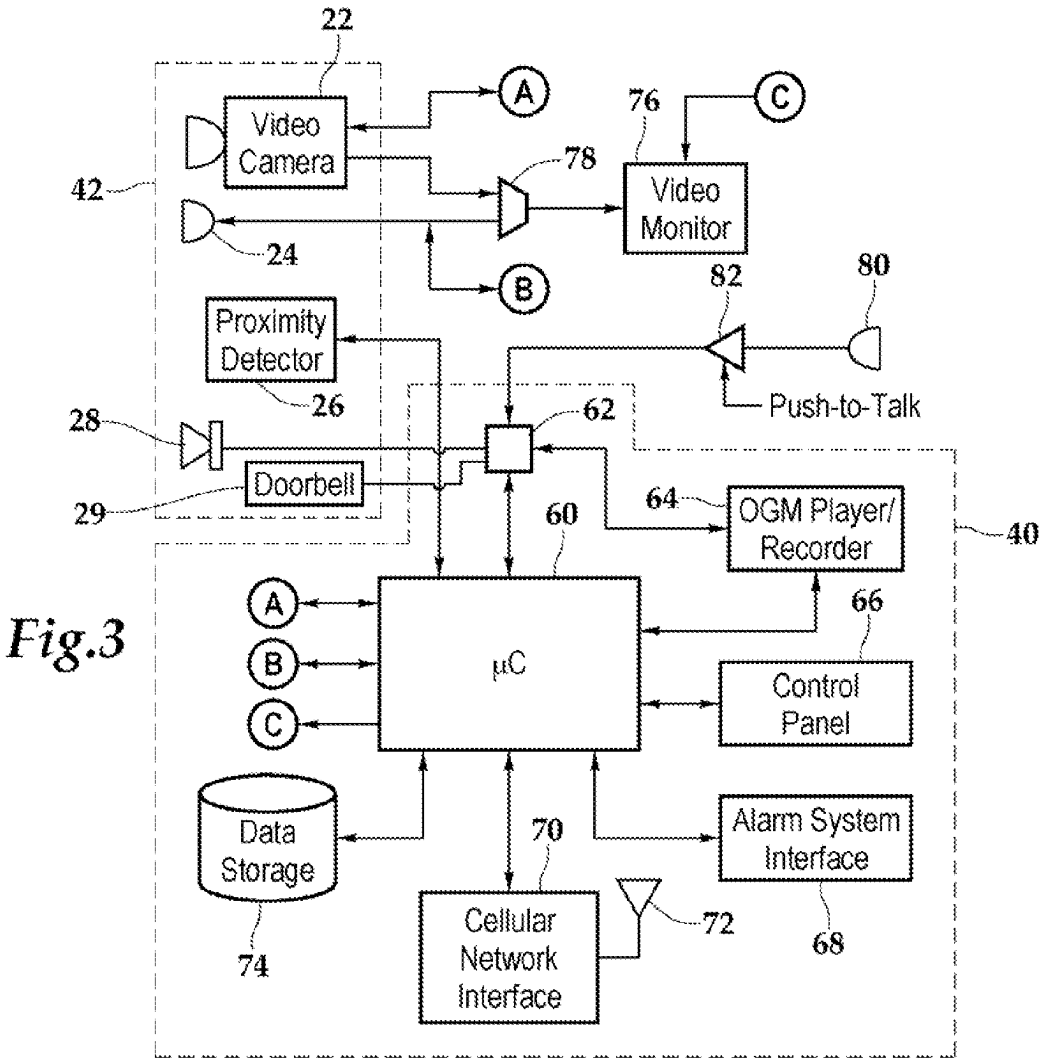

22
Video Camera
A
76
C
78
42
Video Monitor
24
B
82
80
Proximity Detector
26
Push-to-Talk
28
62
Doorbell
29
64
OGM Player/ Recorder
40
60
A
B
C
μC
66
Control Panel
Data Storage
70
Alarm System Interface
72
74
Cellular Network Interface
68

Fig.3

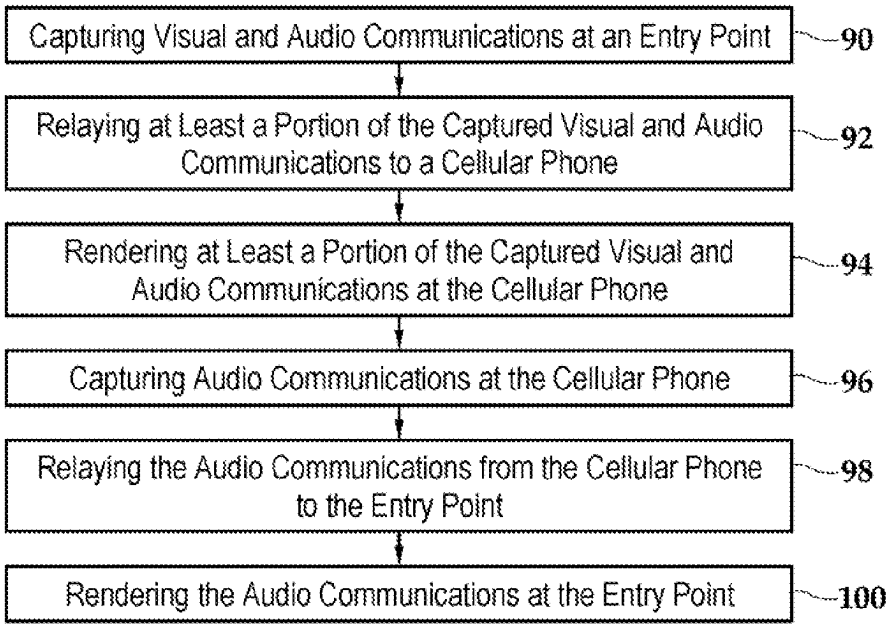

Capturing Visual and Audio Communications at an Entry Point
90
Relaying at Least a Portion of the Captured Visual and Audio Communications to a Cellular Phone
92
Rendering at Least a Portion of the Captured Visual and Audio Communications at the Cellular Phone
94
Capturing Audio Communications at the Cellular Phone
96
Relaying the Audio Communications from the Cellular Phone to the Entry Point
98
Rendering the Audio Communications at the Entry Point
100

Fig.4

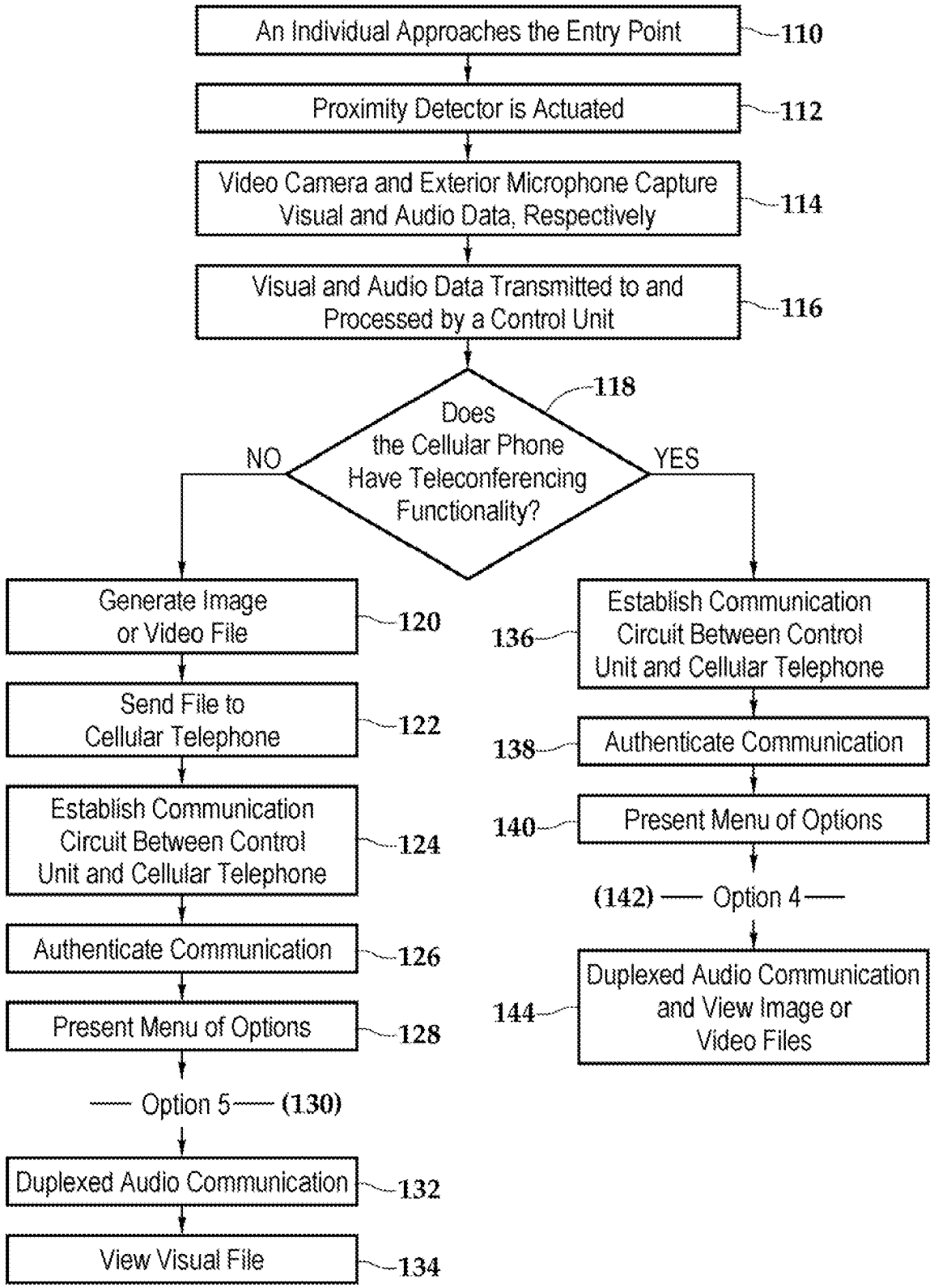

An Individual Approaches the Entry Point
110
Proximity Detector is Actuated
112
Video Camera and Exterior Microphone Capture Visual and Audio Data, Respectively
114
Visual and Audio Data Transmitted to and Processed by a Control Unit
116
Does the Cellular Phone Have Teleconferencing Functionality?
118
NO
YES
Generate Image or Video File
120
Send File to Cellular Telephone
122
Establish Communication Circuit Between Control Unit and Cellular Telephone
124
Authenticate Communication
126
Present Menu of Options
128
Option 5
(130)
Duplexed Audio Communication
132
View Visual File
134
136
Establish Communication Circuit Between Control Unit and Cellular Telephone
138
Authenticate Communication
140
Present Menu of Options
(142)
Option 4
144
Duplexed Audio Communication and View Image or Video Files

Fig.5

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates, in general, to security systems and, in particular, to a security system and accompanying method for use of the same for providing remote surveillance and communication with a doorway or other point of entry.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Security systems are typically used to monitor alarms and connect an onsite control unit to a predetermined third party. For example, security systems may utilize a direct phone wire (or tamper-resistant fiber optic cable) to connect the control unit to a third party security monitoring service or, in some high end systems, to a first responder via. Onsite speaker phones allow for the third party to speak with the intruder. In the instance of an actual break-in, the speaker phone may be used to sound an alarm or to allow a person to urge the intruder to cease and desist as response units have been dispatched. These existing security systems are reactive, however, and a need exists for a security system that provides a proactive solution of surveillance that deters potential burglars and other unwanted individuals.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance of an entry way of a property in order to deter potential burglars and other unwanted individuals. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone, respectively, to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point. The systems and methods presented herein thereby provide a proactive solution of surveillance that deters potential burglars and other unwanted individuals.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

For a more complete understanding of the features and advantages of the present invention, reference is now made to the detailed description of the invention along with the accompanying figures in which corresponding numerals in the different figures refer to corresponding parts and in which:

FIG. **1** is a perspective illustration of an entry point equipped with one embodiment of the security system described herein and a remote location wherein an individual is utilizing the security system to monitor the entry point;

FIG. **2** is a functional block diagram of one embodiment of the security system;

FIG. **3** is a functional block diagram of one embodiment of communication and control units which form portions of the security system;

FIG. **4** is a flow chart depicting one embodiment of a method for providing security; and

FIG. **5** is a flow chart depicting another embodiment of a method for providing security.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

While the making and using of various embodiments of the present invention are discussed in detail below, it should be appreciated that the present invention provides many applicable inventive concepts which can be embodied in a wide variety of specific contexts. The specific embodiments discussed herein are merely illustrative of specific ways to make and use the invention, and do not delimit the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. **1**, therein is depicted an illustration of one embodiment of the security system **10** described herein being utilized at an entry point **12**. Further, a remote location **14** is depicted wherein an individual **16** is utilizing the security system **10** to monitor the entry point **12** which includes a doorway **18** to a home having an environment **20**. It should be appreciated that the security system **10** described herein may be utilized with any type of structure and entry point **12**. In particular, the security system **10** presented herein is well suited for doorways at houses, apartments, lofts, condominiums, and townhouses, for example.

A video camera **22** and an external microphone **24** are disposed in the doorway **18**. A proximity detector **26** and an external speaker **28** are also disposed in the doorway **18**. A cellular telephone **30** is disposed in the possession of the homeowner **16** who is away from the home in a park **32**. It should be appreciated, however, that any homeowner location is within the teachings of the present invention. For example, the homeowner **16** may be in the backyard of the home or in a remote site such as an office. Moreover, the teachings presented herein apply to persons, such as family members, security personal, or friends, for example, other than the homeowner **16** that are monitoring or assisting with the monitoring of the home.

In operation, an individual **34** approaches the doorway **18** and the proximity detector **26** is actuated. In turn, the video camera **22** and external microphone **24** capture visual and audio communications at the doorway **18**. At least a portion of the data related to the captured doorway visual and audio communications is transmitted to the cellular telephone **30** of the homeowner **16** via a control unit that is in communication with the video camera **22**, external microphone **24**, proximity detector **26**, and exterior speaker **28** as well as a cellular network for communicating with the cellular telephone **30**.

Similarly, the control unit relays captured cellular audio communications from the homeowner **16** to the external speaker **28**. In this manner, the homeowner is permitted to monitor the home in substantially realtime while away and, further, the homeowner **16** and individual **34** are able to communicate as if the homeowner **14** was at home. In particular, the individual **34** will be believe that the homeowner **16** is home.

Accordingly, the security system **10** and accompanying method presented herein permit the homeowner **16** or designated entity or individual, who may be onsite or at a remote location, to view and talk to a visitor (or perpetrator) in realtime or substantially realtime, without the homeowner's location being disclosed. The visitor (or perpetrator) can hear the homeowner's voice but cannot see the homeowner, since the video is communicated one-way from the doorway **18** to the cellular telephone **30** of the homeowner **16**. In application, an honest visitor with good intentions will assume that the homeowner **16** is on premises. Similarly, a perpetrator will assume that the homeowner **16** is at home and the perpetrator can be expected to move on if his motives are unlawful.

Further, in another embodiment, the security system **10** includes a plurality of video cameras **22** positioned around

the perimeter of the property. The video cameras **22** may be each be motion activated and begin recording video in response to actuation at any type of entryway to any time of property or structure. In this implementation, a triggering event such as the ringing of a doorbell, initiates the contact of the control unit to the homeowner **16**; however, the plurality of video cameras **22** collect video for the homeowner's review irrespective of the occurrence of the triggering event.

FIG. **2** depicts one embodiment of the security system **10**. A control unit portion **40**, or control unit **40**, controls a communication portion **42** and relays data and communications between the communication portion **42** and the cellular telephone **30** via a cellular network **44**. As illustrated, the communication portion **42** includes the video camera **22**, the exterior microphone **24**, the exterior speaker **28** and a doorbell **29**, which may included as part of the communication portion **42** in particular embodiments. Preferably, the control unit **40** is located onsite with the components of the communication portion **42** and each of the components of the communication portion **42** may be connected to the control unit portion by a wired connection, such as a conventional circuit board or internal computer connection, a Category 5 (CAT 5) cable, or coaxial cable, for example, a wireless connection scheme, such as a network utilizing wireless local area technology or radio frequency technology, for example, or some combination thereof.

The cellular telephone network or cellular network **44** is employed to relay visual and audio data from the control unit to the cellular telephone **30** and relay audio data and control signals from the cellular telephone **30** to the control unit **40**. Several cellular telephone systems are available to provide the communication exchanges. By way of non-limiting examples, an exemplary list of cellular telephone systems is presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Exemplary Cellular Telephone Systems

Cellular Telephone System	Generation	Channel Spacing	Access Method
CDMAONE	2 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1x	2.5 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1xEV-DO	3 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1xEV-DV	3 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
UMTS	3 G	5 MHZ	CDMA/TDMA
TD-SCDMA	3 G	1.6 MHZ	CDMA

Before continuing with the discussion of FIG. **2** in paragraph 24, the cellular telephone systems of Table 1 will be briefly discussed. The CDMAONE cellular telephone system is the brand name for the standard reference IS95, which was the first CDMA system to gain widespread use. The initial specification for the system was IS95A, but its performance has since been upgraded under IS95B. Apart from voice, the CDMA cellular telephone system carries data at rates up to 14.4 kbps for IS95A and up to 115 kbps for IS95B.

The CDMA2000 1x cellular telephone system supports both voice and data capabilities within a standard 1.25 MHZ CDMA channel. This system doubles the voice capacity of CDMAONE systems and also supports high-speed data services. Rates of 153 kbps are currently available and greater data transfer rates are planned.

The CDMA2000 1xEV-DO or Evolution Data Only standard builds on the CDMA2000 standard and provides peak data rate capability of over 2.45 Mbps on a downlink, i.e., from the base station to the user. The CDMA2000 1xEV-DV or Evolution Data and Voice cellular telephone system can simultaneously transmit voice and data with a peak data rate of 3.1 Mbps on the forward link or downlink and 384 kbps on the reverse link.

The UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System) utilizes Wideband CDMA with one 5 MHZ wide channel for both voice and data that provides speeds of up to 2 Mbps. The Time Division Synchronous CDMA or TD-SCDMA cellular telephone system, which is not popular in the United States, utilizes different time slots for base states and mobiles to communicate. It should be appreciated that the security system presented herein is not limited to any one particular cellular telephone system and systems not presented herein are within the teachings of the present invention. Additionally, the cellular telephone networks discussed herein may include systems which utilize the public switched telephone network (PSTN), satellite-based networks, and other systems known in the art.

Also, the cellular telephone networks described herein may include or employ the Internet, and associated protocols, which can be utilized by some models of cellular telephones to receive images as well as audio and visual data. In the instances when data is transferred to or from the cellular telephone via the Internet, the cellular network **44** may include onsite (or home) or offsite servers that are setup by a security company or the homeowner to facilitate the transfer of the data.

The cellular telephone **30** may comprise any long-range, portable electronic device that provides for peer-to-peer telecommunications over a long distance. The cellular telephone **30** may comprise a personal digital assistant (PDA) or other electronic communication device. As illustrated, the cellular telephone **30** receives signals **46** and sends signals **48**. The signals **46** from the control unit **40** to the cellular telephone **30** may include voice, images, and video signals. The signals **48** to the control unit **40** may comprise voice and control signals. In addition to the voice function of the cellular telephone **30**, the image, video, and data services of the cellular phone may be provided by a short message service (SMS) which utilizes text messaging, email, packet switching for access to the Internet to provide the content. Other suitable services for providing the content needed by the cellular telephone **30** include a multimedia message service (MMS) for sending and receiving photos and video. It should be appreciated, however, that the data and content received by the cellular telephone **30** is not limited to these services.

In an alternate embodiment, the video camera **22** may be integrated into the doorbell **29** and the integrated components disposed in communication with the control unit portion **40** such that the actuation of the doorbell establishes communication from the control unit portion **40** to the cellular telephone **30**. The initial communication from the control unit portion **40** to the cellular telephone **30** may be considered a notification and it may take the form of a page, email, text message, instant message, phone call or any other type messaging and it may be achieved through any type of network including the illustrated cellular network **44**. In response to the notification, the homeowner **16** may send a signal to the control unit portion **40** to either ignore the notification and event or accept more information including images or video about the notification and event. It should be appreciated that the instant security system provides flexibility and selectability in the manner in which the homeowner **16** receives notifications and alerts.

FIG. **3** depicts one embodiment of control and communication units **40** and **42** which form portions of the security system **10**. A microcontroller **60** controls the communication unit **42** and interfaces with the cellular network **44**. More

specifically, the microcontroller **60** contains all the processing, memory, and interfaces needed for supporting the functionalities of the control unit **40** and communications unit **42**. Numerous components are connected to the microcontroller **60**; namely, the video camera **22**, the exterior microphone **24**, and the proximity detector **26** of the communication unit **42**.

Further, the components of the control unit **40** which are connected to the microcontroller **60** include a switch **62**, an outgoing message (OGM) player/recorder **64**, a control panel **66**, an alarm system interface **68**, a cellular network interface **70** having an antenna **72**, and a data storage unit **74**. Additionally, components, which are not illustrated as part of the communications unit **42**, are connected to the microcontroller **60**. A video monitor **76** is coupled to the microcontroller **60** as well as to the video camera **22** and the exterior microphone **24** through a multiplexer **78**. It should be appreciated that these components described in FIG. **3** may be connected to the microcontroller **60** and interconnected by wired connections, wireless connections, or a combination thereof.

The switch **62**, which is under the control of the microcontroller **60**, administers access to the exterior speaker **28** and determines which input device drives a signal to the exterior speaker **28**. In the illustrated implementation, the possible input devices include the OGM player/recorder **64**, an interior microphone **80** having a push-to-talk circuit **82**, and the cellular telephone **30** via the cellular network interface **70** and the antenna **72**. The OGM player/recorder **64** is a device for presenting pre-recorded messages to visitors at the homeowner's local or remote instructions. For example, the homeowner may have a pre-recorded greeting giving specific instructions on where to leave a package. The homeowner may utilize the control panel **66**, which may be positioned proximate to the interior microphone **80**, to send a signal to the OGM player/recorder **64** to tell a visitor from an overnight delivery service where to leave a package. Alternatively, the homeowner may send a signal to the OGM player/recorder with the cellular telephone **30** as will be discussed in further detail hereinbelow.

In general, the control panel **66** permits the homeowner or other individual to manage the security system **10**. In one implementation, the control panel **66** is onsite as well as accessible through the cellular telephone **30**. The alarm system interface **68** interfaces the security system **10** described herein with the homeowner's existing home security system. By way of example, this feature permits the homeowner to utilize the cellular telephone **30** to notify a home security company or the police department in the instance of a break-in or other crime.

As previously discussed, the cellular network interface **70** and antenna **72** connect the security system **10** with the cellular network **44**. The data storage unit **74** comprises a recordable medium for storing data relevant to the security system **10**. For example, the video and audio data gathered by the video camera **22** and the exterior microphone **24**, respectively, may be stored at the data storage unit **74**. Moreover, data stored in the data storage unit **74** may be transferred to a different medium or played on the video monitor **76**. The video monitor **76** is preferably located onsite at the home and renders in substantially realtime the visual and audio data collected by the video camera **22** and external microphone **24**. The internal microphone **80** with the push-to-talk circuit **82** allows an onsite homeowner or, as previously discussed, another individual, to talk to a visitor. The video monitor **76** and interior microphone **80**, when used together, provide a traditional monitor with intercom system for the homeowner.

FIG. **4** depicts a flow chart of one embodiment of a method for providing security. At block **90**, visual and audio communications are captured at an entry point. At block **92**, at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications are relayed to a cellular telephone. At block **94**, the at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications are rendered at the cellular telephone. At block **96**, audio communications are captured at the cellular phone. The audio communications are relayed from the cellular phone to the entry point at block **98**. At block **100**, the audio communications are rendered at the entry point, thereby providing for duplexed audio communications and one-way visual observation in order to achieve an improvement over the traditional video monitor and intercom system.

FIG. **5** depicts a flow chart of another embodiment of a method for providing security. At block **110**, an individual approaches the entry point. As a result, a proximity detector is actuated at block **112** and, in turn, as shown in block **114**, the video camera and exterior microphone begin capturing visual and audio data, respectively. This visual and audio data is rendered on the video monitor for individuals including the homeowner (if home) inside the home to digest. At block **116**, the data is transferred to the control unit. This operation may occur substantially simultaneously with or even prior to the operations of block **114**. At the control unit, in one implementation, the data is stored in the data storage.

At block **118**, if the cellular telephone has teleconferencing functionality or the ability to simultaneously receive both data and voice, then the method advances to block **136** (see paragraph 41). On the other hand, if this functionality is not present in the cellular telephone or if the cellular telephone network being utilized does not support this type of functionality, then the method advances to block **120** wherein the control unit generates an image or video file that includes at least a portion of the visual or audio/visual data collected by the video camera and the exterior microphone. Whether an image file or video file is generated depends on the preferences programmed into the instant security system as well as the capabilities of the cellular network and the cellular telephone.

At block **122**, the file is sent from the control unit to the cellular telephone via the cellular network. At block **124**, an audio communication circuit between the control unit and the cellular telephone is completed. At block **126**, the identity of the homeowner is authenticated. By way of example, in one implementation, the homeowner may be required to enter a passcode to authenticate the identity of the homeowner. If the homeowner does not enter the passcode, then the call is disconnected. As a further benefit, this type of call authentication or a similar system prevents the control unit from connecting the visitor with the homeowner's voicemail. Accordingly, the homeowner and security system do not provide an unintentional indication to the visitor that the homeowner is not home. Additionally, the homeowner may preprogram the control unit to play a pre-recorded message from the OGM player/recorder for the visitor if the call is disconnected or not answered and authenticated.

At block **128**, the homeowner is presented with a menu of options that give the homeowner choices in how to handle the visitor's arrival to the home. The homeowner may select an option in a conventional manner such as by pressing a number on the cellular telephone corresponding to the number of the option. Alternatively, for example, a voice activated system may be utilized. By way of example and not by way of limitation, Table 2 presents a matrix that illustrates a portion of the options that the security system of the present invention can make available to the homeowner. Each of these options will be briefly described before returning to the description of FIG. **5** in paragraph 40.

TABLE 2

Options for Cellular Telephones without Teleconferencing Functionality

Option Number	Option
1	No Action
2	Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting
3	Request Further Image or Video Data
4	Hear Audio Only
5	Duplexed Audio Communication
6	Notify Alarm Company
7	Conference Call

With respect to Option 1: No Action, the approaching individual that actuated the security system may be a family member returning home and entering the home through the front door. In this instance, the homeowner may wish to take no action. In this mode, the security system does not facilitate communication between the parties and the visitor is ignored by the security system.

With respect to Option 2: Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting, the approaching individual may be a delivery person that wishes to leave a package for the homeowner. The homeowner may select to play a pre-recorded greeting with detailed instructions describing where to leave the package for the delivery person with the OGM player/recorder. It should be appreciated that the security system may be equipped with more than one pre-recorded greeting. By way of further example, the homeowner may be in a remote part of the home or property and play a pre-recorded greeting for a friend that has approached the doorway which politely asks the visiting friend to wait at the door for a couple of minutes. A submenu or other conventional means may be employed to offer the homeowner a choice of pre-recorded messages to play for the visitor.

With respect to Option 3: Request Further Image or Video Data, the initial file received by the homeowner at the cellular telephone may be blurred or the visitor in the doorway may not be clearly identifiable from the image or video. With this option, the homeowner requests an additional image or video. When this option is selected, since the cellular telephone does not have teleconferencing functionality or the ability to simultaneously receive both voice and data, the control unit temporarily disconnects from the cellular telephone, sends the second image or video file, and then reestablishes audio communication with the cellular telephone. After the audio circuit is reestablished and optionally re-authenticated, the menu may be represented to the homeowner.

When Option 4: Hear Audio Only is selected by the homeowner, the homeowner chooses only to observe the visitor before taking further action, such as selecting a further option. Option 5: Duplexed Audio Communication permits the homeowner to have a verbal conversation with the visitor in the same manner as if the homeowner was present at the home and using the internal microphone. Option 6: Notify Alarm Company allows the homeowner to notify the alarm company or alternatively the police department of a potential or actual problem. This option is particularly important when the visitor is a perpetrator in the act of a crime such as breaking into the home. With respect to Option 7: Conference Call, the homeowner may conference call a third-party, such as a trusted neighbor that is home, into the conversation with the visitor. As alluded to, these options are exemplary of the robustness of the security system and these options may be original equipment manufacture (OEM) or programmed by the homeowner.

Returning now to the description of FIG. **5**, as indicated by numeral **130**, the homeowner selects Option 5: Duplexed Audio Communication to have a two-way conversation with the visitor. At block **134**, the homeowner views the visual file. This operation may occur at any time or simultaneously with the operations described in blocks **124** through **132**. The operations of blocks **132** and **134** permit the homeowner who may be onsite or at a remote location, to view and talk to a visitor (or perpetrator) in realtime or substantially realtime, without the homeowner's location being disclosed.

Returning now to decision block **118**, for cellular telephones that have teleconferencing functionality or an equivalent thereof, at block **136**, a communication circuit is established between the control unit and cellular telephone. As previously alluded to, by way of example, some cellular telephones provide for the simultaneous or near simultaneous transfer of voice and data by utilizing the cellular network in conjunction with the Internet. At block **138**, similar to block **126**, the identify of the homeowner is authenticated. Continuing to block **140**, a menu of options, such as the exemplary menu of Table 3, is available to the homeowner.

TABLE 3

Options for Cellular Telephones with Teleconferencing or Equivalent Functionality

Option Number	Option
1	No Action
2	Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting
3	Observe Only
4	Duplexed Communication
5	Notify Alarm Company
6	Conference Call

These available options, where serve as non-limiting examples, are substantially equivalent to the options discussed at block **128**. As indicated in FIG. **5**, Option 4: Duplexed Communication is selected. Since the telephone has the ability to simultaneously receive data and voice communications, this option permits the cellular telephone to render a video file with substantially real time video visual and audio captured at the doorway of the home. Alternatively, streaming audio and video may be delivered. The homeowner is therefore allowed to see and hear the visitor while communicating with the visitor orally.

While this invention has been described with reference to illustrative embodiments, this description is not intended to be construed in a limiting sense. Various modifications and combinations of the illustrative embodiments as well as other embodiments of the invention, will be apparent to persons skilled in the art upon reference to the description. It is, therefore, intended that the appended claims encompass any such modifications or embodiments.

What is claimed is:

1. A doorbell monitoring system comprising:

a doorway having an environment;

a doorbell located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;

a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone, responsive to the triggering event, for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications;

an external speaker disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;

a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications

received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and

a cellular telephone disposed remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.

2. The system as recited in claim **1**, wherein the video camera and the external microphone are integrated.

3. The system as recited in claim **1**, wherein the external microphone and speaker are integrated.

4. The system as recited in claim **1**, wherein the control unit is disposed in communication with the video camera and the external microphone by a communication link selected from the group consisting of wireless links and physical links.

5. The system as recited in claim **1**, wherein the at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications comprises data selected from the group consisting of audio data, at least one image and audio data, and streaming visual and audio data.

6. The system as recited in claim **1**, wherein the cellular telephone comprises teleconferencing functionality.

7. The system as recited in claim **1**, wherein the connection between the control unit and cellular telephone comprises a network connection over a cellular network.

8. A method for providing doorbell monitoring, the method comprising:

ringing of a doorbell at an entry point;

responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point;

relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;

rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;

capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;

relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and

rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

9. The method as recited in claim **8**, wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone occur substantially simultaneously.

10. The method as recited in claim **8**, wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone generate duplexed audio communication.

11. The method as recited in claim **8**, further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a data storage device located onsite to the entry point.

12. The method as recited in claim **8**, further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

13. The method as recited in claim **8**, further comprising enabling the captured visual and audio communications with the cellular phone using a network selected from the group consisting of a Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), a satellite-based network, and the Internet.

14. A doorbell monitoring system comprising:

a doorbell located at an entry point;

means, responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, for capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point;

means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;

means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;

means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;

means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and

means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

15. The system as recited in claim **14**, wherein the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate substantially simultaneously.

16. The system as recited in claim **14**, wherein the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate to provide duplexed audio communication.

17. The system as recited in claim **14**, further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to means for data storage located onsite to the entry point.

18. The system as recited in claim **14**, further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

19. A system for providing doorbell monitoring, the system comprising:

a doorway to a home having an environment;

a doorway located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;

a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the doorway, the video camera and external microphone for, when actuated, by the triggering event, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications;

a proximity detector disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway;

an external speaker disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;

a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and

a cellular telephone disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home.

20. The system as recited in claim **19**, wherein the home comprises a structure selected from the group consisting of a house, an apartment, a loft, a condominium, and a townhouse.

* * * * *

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC PAYMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
90/019,542	06/19/2024 05:21:38 PM Z ET	-

Title of Invention

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility / ex parte reexam	PATENT #	7583191
CONFIRMATION #	4697	FILED BY	Kirby Drake
PATENT CENTER #	66033826	AUTHORIZED BY	-
CUSTOMER #	31814	FILING DATE	-
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Duke W. Zinser

Payment Information

PAYMENT METHOD	PAYMENT TRANSACTION ID	PAYMENT AUTHORIZED BY
CARD / 4039	E20246IH22049317	Kirby Drake

FEE CODE	DESCRIPTION	ITEM PRICE($)	QUANTITY	ITEM TOTAL($)
2831	EX PARTE REEXAMINATION (1.510(A)) STREAMLINED	2520.00	1	2520.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT:	$2,520.00

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C.

371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/559,808	09/01/2009	7583191	1048.1001	4697

31814 7590 08/12/2009

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
17950 Preston Road
Suite 1000
DALLAS, TX 75252

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 317 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Duke W. Zinser, Garland, TX;

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

3814 7590 05/05/2009

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX 75202

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001	4697

TITLE OF INVENTION: SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	$755	$300	$0	$1055	08/05/2009

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	2612	340-541000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 Scott T. Griggs
2
3 Griggs Bergen LLP

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☒ Issue Fee

☒ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

☐ Advance Order - # of Copies

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

☐ A check is enclosed.

☒ Payment by credit card.

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 50-3215 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature /Scott Griggs/ Date 07/23/2009

Typed or printed name Scott T. Griggs Registration No. 48,331

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11559808
Filing Date:	14-Nov-2006
Title of Invention:	SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Duke W. Zinser
Filer:	Scott Taylor Griggs
Attorney Docket Number:	1048.1001

Filed as Small Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Utility Appl issue fee	2501	1	755	755
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**1055**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	5759777
Application Number:	11559808
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4697
Title of Invention:	SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Duke W. Zinser
Customer Number:	31814
Filer:	Scott Taylor Griggs
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	1048.1001
Receipt Date:	23-JUL-2009
Filing Date:	14-NOV-2006
Time Stamp:	17:03:03
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1055
RAM confirmation Number	3353
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	Fee_Transmittal.pdf	1825089 5b16ac9b75169ddfbc849ac3ac032887345b09b3	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	31910 0e1e4a55d9c6f45883ca9cb2492446ca7da332b7	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	1856999	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

11/559,808

PTO/SB/08A (02-03)
Approved for use through 04/30/2003. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet TWO of TWO

Complete if Known	
Application Number	~~Pending~~
Filing Date	November 14, 2006
First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke W.
Art Unit	Pending Assignment
Examiner Name	Pending Assignment
Attorney Docket Number	1048.1001

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/TP/		US- 6,073,192	~~02-05-1998~~	Clapp et al. 06/2000	
		US- 6,094,213	07-25-2000	Mun et al.	
		US- 6,226,031	05-01-2001	Barraclough et al.	
		US- 6,590,604	07-08-2003	Tucker et al.	
		US- 6,661,340	12-09-2003	Saylor et al.	
		US- 6,727,811	04-27-2004	Fendis	
		US- 6,753,899	06-22-2004	Lapalme et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

LC 5/26/09

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] Number[4] Kind Code[5] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/Toan Pham/	Date Considered	11/24/2008

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

31814 7590 05/05/2009

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX 75202

EXAMINER	
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2612	

DATE MAILED: 05/05/2009

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001	4697

TITLE OF INVENTION: SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	$755	$300	$0	$1055	08/05/2009

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

EX-1005
00179
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

31814 7590 05/05/2009

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX 75202

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001	4697

TITLE OF INVENTION: SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	$755	$300	$0	$1055	08/05/2009

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	2612	340-541000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

❑ Issue Fee

❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

❑ A check is enclosed.

❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

❑ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

EX-1005
00180
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001	4697

31814 7590 05/05/2009

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX 75202

EXAMINER	
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2612	

DATE MAILED: 05/05/2009

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 317 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 317 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

EX-1005
00181
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Notice of Allowability	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	11/559,808	ZINSER, DUKE W.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Toan N. Pham	2612	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *amendment filed on 2/25/09*.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1 and 3-21*.

3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
      1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
      3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

4. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
      1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

/Toan N Pham/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2612

EX-1005
00182
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	11559808	ZINSER, DUKE W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Toan N Pham	2612

SEARCHED

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
340	541, 506, 539.1	11/20/08	TNP
348	152, 140.1	11/20/08	TNP
455	556.1	11/20/08	TNP

SEARCH NOTES

Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	11/20/08, 11/24/08	TNP
UPDATE SEARCH	4/23/09	TNP

INTERFERENCE SEARCH

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
340	541, 539.1	4/23/09	TNP

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	0	security with system with doorway with (activate trigger) with video with audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2009/04/24 15:26
L2	271	security and system and doorway and (activate trigger) and video and audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2009/04/24 15:27
L3	10	2 and cellular and speaker and doorbell and entry	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2009/04/24 15:27
L4	0	340/540.ccls. and cellular and speaker and doorbell and entry	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2009/04/24 15:27
L5	3	340/541.ccls. and cellular and speaker and doorbell and entry	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2009/04/24 15:28
S26	11	doorbell with activated with security	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2009/04/13 09:36

4/24/09 3:28:38 PM
C:\Documents and Settings\tpham2\My Documents\EAST\workspaces\security system cellular communication.wsp

EX-1005
00184
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Issue Classification

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
11559808	ZINSER, DUKE W.
Examiner	**Art Unit**
Toan N Pham	2612

ORIGINAL		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED	NON-CLAIMED
340	541	G 0 8 B 13 / 00 (2006.01)	

CROSS REFERENCE(S)

CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				
340	539.1				

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	17	17												
	2	18	18												
2	3	19	19												
3	4	20	20												
4	5	13	21												
5	6														
6	7														
7	8														
8	9														
9	10														
10	11														
11	12														
12	13														
14	14														
15	15														
16	16														

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	20	
/Toan N Pham/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2612	4/24/09	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

Attorney Docket No.: 1048.1001
Customer No. 31,814

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In Re Application: Duke W. Zinser

Serial No.: 11/559,808

Confirmation No.: 4697

Filed: November 14, 2006

Art Unit: 2612

Examiner: Toan Ngoc Pham

For: Security System and Method for Use of Same

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Response Under 37 C.F.R. §1.111

Dear Sir:

This is a response to the Office Action dated November 26, 2008. Reconsideration and withdrawal of the outstanding rejection and allowance of the claims pending in this application are respectfully requested in view of the following:

- Changes to the claims as presented in the Listing of the Claims, which begin on page 2 of this Response.
- Remarks, which begin on page 11.

EX-1005
00186
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

LISTING OF CLAIMS PER 37 C.F.R. §1.121

1. (Currently amended) A ~~security~~ doorbell monitoring system comprising:

~~an entry point~~ a doorway having an environment;

a doorbell located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;

a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone, responsive to the triggering event, for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications;

an external speaker disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;

a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and

a cellular telephone disposed remotely to the ~~entry point~~ doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit,

EX-1005
00187
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.

2. (Cancelled)

3. (Original) The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the video camera and the external microphone are integrated.

4. (Original) The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the external microphone and speaker are integrated.

5. (Original) The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the control unit is disposed in communication with the video camera and the external microphone by a communication link selected from the group consisting of wireless links and physical links.

6. (Original) The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications comprises data selected from the group consisting of audio data, at least one image and audio data, and streaming visual and audio data.

7. (Original) The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the cellular telephone comprises teleconferencing functionality.

EX-1005
00188
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

8. (Original) The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the connection between the control unit and cellular telephone comprises a network connection over a cellular network.

EX-1005
00189
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

9. (Currently amended) A method for providing ~~security~~ doorbell monitoring, the method comprising:

ringing of a doorbell at an entry point;

responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, capturing visual and audio communications at ~~an~~ the entry point;

relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;

rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;

capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;

relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and

rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

10. (Original) The method as recited in claim 9, wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone occur substantially simultaneously.

EX-1005
00190
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

11. (Original) The method as recited in claim 9, wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone generate duplexed audio communication.

12. (Original) The method as recited in claim 9, further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a data storage device located onsite to the entry point.

13. (Original) The method as recited in claim 9, further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

EX-1005
00191
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

14. (Currently amended) A ~~security~~ doorbell monitoring system comprising:

a doorbell located at an entry point;

means, responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, for capturing visual and audio communications at ~~an~~ the entry point;

means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;

means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;

means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;

means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and

means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

15. (Original) The system as recited in claim 14, wherein the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate substantially simultaneously.

EX-1005
00192
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

16. (Original) The system as recited in claim 14, wherein the meas for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate to provide duplexed audio communication.

17. (Original) The system as recited in claim 14, further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to means for data storage located onsite to the entry point.

18. (Original) The system as recited in claim 14, further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

EX-1005
00193
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

19. (Currently amended) A system for providing ~~security~~ doorbell monitoring, the system comprising:

a doorway to a home having an environment;

a doorway located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;

a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the doorway, the video camera and external microphone for, when actuated by the triggering event, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications;

a proximity detector disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway;

an external speaker disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;

a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and

a cellular telephone disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at

EX-1005
00194
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home.

20. (Original) The system as recited in claim 19, wherein the home comprises a structure selected from the group consisting of a house, an apartment, a loft, a condominium, and a townhouse.

21. (New) The method as recited in claim 9, further comprising enabling the captured visual and audio communications with the cellular phone using a network selected from the group consisting of a Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), a satellite-based network, and the Internet.

EX-1005
00195
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

APPLICANT'S REMARKS

This Response is timely filed. Claims 1-20, including independent claims 1, 9, 14, and 19, were originally presented for examination. Independent claims 1, 9, 14, and 19 have been amended. Claim 2 has been cancelled. Claim 21, which depends from claim 9, and defines the cellular telephone networks discussed herein as including the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), satellite-based networks, and Internet as described in paragraphs 23-24 of the specification has been added.

Claims 1 and 3-21, including claims 1, 9, 14, and 19, are currently pending. No new matter has been added by way of this Response. Favorable reconsideration of the present Response as currently constituted is respectfully requested.

EXAMINER REMARKS

The Examiner made the following remarks in the outstanding Office Action:

- Claims 1-20 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) as being anticipated by United States Patent No. 6,778,084 issued in the names of Chang et al. (hereinafter "Chang").

EX-1005
00196
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

REJECTION UNDER 35 U.S.C. §102(e)

Claims 1-20 are rejected under §102(e) as being anticipated by Chang. As claim 2 is cancelled, with respect to claims 1 and 3-20, Applicant respectfully traverses this rejection. Based upon the following, withdrawal of the §102(e) rejection and allowance of 1 and 3-20 is respectfully solicited.

Anticipation is established by documentary evidence, and requires that every claim element and limitation is set forth in a single prior art reference, in the same form and order as in the claim. An anticipating reference must enable that which it is asserted to anticipate. Chang does not qualify as an anticipating reference as demonstrated by the following discussion in the sections entitled "Disclosure of Chang" and "Anticipation Analysis."

Disclosure of Chang

Chang discloses an interactive wireless surveillance and security system 100 that provides a property owner notice regarding the nature of an alarm event. Chang emphasizes security and the occurrence of alarm events based upon detection by an intrusion device of an intruder, as follows:

> Thus, embodiments of the present invention provide a surveillance and **security** system for a premises or property capable of providing an expedited **alarm notification** to the property owner, regardless of the proximity of the owner with respect to the property, while providing sufficient detail to the property owner

EX-1005
00197
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

> regarding the nature of the **alarm and the related events** transpiring at the property. Further, embodiments of the present invention allow the property to be surveyed with sufficient detail to allow the **nature of the alarm** to be immediately identified and addressed by the property owner. In addition, embodiments of the present invention are capable of allowing the property owner to assess the **security status** of the property prior to approaching that property, for example, as a periodic status update of the property provided to the property owner or by allowing the property owner to conduct an on-demand assessment of the property. Accordingly, embodiments of the present invention most advantageously allow the owner of a property or premises to implement surveillance and **security** for the property while having a handheld command unit for facilitating instant notification of **alarm events**, as well as two-way audio and/or video communication between the owner and the premises. Emphasis added. Column 6, lines 43-65.

This alarm system of Chang works with one or more intrusion devices 220 "capable of detecting any intrusion onto the premises 120." Column 3, lines 56-67. Chang continues by stating that the intrusion devices may comprise one of the following: "glass breakage sensors or other shock sensors, motion detectors, contact switches, proximity or alignment sensors." Column 4, lines 1-4.

Each of these "triggering" alarm devices is a security device for detecting and intruder. A glass breakage sensor is tuned to the vibrations caused by breaking glass and provides an associated alarm when an intruder breaks the glass. A shock sensor detects contact with a window having an amount of force exceeding a pre-determined threshold and provides an alarm when the force threshold is exceeded by an intruder attempting entry. A motion detector quantifies motion and provides notification of the presence of a

moving object, such as intruder, within the field of view. A contact switch, which is commonly used with doors and windows, detects the separation of two adjacent plates and provides an alarm upon an intruder opening a door or window. A proximity sensor, similar to a motion detect, is a sensor able to detect the presence of nearby objects, such as an intruder making entry, without any physical contact and furnish notification of the same. An alignment sensor senses the angle between two references and provides a notification of the displacement of this angle by, for example, an intruder attempting to gain access. Accordingly, Chang discloses an interactive wireless surveillance and security system that notifies an individual of alarm events based on detection by an intrusion device. Chang is directed to notification of intruders. As Chang is directed to detecting and responding to alarm events associated with intruders, Chang does **not** disclose a doorbell or a doorbell as a trigger as doorbells are for visitors, not intruders.

Anticipation Analysis

As amended, Applicant's independent claims recite a doorbell monitoring system or method that notifies an individual of a doorbell ringing triggered by the ringing of the doorbell. Applicant's claims monitor a doorbell for detecting the presence of visitors. As discussed, the cellular telephone audio and visual

EX-1005
00199
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

communicating to and from the cellular phone may include systems which utilize the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), satellite telephone network (PSTN), satellite-based networks, the Internet, and other systems know in the art.

Contrary to Applicant's claims, in each application disclosed by Chang, the presence of an intruder is detected by actuation of an intrusion device rather than the ringing of a doorbell. The result is Chang is different with respect to the claimed invention. Chang does not work in connection with an everyday, non-emergency event, triggered by a visitor ringing the doorbell. Chang only works with emergency, alarm events.

Applicant respectfully submits that Chang cannot anticipate because it does not show the elements of the claims of issue. By way of example, with respect to each of the independent claims and the associated dependent claims, Chang does not mention a doorbell monitoring system or method having the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event for communication between a video camera, external microphone and remotely disposed cellular telephone, and it does not enable these limitations, either expressly or inherently.

EX-1005
00200
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

FEE STATEMENT

Applicant notes that dependent claim 2 was cancelled and new dependent claim 21 added. Therefore, the number of claims remains the same. Applicant believes no fees are due for the filing of this Response. If any additional fees are due, however, please charge our deposit account (Account No. 50-3215).

CONCLUSION

In view of the forgoing, the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the outstanding rejections to claims and allow claims 1 and 3-21 presented for consideration herein. Accordingly, a favorable action in the form of an early notice of allowance is respectfully requested. The Examiner is requested to call the undersigned for any reason that would advance the instant application to issue.

Dated this 25th day of February, 2009.

Respectfully submitted:

/Scott Griggs/

Scott T. Griggs
Reg. No. 48,331

Griggs Bergen LLP
Bank of America Plaza
901 Main Street, Suite 6300
Dallas, Texas 75202
Tel 214.653.2400
Fax 214.653.2401

EX-1005
00201
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	4853540
Application Number:	11559808
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4697
Title of Invention:	Security System and Method for Use of Same
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Duke W. Zinser
Customer Number:	31814
Filer:	Scott Taylor Griggs
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	1048.1001
Receipt Date:	25-FEB-2009
Filing Date:	14-NOV-2006
Time Stamp:	11:35:58
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		ROA_PTO.pdf	95143 412466b961d3c529e7dcec7ea6e9bda94fc64429	yes	16

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1
	Claims	2	10
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	11	16
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	95143	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001	4697

31814 7590 11/26/2008

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX 75202

EXAMINER	
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2612	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
11/26/2008	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

EX-1005
00204
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	11/559,808	ZINSER, DUKE W.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Toan N. Pham	2612	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *14 November 2006*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *1-20* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) *1-20* is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *11/14/06*.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
>
> (e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent.

The changes made to 35 U.S.C. 102(e) by the American Inventors Protection Act of 1999 (AIPA) and the Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 do not apply when the reference is a U.S. patent resulting directly or indirectly from an international application filed before November 29, 2000. Therefore, the prior art date of the reference is determined under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) prior to the amendment by the AIPA (pre-AIPA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)).

Claims 1-20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Chang et al. (US 6,778,084) (Chang).

Regarding claim 1: Chang discloses a security system comprising an entry point having an environment (125, 130, Fig. 1); a video camera (180) and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point (col. 3, lines 61-63) and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications; an external speaker (200) disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications; a control unit (240) disposed in communication

with the video camera, the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and a cellular telephone (160) (col. 4, lines 32-41, 64-66) disposed remotely to the entry point and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.

Regarding claim 2: Chang discloses the entry point comprises a doorway (Fig. 1).

Regarding claim 3: Chang discloses the video camera (180) for capturing both video and audio data (col. 3, lines 61-67); thus, the camera and the external microphone are integrated.

Regarding claim 4: Chang discloses the external microphone and speaker (200) are integrated with the master unit (col. 4, lines 9-23).

Regarding claim 5: Chang discloses the control unit is disposed in communication with the video camera and the external microphone by a communication link selected from the group consisting of wireless links and physical links (col. 4, lines 9-23).

Regarding claim 6: Chang discloses the data captured consisting of audio data, image and audio data and streaming visual and audio data (col. 3, lines 61-67; col. 4, lines 56-60; col. 5, lines 18-54).

Regarding claim 7: Chang discloses the cellular telephone comprises two-way communication (col. 4, lines 42-67; col. 5, lines 41-54); Thus, teleconferencing is inherent.

Regarding claim 8: Chang discloses the connection between the cellular telephone and the control unit is via cellular network (col. 4, lines 24-41).

Regarding claim 9: Chang discloses a security system comprising capturing visual and audio communications at an entry point; relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone (160); rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone; capturing audio communications at the cellular phone; relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and rendering the audio communications at the entry point (col. 3, lines 56-67; col. 4, lines 23-66; col. 5, lines 17-54; Fig. 1).

Regarding claim 10: Chang discloses the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone occur substantially simultaneously (col. 5, lines 18-40).

Regarding claim 11: Chang discloses the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone generate duplexed audio communication (col. 4, lines 24-66; col. 5, lines 23-40).

Regarding claim 12: Chang discloses forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a data storage device located onsite to the entry point (col. 5, lines 18-40).

Regarding claim 13: Chang discloses forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point (col. 5, lines 41-54).

Regarding claim 14: Chang discloses a security system comprising means for capturing visual and audio communications at an entry point; means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone (160); means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone; means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone; means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point (col. 3, lines 56-67; col. 4, lines 24-67; col. 5, lines 18-40).

Regarding claim 15: Chang discloses the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate substantially simultaneously (col. 5, lines 18-40).

Regarding claim 16: Chang discloses the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone generate duplexed audio communication (col. 4, lines 24-66; col. 5, lines 23-40).

Regarding claim 17: Chang discloses forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a data storage device located onsite to the entry point (col. 5, lines 18-40).

Regarding claim 18: Chang discloses forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point (col. 5, lines 41-54).

Regarding claim 19: Chang discloses a security system comprising a doorway to a home (125) having an environment (130); a video camera (180) for capturing both video and audio data (col. 3, lines 61-67); thus, the camera and the external microphone are integrated, when actuated, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications; a proximity detector (col. 4, line 2) disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway; an external speaker (200) disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications; a control unit (240) disposed in communication with the video camera, the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the

external speaker; and a cellular telephone (160) disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home (col. 3, lines 56-67; col. 4, lines 24-67; col. 5, lines 18-46).

Regarding claim 20: Chang discloses the home comprises a residential dwelling (col. 3, lines 59-61); thus, inherent of the group consisting of a house, an apartment, a loft, a condominium, and a townhouse.

Conclusion

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. The prior art of Carter (US 7,193,644), Naidoo et al. (US 6,658,091) and Hentz et al. (US 7,030,753) are cited to show a variety of security systems.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Toan N. Pham whose telephone number is (571) 272-2967. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Benjamin C. Lee can be reached on (571) 272-2963. The fax phone

number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Toan N Pham/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2612

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/559,808	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination ZINSER, DUKE W.	
	Examiner Toan N. Pham	Art Unit 2612	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-6,778,084	08-2004	Chang et al.	340/541
*	B	US-7,193,644	03-2007	Carter, Ronald	348/14.06
*	C	US-6,658,091	12-2003	Naidoo et al.	379/37
*	D	US-7,030,753	04-2006	Hentz et al.	340/531
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	11559808	ZINSER, DUKE W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Toan N Pham	2612

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	11/24/2008								
	1	✓								
	2	✓								
	3	✓								
	4	✓								
	5	✓								
	6	✓								
	7	✓								
	8	✓								
	9	✓								
	10	✓								
	11	✓								
	12	✓								
	13	✓								
	14	✓								
	15	✓								
	16	✓								
	17	✓								
	18	✓								
	19	✓								
	20	✓								

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	11559808	ZINSER, DUKE W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Toan N Pham	2612

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
340	541, 506, 539.1	11/20/08	TNP
348	152, 140.1	11/20/08	TNP
455	556.1	11/20/08	TNP

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	11/20/08, 11/24/08	TNP

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

Application Number	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
	11/559,808	ZINSER, DUKE W.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Toan N. Pham	2612	

EX-1005
00217
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	224	security with system with audio with video with communication	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/24 14:24
L2	84	1 and display and monitor	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/24 14:24
L3	44	2 and speaker and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/24 14:25
L4	19	("4524384").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/11/24 15:21
L5	9	348/152.ccls. and entry and way and monitoring and cellular and communication and camera and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/24 16:20
L6	12	348/14.01.ccls. and entry and way and monitoring and cellular and communication and camera and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/24 16:20
S1	53	("5,861,804" "5,907,352" "6,023,223" "6,060,994" "6,097,429" "6,271,752" "6,429,893" "6,466,261" "6,476,858" "6,542,078" "6,714,237" "6,873,261" "6,965,313" "7,020,474" "7,030,752" "7,015,943" "7,034,681" "20060022816" "6,049,353" "6,073,192" "6,094,213" "6,226,031" "6,590,604"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 17:01

EX-1005
00218
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

		"6,661,340" "6,727,811" "6,753,899").pn.				
S2	17	("6661340").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 17:03
S3	30	security with system with camera with microphone with speaker	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 17:12
S4	14	S3 and ((cellular mobile) adj2 phone)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 17:12
S5	853	security with system with premises	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 17:20
S6	28	S5 and relay and (cellular mobile) adj2 phone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 17:21
S7	79	home with security with cellular with communication	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:16
S8	62	S7 and control	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:17
S9	5	S8 and speaker and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:17
S10	0	remote with doorbell with communication with cellular	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:26
S11	2	(door adj2 bell) with cellular with communication	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:27
S12	2525	entry and way and monitoring and cellular and communication and camera and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:28
S13	23	S12 and security and (door same bell)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:29
S14	21	455/556.1.ccls. and entry and way and monitoring and cellular and communication and camera and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:34

S15	24	340/541.ccls. and entry and way and monitoring and cellular and communication and camera and microphone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:37
S16	3	("6778084").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:42
S17	1	("7030753").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:43
S18	21	("20020077889" | "20020108125" | "20020164962" | "20030234725" | "5260778" | "6559769" | "6615186" | "6618074" | "6731198" | "6738087" | "6742116" | "6745231" | "6754481" | "6756899" | "6762788" | "6778084" | "6778085" | "6807168" | "6812851" | "6850209" | "6951030").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:44
S19	27	("3672269" | "4375637" | "4651143" | "4962473" | "5027104" | "5117217" | "5223844" | "5268668" | "5311166" | "5319698" | "5334974" | "5345549" | "5412708" | "5553609" | "5559496" | "5565855" | "5581236" | "5628050" | "5629687" | "5736927" | "5781108" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/11/20 19:45

		"5793419" | "6020825" | "6091327" | "6166632" | "6211907" | "6559769").PN.				

11/24/08 4:21:06 PM
C:\Documents and Settings\tpham2\My Documents\EAST\workspaces\security system cellular communication.wsp

Attorney Docket No.: 1048.1001
Customer No.: 31,814

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In Re Application: Zinser, Duke W.

Serial No.: Pending

Confirmation No.: Pending

Filed: November 14, 2006

Art Unit: Pending

Examiner: Pending

For: Security System and Method for Use of Same

Commissioner of Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Information Disclosure Statement

Dear Sir:

As listed on the accompanying form PTO/SB/08, submitted herewith are the indicated references which Applicant believes may be material to the examination of the above-identified application, and in respect of which there may be a duty to disclose in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.56.

The filing of this information disclosure statement shall not be construed as a representation that a search has been made, an admission that the information cited is, or is considered to be, material to patentability, or that no other material information exists. Further, the filing of this information disclosure statement shall not be construed as an admission against interest

in any manner. Written notification that the enclosed references have been considered in their entirety by return of a copy of the enclosed form, completed by the Examiner, is respectfully requested.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed within three months of the filing date of the national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d) or within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application. (37 C.F.R. §1.97(b)).

Dated this 14th day of November, 2006.

Respectfully submitted:

/Scott Griggs/

Scott T. Griggs
Reg. No. 48,331

Griggs Bergen LLP
Bank of America Plaza
901 Main Street, Suite 6300
Dallas, Texas 75202
Tel 214.653.2400
Fax 214.653.2401

PTO/SB/08A (02-03)
Approved for use through 04/30/2003. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet ONE of TWO

Complete if Known	
Application Number	~~Pending~~ 11/559,808
Filing Date	November 14, 2006
First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke W.
Art Unit	~~Pending Assignment~~ 2612
Examiner Name	~~Pending Assignment~~ Toan Pham
Attorney Docket Number	1048.1001

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/TP/		US- 5,861,804	01-19-1999	Fansa et al.	
		US- 5,907,352	05-25-1999	Gilley	
		US- 6,023,223	02-08-2000	Baxter, Jr.	
		US- 6,060,994	05-09-2000	Chen	
		US- 6,097,429	08-01-2000	Seeley et al.	
		US- 6,271,752	08-07-2001	Vaios	
		US- 6,429,893	08-06-2002	Xin	
		US- 6,466,261	10-15-2002	Nakamura	
		US- 6,476,858	11-05-2002	Ramirez Diaz et al.	
		US- 6,542,078	04-01-2003	Script et al.	
		US- 6,714,237	03-30-2004	Lee et al.	
		US- 6,873,261	03-29-2005	Anthony et al.	
		US- 6,965,313	11-15-2005	Saylor et al.	
		US- 7,020,474	03-28-2006	Scott	
		US- 7,030,752	04-18-2006	Tyroler	
		US- 7,015,943	03-21-2006	Chiang	
		US- 7,034,681	04-25-2006	Yamamoto	
		US- 2006/0022816	02-02-2006	Yukawa	
		US- 6,049,353	04-11-2000	Gray	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3]-Number[4]-Kind Code[5] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/Toan Pham/	Date Considered	11/24/2008

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08A (02-03)
Approved for use through 04/30/2003. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet TWO of TWO

Complete if Known	
Application Number	Pending
Filing Date	November 14, 2006
First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke W.
Art Unit	Pending Assignment
Examiner Name	Pending Assignment
Attorney Docket Number	1048.1001

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/TP/		US- 6,073,192	02-05-1998	Clapp et al.	
		US- 6,094,213	07-25-2000	Mun et al.	
		US- 6,226,031	05-01-2001	Barraclough et al.	
		US- 6,590,604	07-08-2003	Tucker et al.	
		US- 6,661,340	12-09-2003	Saylor et al.	
		US- 6,727,811	04-27-2004	Fendis	
		US- 6,753,899	06-22-2004	Lapalme et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3]-Number[4]-Kind Code[5] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/Toan Pham/	Date Considered	11/24/2008

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
11/559,808	11/14/2006	340	2612	1048.1001

APPLICANTS
Duke W. Zinser, Garland, TX;

** **CONTINUING DATA** ********** TNP

** **FOREIGN APPLICATIONS** ********** TNP

** **IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED** ** SMALL ENTITY **

Foreign Priority claimed ☐ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ☐ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /TOAN NGOC PHAM/ Examiner's Signature	☐ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		TX	3	20	4

ADDRESS

SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX 75202
UNITED STATES

TITLE

Security System and Method for Use of Same

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
525	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

31814
SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX75202

Title: Security System and Method for Use of Same

Publication No. US-2008-0111684-A1
Publication Date: 05/15/2008

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Pre-Grant Publication Division, 703-605-4283

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/559,808	11/14/2006	Duke W. Zinser	1048.1001

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

31814
SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX75202

Date Mailed. 02/01/2007

NOTICE OF NEW OR REVISED PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE

The above-identified application has a new or revised projected publication date. The current projected publication date for this application is 05/15/2008. If this is a new projected publication date (there was no previous projected publication date), the application has been cleared by Licensing & Review or a secrecy order has been rescinded and the application is now in the publication queue.

If this is a revised projected publication date (one that is different from a previously communicated projected publication date), the publication date has been revised due to processing delays in the USPTO or the abandonment and subsequent revival of an application. The application is anticipated to be published on a date that is more than six weeks different from the originally-projected publication date.

More detailed publication information is available through the private side of Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) System. The direct link to access PAIR is currently http://pair.uspto.gov. Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at (703) 305-3028.

Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.

PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	DRAWINGS	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
11/559,808	11/14/2006	2612	525	1048.1001	3	20	4

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

31814
SCOTT T. GRIGGS
901 MAIN STREET
SUITE 6300
DALLAS, TX75202

FILING RECEIPT

Date Mailed: 12/21/2006

Receipt is acknowledged of this regular Patent Application. It will be considered in its order and you will be notified as to the results of the examination. Be sure to provide the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION when inquiring about this application. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please mail to the Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria Va 22313-1450. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections (if appropriate).**

Applicant(s)

Duke W. Zinser, Garland, TX;

Power of Attorney:
Dennis Griggs--27790
Grady Bergen--37587
Scott Griggs--48331

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

Foreign Applications

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted:

Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Security Review

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

** SMALL ENTITY **

Title

Security System and Method for Use of Same

Preliminary Class

340

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of

Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] This invention relates, in general, to security systems and, in particular, to a security system and accompanying method for use of the same for providing remote surveillance and communication with a doorway or other point of entry.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Security systems are typically used to monitor alarms and connect an onsite control unit to a predetermined third party. For example, security systems may utilize a direct phone wire (or tamper-resistant fiber optic cable) to connect the control unit to a third party security monitoring service or, in some high end systems, to a first responder via. Onsite speaker phones allow for the third party to speak with the intruder. In the instance of an actual break-in, the speaker phone may be used to sound an alarm or to allow a person to urge the intruder to cease and desist as response

EX-1005
00232
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

units have been dispatched. These existing security systems are reactive, however, and a need exists for a security system that provides a proactive solution of surveillance that deters potential burglars and other unwanted individuals.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0003] A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance of an entry way of a property in order to deter potential burglars and other unwanted individuals. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone, respectively, to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point. The systems and methods presented herein thereby provide a proactive solution of surveillance that deters potential burglars and other unwanted individuals.

EX-1005
00233
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0004] For a more complete understanding of the features and advantages of the present invention, reference is now made to the detailed description of the invention along with the accompanying figures in which corresponding numerals in the different figures refer to corresponding parts and in which:

[0005] Figure 1 is a perspective illustration of an entry point equipped with one embodiment of the security system described herein and a remote location wherein an individual is utilizing the security system to monitor the entry point;

[0006] Figure 2 is a functional block diagram of one embodiment of the security system;

[0007] Figure 3 is a functional block diagram of one embodiment of communication and control units which form portions of the security system;

[0008] Figure 4 is a flow chart depicting one embodiment of a method for providing security; and

[0009] Figure 5 is a flow chart depicting another embodiment of a method for providing security.

EX-1005
00234
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0010] While the making and using of various embodiments of the present invention are discussed in detail below, it should be appreciated that the present invention provides many applicable inventive concepts which can be embodied in a wide variety of specific contexts. The specific embodiments discussed herein are merely illustrative of specific ways to make and use the invention, and do not delimit the scope of the present invention.

[0011] Referring initially to figure 1, therein is depicted an illustration of one embodiment of the security system 10 described herein being utilized at an entry point 12. Further, a remote location 14 is depicted wherein an individual 16 is utilizing the security system 10 to monitor the entry point 12 which includes a doorway 18 to a home having an environment 20. It should be appreciated that the security system 10 described herein may be utilized with any type of structure and entry point 12. In particular, the security system 10 presented herein is well suited for doorways at houses, apartments, lofts, condominiums, and townhouses, for example.

EX-1005
00235
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

[0012] A video camera 22 and an external microphone 24 are disposed in the doorway 18. A proximity detector 26 and an external speaker 28 are also disposed in the doorway 18. A cellular telephone 30 is disposed in the possession of the homeowner 16 who is away from the home in a park 32. It should be appreciated, however, that any homeowner location is within the teachings of the present invention. For example, the homeowner 16 may be in the backyard of the home or in a remote site such as an office. Moreover, the teachings presented herein apply to persons, such as family members, security personal, or friends, for example, other than the homeowner 16 that are monitoring or assisting with the monitoring of the home.

[0013] In operation, an individual 34 approaches the doorway 18 and the proximity detector 26 is actuated. In turn, the video camera 22 and external microphone 24 capture visual and audio communications at the doorway 18. At least a portion of the data related to the captured doorway visual and audio communications is transmitted to the cellular telephone 30 of the homeowner 16 via a control unit that is in communication with the video camera 22, external microphone 24, proximity detector 26, and exterior speaker 28 as well as

EX-1005
00236
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

a cellular network for communicating with the cellular telephone 30.

[0014] Similarly, the control unit relays captured cellular audio communications from the homeowner 16 to the external speaker 28. In this manner, the homeowner is permitted to monitor the home in substantially realtime while away and, further, the homeowner 16 and individual 34 are able to communicate as if the homeowner 14 was at home. In particular, the individual 34 will be believe that the homeowner 16 is home.

[0015] Accordingly, the security system 10 and accompanying method presented herein permit the homeowner 16 or designated entity or individual, who may be onsite or at a remote location, to view and talk to a visitor (or perpetrator) in realtime or substantially realtime, without the homeowner's location being disclosed. The visitor (or perpetrator) can hear the homeowner's voice but cannot see the homeowner, since the video is communicated one-way from the doorway 18 to the cellular telephone 30 of the homeowner 16. In application, an honest visitor with good intentions will assume that the homeowner 16 is on premises. Similarly, a perpetrator will

EX-1005
00237
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

assume that the homeowner 16 is at home and the perpetrator can be expected to move on if his motives are unlawful.

[0016] Further, in another embodiment, the security system 10 includes a plurality of video cameras 22 positioned around the perimeter of the property. The video cameras 22 may be each be motion activated and begin recording video in response to actuation at any type of entryway to any time of property or structure. In this implementation, a triggering event such as the ringing of a doorbell, initiates the contact of the control unit to the homeowner 16; however, the plurality of video cameras 22 collect video for the homeowner's review irrespective of the occurrence of the triggering event.

[0017] Figure 2 depicts one embodiment of the security system 10. A control unit portion 40, or control unit 40, controls a communication portion 42 and relays data and communications between the communication portion 42 and the cellular telephone 30 via a cellular network 44. As illustrated, the communication portion 42 includes the video camera 22, the exterior microphone 24, the exterior speaker 28 and a doorbell 29, which may included as part of the communication portion 42 in particular embodiments. Preferably, the control unit 40 is located onsite with the

EX-1005
00238
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

components of the communication portion 42 and each of the components of the communication portion 42 may be connected to the control unit portion by a wired connection, such as a conventional circuit board or internal computer connection, a Category 5 (CAT 5) cable, or coaxial cable, for example, a wireless connection scheme, such as a network utilizing wireless local area technology or radio frequency technology, for example, or some combination thereof.

[0018] The cellular telephone network or cellular network 44 is employed to relay visual and audio data from the control unit to the cellular telephone 30 and relay audio data and control signals from the cellular telephone 30 to the control unit 40. Several cellular telephone systems are available to provide the communication exchanges. By way of non-limiting examples, an exemplary list of cellular telephone systems is presented in Table 1.

EX-1005
00239
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

[0019] Table 1. Exemplary Cellular Telephone Systems

Cellular Telephone System	Generation	Channel Spacing	Access Method
CDMAONE	2G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1x	2.5G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1xEV-DO	3G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1xEV-DV	3G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
UMTS	3G	5 MHZ	CDMA/TDMA
TD-SCDMA	3G	1.6 MHZ	CDMA

[0020] Before continuing with the discussion of figure 2 in paragraph 24, the cellular telephone systems of Table 1 will be briefly discussed. The CDMAONE cellular telephone system is the brand name for the standard reference IS95, which was the first CDMA system to gain widespread use. The initial specification for the system was IS95A, but its performance has since been upgraded under IS95B. Apart from voice, the CDMA cellular telephone system carries data at rates up to 14.4 kbps for IS95A and up to 115 kbps for IS95B.

[0021] The CDMA2000 1x cellular telephone system supports both voice and data capabilities within a standard 1.25 MHZ CDMA channel. This system doubles the voice capacity of CDMAONE systems and also supports high-speed data services.

EX-1005
00240
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Rates of 153 kbps are currently available and greater data transfer rates are planned.

[0022] The CDMA2000 1xEV-DO or Evolution Data Only standard builds on the CDMA2000 standard and provides peak data rate capability of over 2.45 Mbps on a downlink, i.e., from the base station to the user. The CDMA2000 1xEV-DV or Evolution Data and Voice cellular telephone system can simultaneously transmit voice and data with a peak data rate of 3.1 Mbps on the forward link or downlink and 384 kbps on the reverse link.

[0023] The UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System) utilizes Wideband CDMA with one 5 MHZ wide channel for both voice and data that provides speeds of up to 2 Mbps. The Time Division Synchronous CDMA or TD-SCDMA cellular telephone system, which is not popular in the United States, utilizes different time slots for base states and mobiles to communicate. It should be appreciated that the security system presented herein is not limited to any one particular cellular telephone system and systems not presented herein are within the teachings of the present invention. Additionally, the cellular telephone networks discussed herein may include systems which utilize the public switched telephone network

EX-1005
00241
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

(PSTN), satellite-based networks, and other systems known in the art.

[0024] Also, the cellular telephone networks described herein may include or employ the Internet, and associated protocols, which can be utilized by some models of cellular telephones to receive images as well as audio and visual data. In the instances when data is transferred to or from the cellular telephone via the Internet, the cellular network 44 may include onsite (or home) or offsite servers that are setup by a security company or the homeowner to facilitate the transfer of the data.

[0025] The cellular telephone 30 may comprise any long-range, portable electronic device that provides for peer-to-peer telecommunications over a long distance. The cellular telephone 30 may comprise a personal digital assistant (PDA) or other electronic communication device. As illustrated, the cellular telephone 30 receives signals 46 and sends signals 48. The signals 46 from the control unit 40 to the cellular telephone 30 may include voice, images, and video signals. The signals 48 to the control unit 40 may comprise voice and control signals. In addition to the voice function of the cellular telephone 30, the image, video, and data services of

EX-1005
00242
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

the cellular phone may be provided by a short message service (SMS) which utilizes text messaging, email, packet switching for access to the Internet to provide the content. Other suitable services for providing the content needed by the cellular telephone 30 include a multimedia message service (MMS) for sending and receiving photos and video. It should be appreciated, however, that the data and content received by the cellular telephone 30 is not limited to these services.

[0026] In an alternate embodiment, the video camera 22 may be integrated into the doorbell 29 and the integrated components disposed in communication with the control unit portion 40 such that the actuation of the doorbell establishes communication from the control unit portion 40 to the cellular telephone 30. The initial communication from the control unit portion 40 to the cellular telephone 30 may be considered a notification and it may take the form of a page, email, text message, instant message, phone call or any other type messaging and it may be achieved through any type of network including the illustrated cellular network 44. In response to the notification, the homeowner 16 may send a signal to the control unit portion 40 to either ignore the notification and event or accept more information including images or video

EX-1005
00243
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

about the notification and event. It should be appreciated that the instant security system provides flexibility and selectability in the manner in which the homeowner 16 receives notifications and alerts.

[0027] Figure 3 depicts one embodiment of control and communication units 40 and 42 which form portions of the security system 10. A microcontroller 60 controls the communication unit 42 and interfaces with the cellular network 44. More specifically, the microcontroller 60 contains all the processing, memory, and interfaces needed for supporting the functionalities of the control unit 40 and communications unit 42. Numerous components are connected to the microcontroller 60; namely, the video camera 22, the exterior microphone 24, and the proximity detector 26 of the communication unit 42.

[0028] Further, the components of the control unit 40 which are connected to the microcontroller 60 include a switch 62, an outgoing message (OGM) player/recorder 64, a control panel 66, an alarm system interface 68, a cellular network interface 70 having an antenna 72, and a data storage unit 74. Additionally, components, which are not illustrated as part of the communications unit 42, are connected to the

EX-1005
00244
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

microcontroller 60. A video monitor 76 is coupled to the microcontroller 60 as well as to the video camera 22 and the exterior microphone 24 through a multiplexer 78. It should be appreciated that these components described in figure 3 may be connected to the microcontroller 60 and interconnected by wired connections, wireless connections, or a combination thereof.

[0029] The switch 62, which is under the control of the microcontroller 60, administers access to the exterior speaker 28 and determines which input device drives a signal to the exterior speaker 28. In the illustrated implementation, the possible input devices include the OGM player/recorder 64, an interior microphone 80 having a push-to-talk circuit 82, and the cellular telephone 30 via the cellular network interface 70 and the antenna 72. The OGM player/recorder 64 is a device for presenting pre-recorded messages to visitors at the homeowner's local or remote instructions. For example, the homeowner may have a pre-recorded greeting giving specific instructions on where to leave a package. The homeowner may utilize the control panel 66, which may be positioned proximate to the interior microphone 80, to send a signal to the OGM player/recorder 64 to tell a visitor from an overnight

EX-1005
00245
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

delivery service where to leave a package. Alternatively, the homeowner may send a signal to the OGM player/recorder with the cellular telephone 30 as will be discussed in further detail hereinbelow.

[0030] In general, the control panel 66 permits the homeowner or other individual to manage the security system 10. In one implementation, the control panel 66 is onsite as well as accessible through the cellular telephone 30. The alarm system interface 68 interfaces the security system 10 described herein with the homeowner's existing home security system. By way of example, this feature permits the homeowner to utilize the cellular telephone 30 to notify a home security company or the police department in the instance of a break-in or other crime.

[0031] As previously discussed, the cellular network interface 70 and antenna 72 connect the security system 10 with the cellular network 44. The data storage unit 74 comprises a recordable medium for storing data relevant to the security system 10. For example, the video and audio data gathered by the video camera 22 and the exterior microphone 24, respectively, may be stored at the data storage unit 74. Moreover, data stored in the data storage unit 74 may be

EX-1005
00246
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

transferred to a different medium or played on the video monitor 76. The video monitor 76 is preferably located onsite at the home and renders in substantially realtime the visual and audio data collected by the video camera 22 and external microphone 24. The internal microphone 80 with the push-to-talk circuit 82 allows an onsite homeowner or, as previously discussed, another individual, to talk to a visitor. The video monitor 76 and interior microphone 80, when used together, provide a traditional monitor with intercom system for the homeowner.

[0032] Figure 4 depicts a flow chart of one embodiment of a method for providing security. At block 90, visual and audio communications are captured at an entry point. At block 92, at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications are relayed to a cellular telephone. At block 94, the at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications are rendered at the cellular telephone. At block 96, audio communications are captured at the cellular phone. The audio communications are relayed from the cellular phone to the entry point at block 98. At block 100, the audio communications are rendered at the entry point, thereby providing for duplexed audio communications and one-way visual

EX-1005
00247
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

observation in order to achieve an improvement over the traditional video monitor and intercom system.

[0033] Figure 5 depicts a flow chart of another embodiment of a method for providing security. At block 110, an individual approaches the entry point. As a result, a proximity detector is actuated at block 112 and, in turn, as shown in block 114, the video camera and exterior microphone begin capturing visual and audio data, respectively. This visual and audio data is rendered on the video monitor for individuals including the homeowner (if home) inside the home to digest. At block 116, the data is transferred to the control unit. This operation may occur substantially simultaneously with or even prior to the operations of block 114. At the control unit, in one implementation, the data is stored in the data storage.

[0034] At block 118, if the cellular telephone has teleconferencing functionality or the ability to simultaneously receive both data and voice, then the method advances to block 136 (see paragraph 41). On the other hand, if this functionality is not present in the cellular telephone or if the cellular telephone network being utilized does not support this type of functionality, then the method advances

EX-1005
00248
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

to block 120 wherein the control unit generates an image or video file that includes at least a portion of the visual or audio/visual data collected by the video camera and the exterior microphone. Whether an image file or video file is generated depends on the preferences programmed into the instant security system as well as the capabilities of the cellular network and the cellular telephone.

[0035] At block 122, the file is sent from the control unit to the cellular telephone via the cellular network. At block 124, an audio communication circuit between the control unit and the cellular telephone is completed. At block 126, the identity of the homeowner is authenticated. By way of example, in one implementation, the homeowner may be required to enter a passcode to authenticate the identity of the homeowner. If the homeowner does not enter the passcode, then the call is disconnected. As a further benefit, this type of call authentication or a similar system prevents the control unit from connecting the visitor with the homeowner's voicemail. Accordingly, the homeowner and security system do not provide an unintentional indication to the visitor that the homeowner is not home. Additionally, the homeowner may preprogram the control unit to play a pre-recorded message

EX-1005
00249
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

from the OGM player/recorder for the visitor if the call is disconnected or not answered and authenticated.

[0036] At block 128, the homeowner is presented with a menu of options that give the homeowner choices in how to handle the visitor's arrival to the home. The homeowner may select an option in a conventional manner such as by pressing a number on the cellular telephone corresponding to the number of the option. Alternatively, for example, a voice activated system may be utilized. By way of example and not by way of limitation, Table 2 presents a matrix that illustrates a portion of the options that the security system of the present invention can make available to the homeowner. Each of these options will be briefly described before returning to the description of figure 5 in paragraph 40.

EX-1005
00250
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

[0037] Table 2: Options for Cellular Telephones without Teleconferencing Functionality

Option Number	Option
1	No Action
2	Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting
3	Request Further Image or Video Data
4	Hear Audio Only
5	Duplexed Audio Communication
6	Notify Alarm Company
7	Conference Call

[0038] With respect to Option 1: No Action, the approaching individual that actuated the security system may be a family member returning home and entering the home through the front door. In this instance, the homeowner may wish to take no action. In this mode, the security system does not facilitate communication between the parties and the visitor is ignored by the security system.

[0039] With respect to Option 2: Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting, the approaching individual may be a delivery person that wishes to leave a package for the homeowner. The homeowner may select to play a pre-recorded greeting with

EX-1005
00251
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

detailed instructions describing where to leave the package for the delivery person with the OGM player/recorder. It should be appreciated that the security system may be equipped with more than one pre-recorded greeting. By way of further example, the homeowner may be in a remote part of the home or property and play a pre-recorded greeting for a friend that has approached the doorway which politely asks the visiting friend to wait at the door for a couple of minutes. A submenu or other conventional means may be employed to offer the homeowner a choice of pre-recorded messages to play for the visitor.

[0040] With respect to Option 3: Request Further Image or Video Data, the initial file received by the homeowner at the cellular telephone may be blurred or the visitor in the doorway may not be clearly identifiable from the image or video. With this option, the homeowner requests an additional image or video. When this option is selected, since the cellular telephone does not have teleconferencing functionality or the ability to simultaneously receive both voice and data, the control unit temporarily disconnects from the cellular telephone, sends the second image or video file, and then reestablishes audio communication with the cellular

EX-1005
00252
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

telephone. After the audio circuit is reestablished and optionally re-authenticated, the menu may be represented to the homeowner.

[0041] When Option 4: Hear Audio Only is selected by the homeowner, the homeowner chooses only to observe the visitor before taking further action, such as selecting a further option. Option 5: Duplexed Audio Communication permits the homeowner to have a verbal conversation with the visitor in the same manner as if the homeowner was present at the home and using the internal microphone. Option 6: Notify Alarm Company allows the homeowner to notify the alarm company or alternatively the police department of a potential or actual problem. This option is particularly important when the visitor is a perpetrator in the act of a crime such as breaking into the home. With respect to Option 7: Conference Call, the homeowner may conference call a third-party, such as a trusted neighbor that is home, into the conversation with the visitor. As alluded to, these options are exemplary of the robustness of the security system and these options may be original equipment manufacture (OEM) or programmed by the homeowner.

EX-1005
00253
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

[0042] Returning now to the description of figure 5, as indicated by numeral 130, the homeowner selects Option 5: Duplexed Audio Communication to have a two-way conversation with the visitor. At block 134, the homeowner views the visual file. This operation may occur at any time or simultaneously with the operations described in blocks 124 through 132. The operations of blocks 132 and 134 permit the homeowner who may be onsite or at a remote location, to view and talk to a visitor (or perpetrator) in realtime or substantially realtime, without the homeowner's location being disclosed.

[0043] Returning now to decision block 118, for cellular telephones that have teleconferencing functionality or an equivalent thereof, at block 136, a communication circuit is established between the control unit and cellular telephone. As previously alluded to, by way of example, some cellular telephones provide for the simultaneous or near simultaneous transfer of voice and data by utilizing the cellular network in conjunction with the Internet. At block 138, similar to block 126, the identify of the homeowner is authenticated. Continuing to block 140, a menu of options, such as the exemplary menu of Table 3, is available to the homeowner.

EX-1005
00254
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

[0044] Table 3: Options for Cellular Telephones with Teleconferencing or Equivalent Functionality

Option Number	Option
1	No Action
2	Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting
3	Observe Only
4	Duplexed Communication
5	Notify Alarm Company
6	Conference Call

[0045] These available options, where serve as non-limiting examples, are substantially equivalent to the options discussed at block 128. As indicated in figure 5, Option 4: Duplexed Communication is selected. Since the telephone has the ability to simultaneously receive data and voice communications, this option permits the cellular telephone to render a video file with substantially real time video visual and audio captured at the doorway of the home. Alternatively, streaming audio and video may be delivered. The homeowner is therefore allowed to see and hear the visitor while communicating with the visitor orally.

EX-1005
00255
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

[0046] While this invention has been described with reference to illustrative embodiments, this description is not intended to be construed in a limiting sense. Various modifications and combinations of the illustrative embodiments as well as other embodiments of the invention, will be apparent to persons skilled in the art upon reference to the description. It is, therefore, intended that the appended claims encompass any such modifications or embodiments.

EX-1005
00256
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

What is claimed is:

1. A security system comprising:

an entry point having an environment;

a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications;

an external speaker disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;

a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and

a cellular telephone disposed remotely to the entry point and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control

EX-1005
00257
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

unit, and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.

2. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the entry point comprises a doorway.

3. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the video camera and the external microphone are integrated.

4. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the external microphone and speaker are integrated.

5. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the control unit is disposed in communication with the video camera and the external microphone by a communication link selected from the group consisting of wireless links and physical links.

EX-1005
00258
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

6. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications comprises data selected from the group consisting of audio data, at least one image and audio data, and streaming visual and audio data.

7. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the cellular telephone comprises teleconferencing functionality.

8. The system as recited in claim 1, wherein the connection between the control unit and cellular telephone comprises a network connection over a cellular network.

EX-1005
00259
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

9. A method for providing security, the method comprising:

capturing visual and audio communications at an entry point;

relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;

rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;

capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;

relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and

rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

10. The method as recited in claim 9, wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone occur substantially simultaneously.

EX-1005
00260
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

11. The method as recited in claim 9, wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone generate duplexed audio communication.

12. The method as recited in claim 9, further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a data storage device located onsite to the entry point.

13. The method as recited in claim 9, further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

EX-1005
00261
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

14. A security system comprising:

means for capturing visual and audio communications at an entry point;

means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;

means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;

means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;

means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and

means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

15. The system as recited in claim 14, wherein the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate substantially simultaneously.

EX-1005
00262
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

16. The system as recited in claim 14, wherein the meas for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate to provide duplexed audio communication.

17. The system as recited in claim 14, further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to means for data storage located onsite to the entry point.

18. The system as recited in claim 14, further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

EX-1005
00263
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

19. A system for providing security, the system comprising:

a doorway to a home having an environment;

a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the doorway, the video camera and external microphone for, when actuated, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications;

a proximity detector disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway;

an external speaker disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;

a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and

a cellular telephone disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit,

EX-1005
00264
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home.

20. The system as recited in claim 19, wherein the home comprises a structure selected from the group consisting of a house, an apartment, a loft, a condominium, and a townhouse.

EX-1005
00265
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point.

EX-1005
00266
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

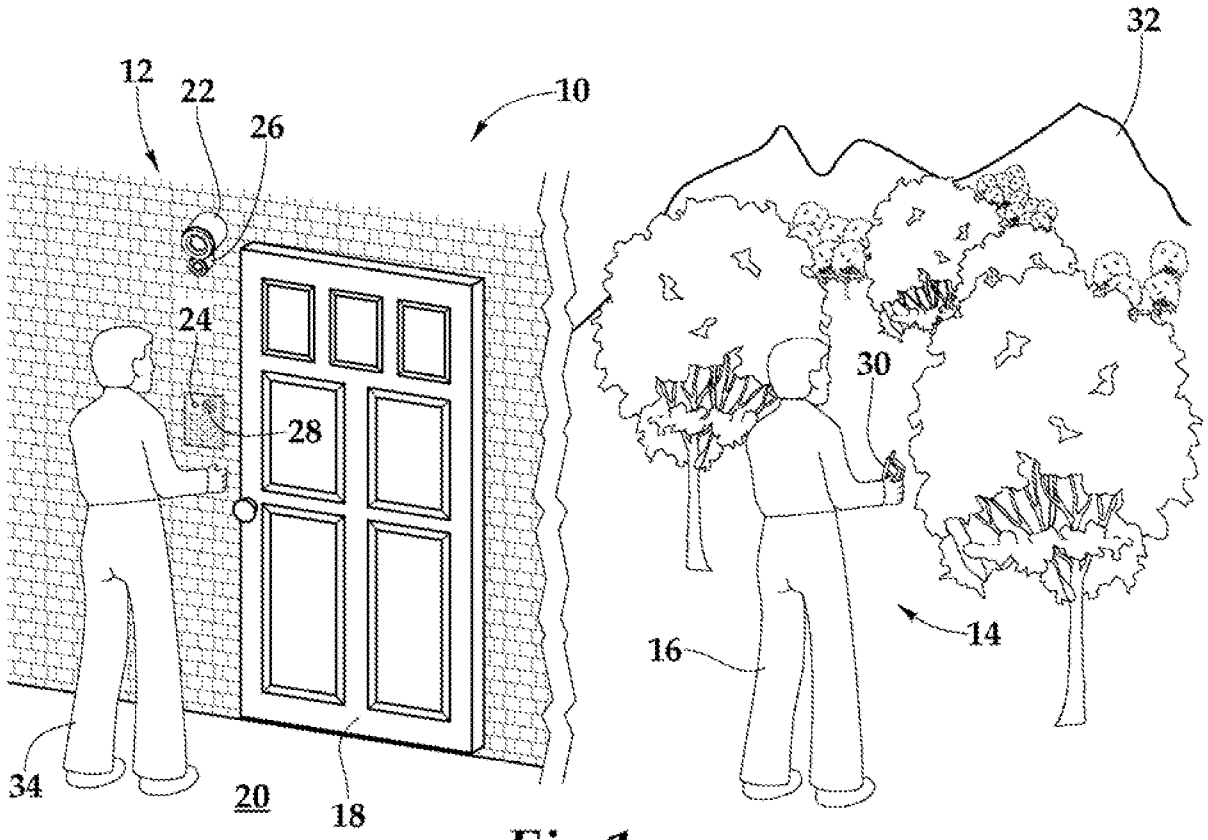

12
22
26
10
32
24
28
30
16
14
34
20
18

Fig.1

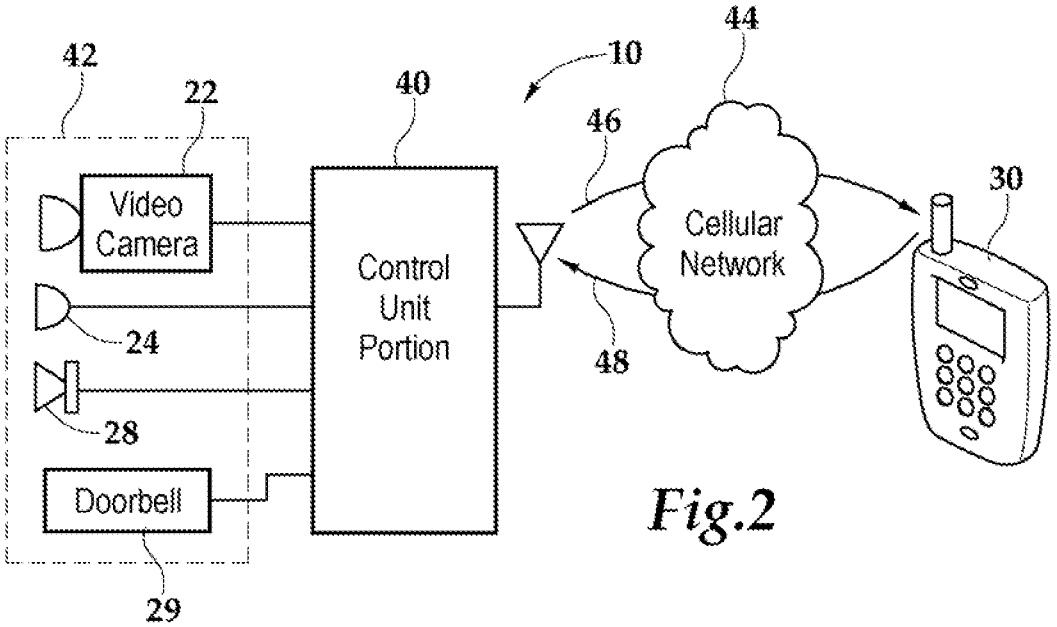

42
22
40
10
44
46
Video Camera
24
28
Doorbell
29
Control Unit Portion
Cellular Network
48
30

Fig.2

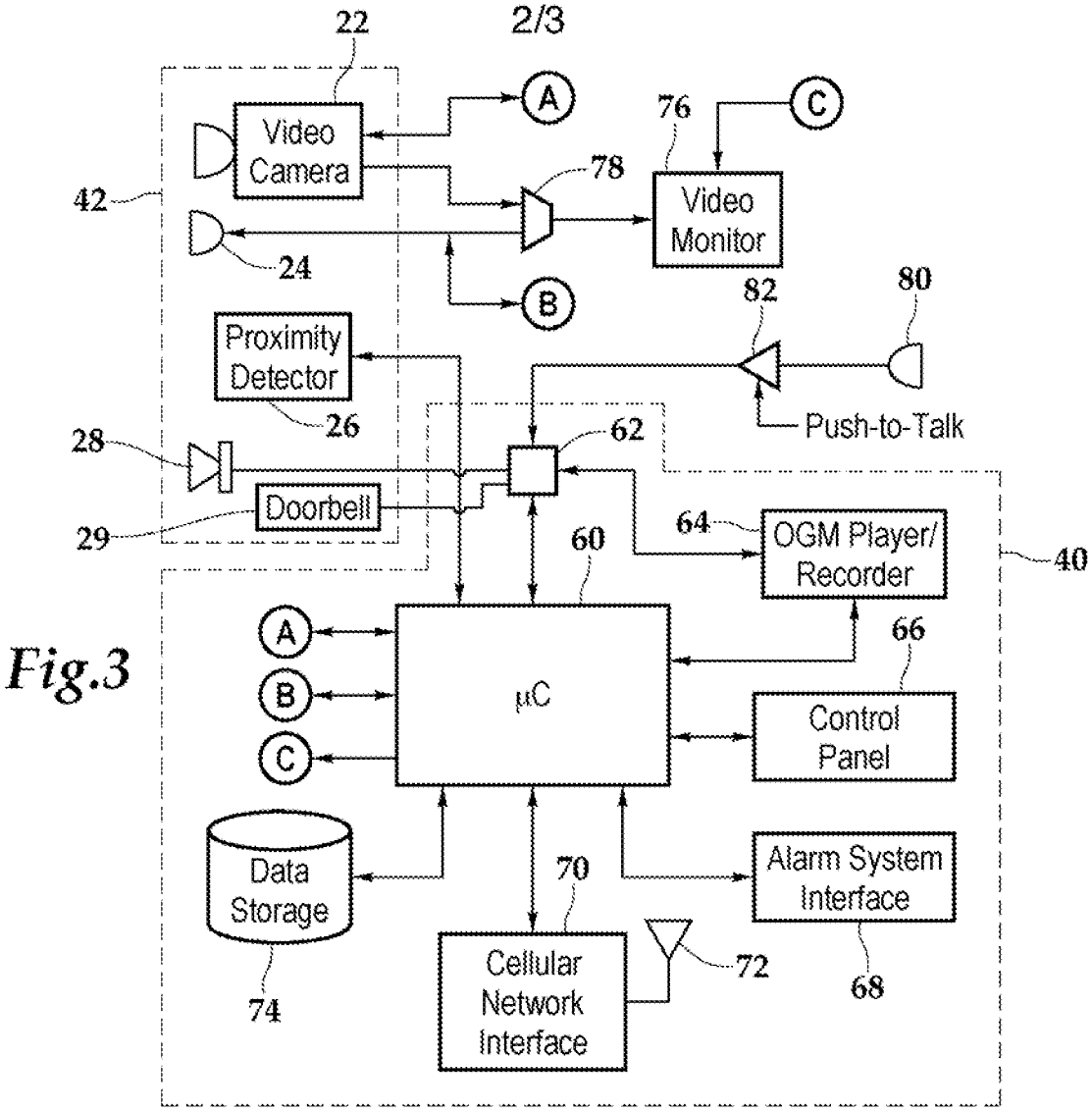

22
Video Camera
A
C
76
78
42
Video Monitor
24
B
82
80
Proximity Detector
26
Push-to-Talk
28
62
Doorbell
29
64
OGM Player/ Recorder
40
60
A
B
C
μC
66
Control Panel
Data Storage
70
Alarm System Interface
72
74
Cellular Network Interface
68

Fig.3

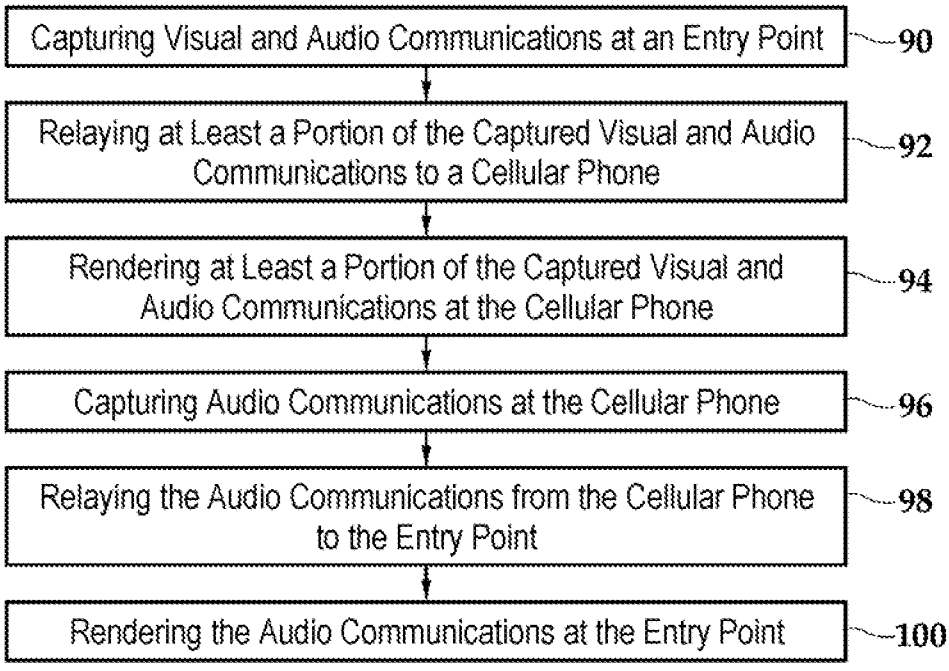

Capturing Visual and Audio Communications at an Entry Point
90
Relaying at Least a Portion of the Captured Visual and Audio Communications to a Cellular Phone
92
Rendering at Least a Portion of the Captured Visual and Audio Communications at the Cellular Phone
94
Capturing Audio Communications at the Cellular Phone
96
Relaying the Audio Communications from the Cellular Phone to the Entry Point
98
Rendering the Audio Communications at the Entry Point
100

Fig.4

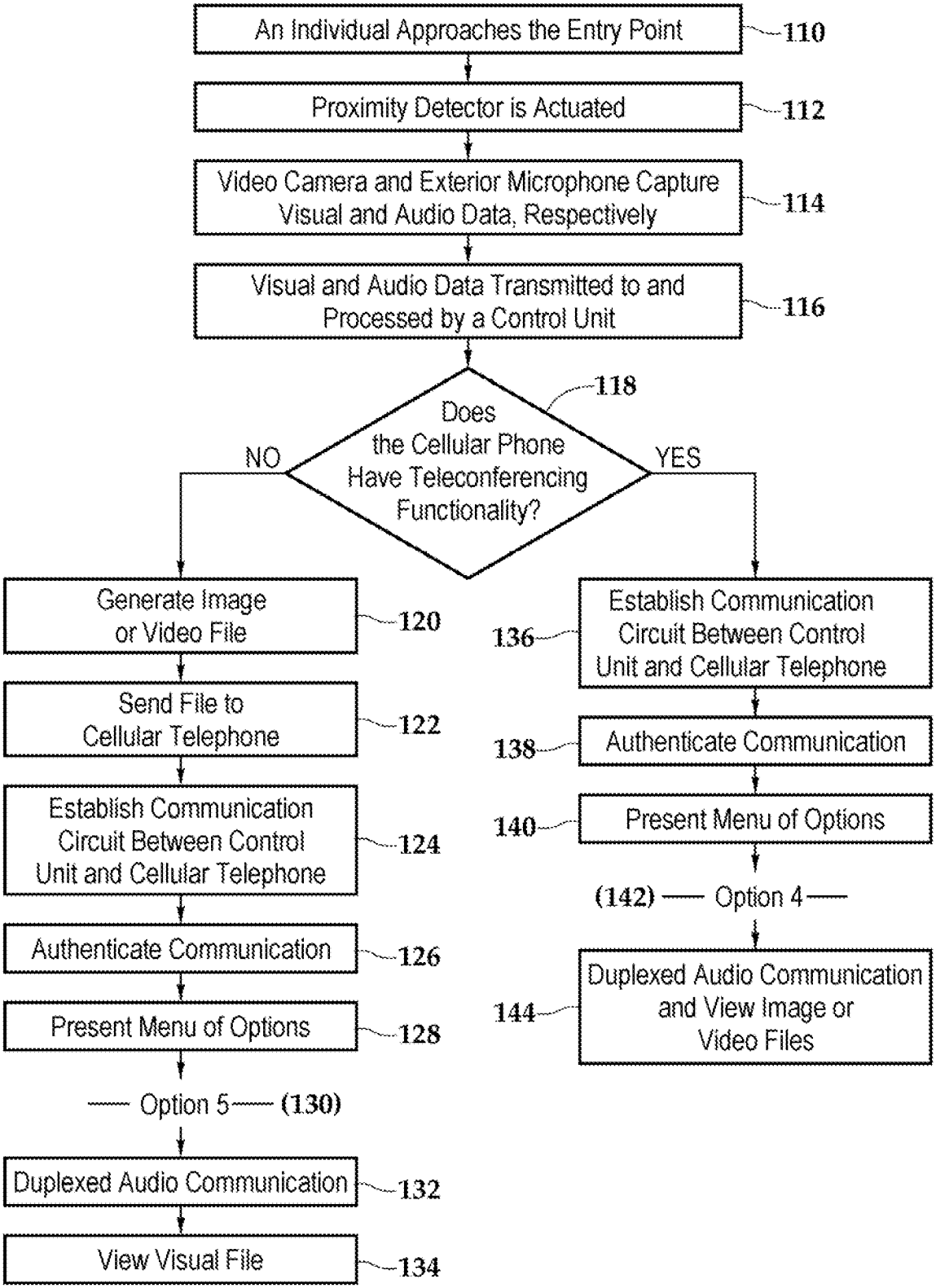

An Individual Approaches the Entry Point
110
Proximity Detector is Actuated
112
Video Camera and Exterior Microphone Capture Visual and Audio Data, Respectively
114
Visual and Audio Data Transmitted to and Processed by a Control Unit
116
Does the Cellular Phone Have Teleconferencing Functionality?
118
NO
YES
Generate Image or Video File
120
Send File to Cellular Telephone
122
Establish Communication Circuit Between Control Unit and Cellular Telephone
124
Authenticate Communication
126
Present Menu of Options
128
Option 5
(130)
Duplexed Audio Communication
132
View Visual File
134
136
Establish Communication Circuit Between Control Unit and Cellular Telephone
138
Authenticate Communication
140
Present Menu of Options
(142)
Option 4
144
Duplexed Audio Communication and View Image or Video Files

Fig.5

DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is of the following type: (check one)

(X) Original
( ) Design
( ) Supplemental
( ) National Stage of PCT

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

the specification of which: (check one)

(X) is attached hereto;
( ) was filed on , as Application Serial No. , and was amended on (if applicable);
( ) was described and claimed in PCT International Application No. filed on and amended under PCT Article 19 on (if any).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a), and which is material to the examination of this application, namely, information where there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable examiner would consider it important in deciding whether to allow the application to issue as a patent.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application of which priority is claimed:

EX-1005
00270
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

PRIOR FOREIGN APPLICATION(S)

Number	Country	Day/Month/Year Filed	Priority Claimed

This declaration is of the following type: (if applicable)

( ) Divisional
( ) Continuation
( ) Continuation-in-part

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §§ 119, 120, and 365 and Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.78 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States Application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, we hereby acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

Application Serial No.	Filing Date	Status (patented, pending, abandoned)

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) jointly and severally to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith and to file any and all International Application(s) with respect thereto and to act on my behalf before the competent International Authorities with respect thereto: Scott T. Griggs (Reg. No. 48,331); Dennis T. Griggs (Reg. No. 27,790); and Grady K. Bergen (Reg. No. 37,587) of Griggs Bergen LLP, Bank of America Plaza, 901 Main Street, Suite 6300, Dallas, Texas 75202.

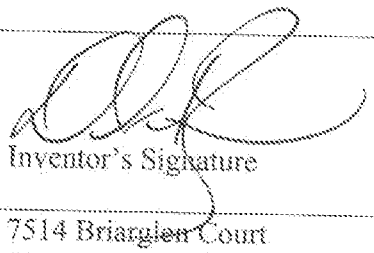
SEND CORRESPONDENCE TO: **Customer No. 31,814**

DIRECT TELEPHONE CALLS TO: **Scott T. Griggs at 214.653.2400**

EX-1005
00271
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under § 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Number One.

Duke W. Zinser Full Name	 Inventor's Signature	10-30-06 Date
Garland, Texas Residence	7514 Briarglen Court Garland, Texas 75044-2426 Post Office Address	US Citizenship

EX-1005
00272
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

Attorney Docket No.: 1048.1001
Customer No.: 31,814

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In Re Application: Zinser, Duke W.

Serial No.: Pending

Confirmation No.: Pending

Filed: November 14, 2006

Art Unit: Pending

Examiner: Pending

For: Security System and Method for Use of Same

Commissioner of Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Information Disclosure Statement

Dear Sir:

As listed on the accompanying form PTO/SB/08, submitted herewith are the indicated references which Applicant believes may be material to the examination of the above-identified application, and in respect of which there may be a duty to disclose in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.56.

The filing of this information disclosure statement shall not be construed as a representation that a search has been made, an admission that the information cited is, or is considered to be, material to patentability, or that no other material information exists. Further, the filing of this information disclosure statement shall not be construed as an admission against interest

EX-1005
00273
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

in any manner. Written notification that the enclosed references have been considered in their entirety by return of a copy of the enclosed form, completed by the Examiner, is respectfully requested.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed within three months of the filing date of the national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d) or within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application. (37 C.F.R. §1.97(b)).

Dated this 14th day of November, 2006.

Respectfully submitted:

/Scott Griggs/

Scott T. Griggs
Reg. No. 48,331

Griggs Bergen LLP
Bank of America Plaza
901 Main Street, Suite 6300
Dallas, Texas 75202
Tel 214.653.2400
Fax 214.653.2401

EX-1005
00274
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

PTO/SB/08A (02-03)
Approved for use through 04/30/2003. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet ONE of TWO

Complete if Known	
Application Number	Pending
Filing Date	November 14, 2006
First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke W.
Art Unit	Pending Assignment
Examiner Name	Pending Assignment
Attorney Docket Number	1048.1001

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US- 5,861,804	01-19-1999	Fansa et al.	
		US- 5,907,352	05-25-1999	Gilley	
		US- 6,023,223	02-08-2000	Baxter, Jr.	
		US- 6,060,994	05-09-2000	Chen	
		US- 6,097,429	08-01-2000	Seeley et al.	
		US- 6,271,752	08-07-2001	Vaios	
		US- 6,429,893	08-06-2002	Xin	
		US- 6,466,261	10-15-2002	Nakamura	
		US- 6,476,858	11-05-2002	Ramirez Diaz et al.	
		US- 6,542,078	04-01-2003	Script et al.	
		US- 6,714,237	03-30-2004	Lee et al.	
		US- 6,873,261	03-29-2005	Anthony et al.	
		US- 6,965,313	11-15-2005	Saylor et al.	
		US- 7,020,474	03-28-2006	Scott	
		US- 7,030,752	04-18-2006	Tyroler	
		US- 7,015,943	03-21-2006	Chiang	
		US- 7,034,681	04-25-2006	Yamamoto	
		US- 2006/0022816	02-02-2006	Yukawa	
		US- 6,049,353	04-11-2000	Gray	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] -Number[4] -Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08A (02-03)
Approved for use through 04/30/2003. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet TWO of TWO

Complete if Known	
Application Number	Pending
Filing Date	November 14, 2006
First Named Inventor	Zinser, Duke W.
Art Unit	Pending Assignment
Examiner Name	Pending Assignment
Attorney Docket Number	1048.1001

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US- 6,073,192	02-05-1998	Clapp et al.	
		US- 6,094,213	07-25-2000	Mun et al.	
		US- 6,226,031	05-01-2001	Barraclough et al.	
		US- 6,590,604	07-08-2003	Tucker et al.	
		US- 6,661,340	12-09-2003	Saylor et al.	
		US- 6,727,811	04-27-2004	Fendis	
		US- 6,753,899	06-22-2004	Lapalme et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] Number[4] Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	Security System and Method for Use of Same
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Duke W. Zinser
Filer:	Scott Taylor Griggs
Attorney Docket Number:	1048.1001
Filed as Small Entity	

Utility Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Utility filing Fee (Electronic filing)	4011	1	75	75
Utility Search Fee	2111	1	250	250
Utility Examination Fee	2311	1	100	100
Pages:				
Claims:				
Independent claims in excess of 3	2201	1	100	100
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**525**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	1313587
Application Number:	11559808
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4697
Title of Invention:	Security System and Method for Use of Same
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Duke W. Zinser
Customer Number:	31814
Filer:	Scott Taylor Griggs
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	1048.1001
Receipt Date:	14-NOV-2006
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	18:19:30
Application Type:	Utility

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$525
RAM confirmation Number	759
Deposit Account	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1		Security_System_and_Method_for_Use_of_Same.pdf	451161	yes	38

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
Document Description	**Start**	**End**
Specification	1	25
Claims	26	34
Abstract	35	35
Drawings	36	38

Warnings:

Information:

2	Oath or Declaration filed	Combined_Declaration_and_Power_of_Attorney.pdf	586770	no	3

Warnings:

Information:

3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	Information_Disclosure_Statement.pdf	381493	no	4

Warnings:

Information:

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form

4	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	8474	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	1427898

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

PTO/SB/06 (12-04)
Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

1. 9. 14. 19.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Substitute for Form PTO-875

11/559,808

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE ($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))				75			
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))				250			
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))				100			
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	20 minus 20 =		X$25=			X$50	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	4 minus 3 =	1	X$100=	100		X$200=	
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $250 ($125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR						
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))			N/A			N/A	
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	525		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					N/A		OR	N/A	
						TOTAL ADD'T FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'T FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)	OR	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					N/A		OR	N/A	
						TOTAL ADD'T FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'T FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Patent Assignment Abstract of Title

Total Assignments: 3

Application #: 11559808 **Filing Dt:** 11/14/2006 **Patent #:** 7583191 **Issue Dt:** 09/01/2009
PCT #: NONE **Intl Reg #:** **Publication #:** US20080111684 **Pub Dt:** 05/15/2008
Inventor: Duke W. Zinser
Title: SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

Assignment: 1

Reel/Frame: 047761 / 0265 **Received:** 10/05/2018 **Recorded:** 10/05/2018 **Mailed:** 12/14/2018 **Pages:** 15
Conveyance: SECURITY INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).
Assignor: SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC. **Exec Dt:** 10/03/2018
Assignee: ALARM.COM INCORPORATED
8281 GREENSBORO DRIVE, 11TH FLOOR
TYSONS CORNER, VIRGINIA 22102
Correspondent: ELIZABETH C. BROWN, ESQ.
201 17TH STREET NW SUITE 1700
ATLANTIC STATION
ATLANTA, GA 30363

Assignment: 2

Reel/Frame: 048565 / 0879 **Received:** 03/11/2019 **Recorded:** 03/11/2019 **Mailed:** 03/12/2019 **Pages:** 4
Conveyance: RELEASE BY SECURED PARTY (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).
Assignor: ALARM.COM INCORPORATED **Exec Dt:** 03/11/2019
Assignee: SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
1 JENNER SUITE 100
IRVINE, CALIFORNIA 92618
Correspondent: NEIL C. JONES
301 SOUTH COLLEGE ST, 23RD FLOOR
NELSON MULLINS RILEY & SCARBOROUGH LLP
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202

Assignment: 3

Reel/Frame: 067753 / 0523 **Received:** 06/18/2024 **Recorded:** 06/18/2024 **Mailed:** NONE **Pages:** 2
Conveyance: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).
Assignor: ZINSER IRREVOCABLE TRUST **Exec Dt:** 06/12/2024
Assignee: ZINSER, DUKE
709 N. GLENVILLE DRIVE
SUITE 200
RICHARDSON, TEXAS 75081
Correspondent: KIRBY BLAIR DRAKE
2550 PACIFIC AVE SUITE 700
DALLAS, TX 75226

Search Results as of: 06/19/2024 10:57 PM

If you have any comments or questions concerning the data displayed, contact PRD / Assignments at 571-272-3350. v.2.6
Web interface last modified: Jun 26, 2017 v.2.6

Litigation Search Report CRU 3999

Reexamination Control No. 90/019,542

To: Examiner	From: Renee Preston
Location: CRU	Location: CRU 3999
Art Unit: 3992	Phone: (571) 272-1607
Date: 06/19/2024	E-mail: renee.preston@uspto.gov

Search Notes

U.S. Patent No. 7,583,191

1. Performed a KeyCite Search in Westlaw, which retrieves all history on the patent including any litigation.
2. Performed a search on the patent in Lexis CourtLink for any open dockets or closed cases.
3. Performed a search in Lexis in the Federal Courts and Administrative Materials databases for any cases found.
4. Performed a search in Lexis in the IP Journal and Periodicals database for any articles on the patent.
5. Performed a search in Lexis in the news databases for any articles about the patent or any articles about litigation on this patent.

Litigation: Cases Found

Status	Docket	Description
Closed	8:22cv33	Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

Paper No. 06/19/2024

Citing References (100)

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
Cited by	**1.** Defendant Skybell Technologies, Inc.'s First Amended Answer, Defenses, and Counterclaims EYETALK365, LLC, Plaintiff, v. SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC., Defendant. 2017 WL 11114070, *1+ , W.D.N.C. (Trial Pleading)	May 24, 2017	Petition		—
Cited by	**2.** Defendant SkyBell Technologies, Inc.'s Answer, Defenses, and Counterclaims EYETALK365, LLC, Plaintiff, v. SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC., Defendant. 2017 WL 4330857, *1+ , W.D.N.C. (Trial Pleading)	May 04, 2017	Petition		—
Cited by	**3.** Answer to SBIP's Complaint SB IP HOLDINGS, LLC, Plaintiff, v. VIVINT SMART HOME, INC. and Vivint Inc., Defendant and counterclaim plaintiffs, v. SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC and SB... 2021 WL 6884760, *1 , E.D.Tex. (Trial Pleading)	May 14, 2021	Petition		—
—	**4.** ALARM SYSTEMS HAVING MULTIPLE COMMUNICATION ALTERNATIVES FOR CONTACTING A MONITORING SERVICE AND METHODS OF OPERATING THE SAME Out Of Plan US PAT 8457589 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 04, 2013	Patents	—	—
—	**5.** SECURITY SYSTEM FOR USE AT E.G. TOWNHOUSE, HAS CELLULAR TELEPHONE TRANSMITTING ENTRY POINT VISUAL AND AUDIO COMMUNICATIONS TO CONTROL UNIT, AND RENDERING PORTION OF ENTRY POINT COMMUNICATIONS RECEIVED FROM CONTROL UNIT Out Of Plan DWPI 2008-G02150	Nov. 14, 2006	DWPI	—	—
—	**6.** RF 048565/0879 Out Of Plan	Mar. 11, 2019	Assignments	—	—
—	**7.** RF 047761/0265 Out Of Plan	Oct. 05, 2018	Assignments	—	—
—	**8.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Plan WO 2018226898 A1 , WIPO PCT Application	Dec. 13, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**9.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan WO 2015031812 A1 , WIPO PCT Application	Mar. 05, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**10.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan WO 2015013275 A1 , WIPO PCT Application	Jan. 29, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**11.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 12003387 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 04, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**12.** ACTIVATION OF A HOME AUTOMATION CONTROLLER Out Of Plan US PAT 11997584 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 28, 2024	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**13.** PREMISES SYSTEM AUTOMATION Out Of Pass US PAT 11991306 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 21, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**14.** VIRTUAL DEVICE SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pass US PAT 11962672 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 16, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**15.** SYSTEM FOR FACILITATING ACCESS TO A SECURED AREA Out Of Pass US PAT 11941929 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 26, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**16.** MEDIA CONTENT MANAGEMENT Out Of Pass US PAT 11943301 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 26, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**17.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Pass US PAT 11916691 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 27, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**18.** GATEWAY REGISTRY METHODS AND SYSTEMS Out Of Pass US PAT 11916870 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 27, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**19.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP) NETWORKS Out Of Pass US PAT 11916928 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 27, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**20.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pass US PAT 11909549+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 20, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**21.** METHOD, SYSTEM AND APPARATUS FOR AUTOMATED REPORTING OF ACCOUNT AND SENSOR ZONE INFORMATION TO A CENTRAL STATION Out Of Pass US PAT 11900790 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 13, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**22.** NETWORKED TOUCHSCREEN WITH INTEGRATED INTERFACES Out Of Pass US PAT 11893874 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 06, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**23.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Pass US PAT 11894986 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 06, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**24.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Out Of Pass US PAT 11889009 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 30, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**25.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pass US PAT 11854376 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 26, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**26.** CONTROLLING DATA ROUTING IN PREMISES MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS Out Of Pass US PAT 11831462 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 28, 2023	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**27.** NETWORKED TOUCHSCREEN WITH INTEGRATED INTERFACES Out Of Plan US PAT 11824675 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 21, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**28.** INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM WITH PARALLEL PROCESSING ARCHITECTURE Out Of Plan US PAT 11815969 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 14, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**29.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 11816323 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 14, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**30.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR MANAGING COMMUNICATION CONNECTIVITY Out Of Plan US PAT 11809174 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**31.** OUTDOOR SECURITY SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11810436 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**32.** CROSS-CLIENT SENSOR USER INTERFACE IN AN INTEGRATED SECURITY NETWORK Out Of Plan US PAT 11810445 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**33.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP) NETWORKS Out Of Plan US PAT 11811845 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**34.** MOBILE PREMISES AUTOMATION PLATFORM Out Of Plan US PAT 11792036 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 17, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**35.** COMMUNICATION AND AUTOMATION IN A PREMISES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11792330 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 17, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**36.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM WITH MOBILE INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 11782394 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 10, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**37.** HARDWARE CONFIGURABLE SECURITY, MONITORING AND AUTOMATION CONTROLLER HAVING MODULAR COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL INTERFACES Out Of Plan US PAT 11778534 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 03, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**38.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11764990+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 19, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**39.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11757834 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 12, 2023	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**40.** VIRTUAL DEVICE SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11758026 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 12, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**41.** BIDIRECTIONAL SECURITY SENSOR COMMUNICATION FOR A PREMISES SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11750414 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 05, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**42.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM WITH LIGHTWEIGHT GATEWAY FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11729255 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 15, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**43.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11722896 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 08, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**44.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11711234 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 25, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**45.** MODULAR ELECTRONIC DISPLAY PLATFORM Out Of Plan US PAT 11706045 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 18, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**46.** METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR DATA COMMUNICATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11706279 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 18, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**47.** SECURITY NETWORK INTEGRATING SECURITY SYSTEM AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 11700142 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 11, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**48.** PREMISES SYSTEM MANAGEMENT USING STATUS SIGNAL Out Of Plan US PAT 11677577 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 13, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**49.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING ALTERNATE NETWORK ACCESS Out Of Plan US PAT 11663902 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 30, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**50.** SERVER-BASED NOTIFICATION OF ALARM EVENT SUBSEQUENT TO COMMUNICATION FAILURE WITH ARMED SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11665617 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 30, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**51.** INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM WITH PARALLEL PROCESSING ARCHITECTURE Out Of Plan US PAT 11656667 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 23, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**52.** DOORBELL COMMUNITIES Out Of Plan US PAT 11651665 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 16, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**53.** DOORBELL COMMUNITIES Out Of Plan US PAT 11651668 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 16, 2023	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**54.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11646907 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 09, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**55.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM WITH LIGHTWEIGHT GATEWAY FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Pat. US PAT 11641391 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 02, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**56.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11641452 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 02, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**57.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11632308 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 18, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**58.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT NETWORKING Out Of Pat. US PAT 11625008 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 11, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**59.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Pat. US PAT 11625161 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 11, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**60.** MANAGEMENT OF A SECURITY SYSTEM AT A PREMISES Out Of Pat. US PAT 11626006 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 11, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**61.** PREMISE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11615697 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 28, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**62.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Pat. US PAT 11616659 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 28, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**63.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP) NETWORKS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11611568 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 21, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**64.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL Out Of Pat. US PAT 11601397 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**65.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11601810 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**66.** SERVER-BASED NOTIFICATION OF ALARM EVENT SUBSEQUENT TO COMMUNICATION FAILURE WITH ARMED SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Pat. US PAT 11601865 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**67.** SYSTEM FOR DATA ROUTING IN NETWORKS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11595364 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 28, 2023	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**68.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL Out Of Plan US PAT 11588787 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 21, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**69.** SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR DEVICE COMMUNICATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11582065 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 14, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**70.** SYSTEM FOR FACILITATING ACCESS TO A SECURED AREA Out Of Plan US PAT 11574512 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**71.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11575537 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 07, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**72.** SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR FACILITATING ACCESS TO A SECURED AREA Out Of Plan US PAT 11562610 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 24, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**73.** CUSTOM CONTENT FOR PREMISES MANAGEMENT Out Of Plan US PAT 11553399 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 10, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**74.** INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM WITH PARALLEL PROCESSING ARCHITECTURE Out Of Plan US PAT 11537186 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 27, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**75.** SECURITY SYSTEM WITH NETWORKED TOUCHSCREEN Out Of Plan US PAT 11496568 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 08, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**76.** FORMING A SECURITY NETWORK INCLUDING INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 11489812 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 01, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**77.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11477417 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 18, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**78.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT NETWORKING Out Of Plan US PAT 11449012 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 20, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**79.** SECURITY NETWORK INTEGRATING SECURITY SYSTEM AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 11451409 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 20, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**80.** VISITOR DETECTION, FACIAL RECOGNITION, AND ALERT SYSTEM AND PROCESSES FOR ASSISTING MEMORY-CHALLENGED PATIENTS TO RECOGNIZE ENTRYWAY VISITORS Out Of Plan US PAT 11436906 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 06, 2022	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**81.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11423756 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 23, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**82.** FORMING A SECURITY NETWORK INCLUDING INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM COMPONENTS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11424980 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 23, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**83.** ACTIVATION OF GATEWAY DEVICE Out Of Pat. US PAT 11418518 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 16, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**84.** METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR IMPROVED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE Out Of Pat. US PAT 11418572 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 16, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**85.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM USER INTERFACE WITH THREE-DIMENSIONAL DISPLAY Out Of Pat. US PAT 11410531 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 09, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**86.** METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR DATA COMMUNICATION Out Of Pat. US PAT 11412027 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 09, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**87.** MEDIA CONTENT MANAGEMENT Out Of Pat. US PAT 11405463 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 02, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**88.** METHOD, SYSTEM AND APPARATUS FOR AUTOMATED REPORTING OF ACCOUNT AND SENSOR ZONE INFORMATION TO A CENTRAL STATION Out Of Pat. US PAT 11398147 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 26, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**89.** SMART LOCK SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11386730 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 12, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**90.** GARAGE DOOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11388373 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 12, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**91.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM WITH MOBILE INTERFACE Out Of Pat. US PAT 11378922 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 05, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**92.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11381686+ , U.S. PTO Utility	July 05, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**93.** PREMISE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT 11367340 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 21, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**94.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Pat. US PAT 11368327 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 21, 2022	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**95.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL Out Of Plan US PAT 11368429 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 21, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**96.** DOORBELL PACKAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11361641 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 14, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**97.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11362853+ , U.S. PTO Utility	June 14, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**98.** HARDWARE CONFIGURABLE SECURITY, MONITORING AND AUTOMATION CONTROLLER HAVING MODULAR COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL INTERFACES Out Of Plan US PAT 11356926 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 07, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**99.** CAPTURING BEHAVIORAL USER INTENT WHEN INTERACTING WITH MULTIPLE ACCESS CONTROLS Out Of Plan US PAT 11341795 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 24, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**100.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROCESSING SECURITY EVENT DATA Out Of Plan US PAT 11341840 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 24, 2022	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Citing References (100)

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**101.** PREMISES SYSTEM AUTOMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11343380 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 24, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**102.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11343473 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 24, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**103.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11316753 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 26, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**104.** VIRTUAL DEVICE SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11316958 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 26, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**105.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL Out Of Plan US PAT 11310199 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 19, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**106.** CAPTURING COMMUNICATION USER INTENT WHEN INTERACTING WITH MULTIPLE ACCESS CONTROLS Out Of Plan US PAT 11295563 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 05, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**107.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 11296950 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 05, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**108.** SERVER-BASED NOTIFICATION OF ALARM EVENT SUBSEQUENT TO COMMUNICATION FAILURE WITH ARMED SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11284331 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 22, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**109.** GENERATING RISK PROFILE USING DATA OF HOME MONITORING AND SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11277465 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 15, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**110.** MOBILE PREMISES AUTOMATION PLATFORM Out Of Plan US PAT 11258625 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 22, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**111.** CROSS-CLIENT SENSOR USER INTERFACE IN AN INTEGRATED SECURITY NETWORK Out Of Plan US PAT 11244545 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 08, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**112.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 11237714 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 01, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**113.** DEFINING AND IMPLEMENTING SENSOR TRIGGERED RESPONSE RULES Out Of Plan US PAT 11240059 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 01, 2022	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**114.** GARAGE DOOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11228739 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 18, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**115.** SECURITY, MONITORING AND AUTOMATION CONTROLLER ACCESS AND USE OF LEGACY SECURITY CONTROL PANEL INFORMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11223998 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 11, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**116.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11218878 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 04, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**117.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11212192 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 28, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**118.** PREMISES SYSTEM MANAGEMENT USING STATUS SIGNAL Out Of Plan US PAT 11201755 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 14, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**119.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR MANAGING COMMUNICATION CONNECTIVITY Out Of Plan US PAT 11194320 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 07, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**120.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM WITH LIGHTWEIGHT GATEWAY FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 11190578 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 30, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**121.** NETWORKED TOUCHSCREEN WITH INTEGRATED INTERFACES Out Of Plan US PAT 11182060 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 23, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**122.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11184322 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 23, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**123.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11184589 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 23, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**124.** USER INTERFACE IN A PREMISES NETWORK Out Of Plan US PAT 11175793 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 16, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**125.** CAPTURING PERSONAL USER INTENT WHEN INTERACTING WITH MULTIPLE ACCESS CONTROLS Out Of Plan US PAT 11164411 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 02, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**126.** FORMING A SECURITY NETWORK INCLUDING INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 11159484 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 26, 2021	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**127.** GATEWAY REGISTRY METHODS AND SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11153266 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 19, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**128.** MEDIA CONTENT MANAGEMENT Out Of Plan US PAT 11146637 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 12, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**129.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11140253 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 05, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**130.** DOORBELL COMMUNITIES Out Of Plan US PAT 11132877 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 28, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**131.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING ALTERNATE NETWORK ACCESS Out Of Plan US PAT 11132888 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 28, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**132.** NOTIFICATION OF EVENT SUBSEQUENT TO COMMUNICATION FAILURE WITH SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11129084 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 21, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**133.** GATEWAY INTEGRATED WITH PREMISES SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 11113950 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 07, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**134.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11102027+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 24, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**135.** CONTROLLING DATA ROUTING AMONG NETWORKS Out Of Plan US PAT 11089122 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 10, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**136.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL Out Of Plan US PAT 11082395 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 03, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**137.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 11074790 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 27, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**138.** CAPTURING USER INTENT WHEN INTERACTING WITH MULTIPLE ACCESS CONTROLS Out Of Plan US PAT 11043054 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 22, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**139.** INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM WITH PARALLEL PROCESSING ARCHITECTURE Out Of Plan US PAT 11043112 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 22, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**140.** AUTO-PROVISIONING OF WIRELESS SPEAKER DEVICES FOR AUDIO/VIDEO RECORDING AND COMMUNICATION DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 11044554 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 22, 2021	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**141.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 11032242 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 08, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**142.** DOORBELL COMMUNITIES Out Of Plan US PAT 11004312 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 11, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**143.** SYSTEM FOR DATA ROUTING IN NETWORKS Out Of Plan US PAT 10999254 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 04, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**144.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP) NETWORKS Out Of Plan US PAT 10992784 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 27, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**145.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL Out Of Plan US PAT 10979389 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 13, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**146.** INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM WITH PARALLEL PROCESSING ARCHITECTURE Out Of Plan US PAT 10942552 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 09, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**147.** PREMISE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10930136 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 23, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**148.** OUTDOOR SECURITY SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10909825 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 02, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**149.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT NETWORKING Out Of Plan US PAT 10890881 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 12, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**150.** SECURITY SURVEILLANCE DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 10847004 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 24, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**151.** SECURITY SYSTEM WITH NETWORKED TOUCHSCREEN Out Of Plan US PAT 10841381 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 17, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**152.** METHOD, SYSTEM AND APPARATUS FOR MANAGEMENT OF APPLICATIONS FOR AN SMA CONTROLLER Out Of Plan US PAT 10813034 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 20, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**153.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM USER INTERFACE WITH THREE-DIMENSIONAL DISPLAY Out Of Plan US PAT 10796557 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 06, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**154.** WIRELESS COMMUNICATION USB DONGLE Out Of Plan US PAT 10783757 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 22, 2020	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**155.** FORMING A SECURITY NETWORK INCLUDING INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 10764248 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 01, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**156.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM WITH MOBILE INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 10754304 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 25, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**157.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR COMMUNICATING WITH AND CONTROLLING AN ALARM SYSTEM FROM A REMOTE SERVER Out Of Plan US PAT 10747216 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 18, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**158.** HAPTIC SIGNAL CONVERSION SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 10748391 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 18, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**159.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROCESSING SECURITY EVENT DATA Out Of Plan US PAT 10741057 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 11, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**160.** GARAGE DOOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10742938 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 11, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**161.** GARAGE DOOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10733823 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 04, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**162.** MANAGEMENT OF A SECURITY SYSTEM AT A PREMISES Out Of Plan US PAT 10735249 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 04, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**163.** METHOD FOR NETWORKED TOUCHSCREEN WITH INTEGRATED INTERFACES Out Of Plan US PAT 10721087 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 21, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**164.** INTERACTIVE DOOR ASSEMBLY SYSTEM AND METHOD Out Of Plan US PAT 10721443 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 21, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**165.** DOORBELL PACKAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10706702 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 07, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**166.** USER INTERFACE IN A PREMISES NETWORK Out Of Plan US PAT 10691295 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 23, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**167.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 10692356 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 23, 2020	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**168.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10687029 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 16, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**169.** DOORBELL COMMUNITIES Out Of Plan US PAT 10672238 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 02, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**170.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING ALTERNATE NETWORK ACCESS Out Of Plan US PAT 10672254 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 02, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**171.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10674119 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 02, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**172.** HARDWARE CONFIGURABLE SECURITY, MONITORING AND AUTOMATION CONTROLLER HAVING MODULAR COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL INTERFACES Out Of Plan US PAT 10674428 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 02, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**173.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10666523 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 26, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**174.** SECURITY, MONITORING AND AUTOMATION CONTROLLER ACCESS AND USE OF LEGACY SECURITY CONTROL PANEL INFORMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 10657794 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 19, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**175.** ENHANCED DOORBELL CAMERA INTERACTIONS Out Of Plan US PAT 10635907 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 28, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**176.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10616075 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 07, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**177.** ACTIVATION OF GATEWAY DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 10616244 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 07, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**178.** ENHANCED DOORBELL CAMERA INTERACTIONS Out Of Plan US PAT 10586114 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 10, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**179.** PREMISES MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10559193 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 11, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**180.** INTEGRATED CLOUD SYSTEM WITH LIGHTWEIGHT GATEWAY FOR PREMISES AUTOMATION Out Of Plan US PAT 10530839 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 07, 2020	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**181.** AUTOMATION SYSTEM USER INTERFACE WITH THREE-DIMENSIONAL DISPLAY Out Of Plan US PAT 10522026 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 31, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**182.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP) NETWORKS Out Of Plan US PAT 10523689 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 31, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**183.** SECURITY SURVEILLANCE DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 10515527 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 24, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**184.** WI-FI-TO-SERIAL ENCAPSULATION IN SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10498830 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 03, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**185.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 10444964 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 15, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**186.** PREMISES SYSTEM MANAGEMENT USING STATUS SIGNAL Out Of Plan US PAT 10447491 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 15, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**187.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10440165 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 08, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**188.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10440166 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 08, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**189.** DEVICE INTEGRATION FRAMEWORK Out Of Plan US PAT 10423309 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 24, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**190.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10389736 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 20, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**191.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 10380871 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 13, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**192.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10382452 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 13, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**193.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 10365810 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 30, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**194.** CONTROL SYSTEM USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT 10348575 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 09, 2019	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**195.** SECURITY NETWORK INTEGRATED WITH PREMISE SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 10339791 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 02, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**196.** CONTROLLER AND INTERFACE FOR HOME SECURITY, MONITORING AND AUTOMATION HAVING CUSTOMIZABLE AUDIO ALERTS FOR SMA EVENTS Out Of Plan US PAT 10332363 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 25, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**197.** FORMING A SECURITY NETWORK INCLUDING INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Plan US PAT 10313303 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 04, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**198.** SERVER-BASED NOTIFICATION OF ALARM EVENT SUBSEQUENT TO COMMUNICATION FAILURE WITH ARMED SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 10275999 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 30, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**199.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10277609 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 30, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**200.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 10237237 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 19, 2019	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Citing References (100)

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**201.** METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR IMPROVED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE Out Of Pats US PAT 10225314 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 05, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**202.** LIGHT SOCKET CAMERAS Out Of Pats US PAT 10218932 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 26, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**203.** FORMING A SECURITY NETWORK INCLUDING INTEGRATED SECURITY SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND NETWORK DEVICES Out Of Pats US PAT 10212128 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 19, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**204.** SMART LOCK SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pats US PAT 10204467 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 12, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**205.** COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP) NETWORKS Out Of Pats US PAT 10200504 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 05, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**206.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Pats US PAT 10200660 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 05, 2019	Patents	—	—
—	**207.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING ALTERNATE NETWORK ACCESS Out Of Pats US PAT 10140840 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 27, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**208.** METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR IMPROVED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE Out Of Pats US PAT 10142392 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 27, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**209.** GENERATING RISK PROFILE USING DATA OF HOME MONITORING AND SECURITY SYSTEM Out Of Pats US PAT 10142394 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 27, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**210.** DOORBELL CAMERA EARLY DETECTION Out Of Pats US PAT 10133935 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 20, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**211.** PORTABLE SECURITY SURVEILLANCE DEVICE Out Of Pats US PAT 10115276 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 30, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**212.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Pats US PAT 10097796 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 09, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**213.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Pats US PAT 10097797 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 09, 2018	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**214.** DOORBELL PACKAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10043332 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 07, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**215.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 10044519 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 07, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**216.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Plan US PAT 9997036+ , U.S. PTO Utility	June 12, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**217.** DOORBELL Out Of Plan US PAT D817208 , U.S. PTO Design	May 08, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**218.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9924141 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 20, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**219.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9888216 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 06, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**220.** SYSTEM AND METHOD OF INTERACTING WITH HOME AUTOMATION SYSTEMS VIA A SET-TOP BOX DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 9872064 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 16, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**221.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9866802 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 09, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**222.** DOORBELL PACKAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9799183 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 24, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**223.** DOORBELL CHIME SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9786133 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 10, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**224.** MONITORING SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9769435 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 19, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**225.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9743049 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 22, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**226.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 9736284 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 15, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**227.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9706178 , U.S. PTO Utility	July 11, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**228.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9648290 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 09, 2017	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**229.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9635323 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 25, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**230.** WIRELESS ENTRANCE COMMUNICATION DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 9584775 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 28, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**231.** PORTABLE SECURITY SURVEILLANCE DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 9578261 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 21, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**232.** SYSTEM AND METHOD OF INTERACTING WITH HOME AUTOMATION SYSTEMS VIA A SET-TOP BOX DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT 9571884 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 14, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**233.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9554090 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 24, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**234.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9516284 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 06, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**235.** DOORBELL PACKAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9508239 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 29, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**236.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9485478 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 01, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**237.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9432638 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 30, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**238.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Plan US PAT 9414030 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 09, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**239.** DISPLAY SCREEN OR A PORTION THEREOF WITH A GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT D762688 , U.S. PTO Design	Aug. 02, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**240.** SMART LOCK SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9342936 , U.S. PTO Utility	May 17, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**241.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9253455+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 02, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**242.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9247219+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 26, 2016	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**243.** DISPLAY SCREEN OR PORTION THEREOF WITH A GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT D747732 , U.S. PTO Design	Jan. 19, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**244.** DISPLAY SCREEN OR PORTION THEREOF WITH A GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE Out Of Plan US PAT D747733 , U.S. PTO Design	Jan. 19, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**245.** REMOTE IDENTITY VERIFICATION OF LODGING GUESTS Out Of Plan US PAT 9235943 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 12, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**246.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9237318+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 12, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**247.** DOORBELL COMMUNITIES Out Of Plan US PAT 9230424 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 05, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**248.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9196133+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 24, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**249.** IDENTITY VERIFICATION USING A SOCIAL NETWORK Out Of Plan US PAT 9197867 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 24, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**250.** DOORBELL CHIME SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9179107+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 03, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**251.** DOORBELL CHIME SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9179108+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 03, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**252.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9179109 , U.S. PTO Utility	Nov. 03, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**253.** DOORBELL DIAGNOSTICS Out Of Plan US PAT 9172920 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 27, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**254.** DOORBELL ANTENNA Out Of Plan US PAT 9172921 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 27, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**255.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9172922 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 27, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**256.** LIGHT SOCKET CAMERAS Out Of Plan US PAT 9165444 , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 20, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**257.** DOORBELL CHIME SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9160987+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 13, 2015	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**258.** LIGHT SOCKET CAMERAS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9142214 , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 22, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**259.** DISPLAY SCREEN OR PORTION THEREOF WITH A GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE Out Of Pkg US PAT D737283 , U.S. PTO Design	Aug. 25, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**260.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9118819+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 25, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**261.** SMART LOCK SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9109378 , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 18, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**262.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9113051+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 18, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**263.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9113052+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Aug. 18, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**264.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9094584+ , U.S. PTO Utility	July 28, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**265.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9065987+ , U.S. PTO Utility	June 23, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**266.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9058738+ , U.S. PTO Utility	June 16, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**267.** DOORBELL SECURITY AND SAFETY Out Of Pkg US PAT 9060103 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 16, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**268.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9060104+ , U.S. PTO Utility	June 16, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**269.** LIGHT SOCKET CAMERAS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9053622 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 09, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**270.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9055202 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 09, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**271.** POOL MONITOR SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pkg US PAT 9049352 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 02, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**272.** DOORBELL Out Of Pkg US PAT D729678 , U.S. PTO Design	May 19, 2015	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**273.** DOORBELL Out Of Plan US PAT D727769 , U.S. PTO Design	Apr. 28, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**274.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 9013575 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 21, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**275.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS Out Of Plan US PAT 8953040 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 10, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**276.** SMART LOCK SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8947530 , U.S. PTO Utility	Feb. 03, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**277.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8941736 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 27, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**278.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION AND ELECTRICAL METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8937659 , U.S. PTO Utility	Jan. 20, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**279.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR INTERACTIVE HOME MONITORING Out Of Plan US PAT 8923919 , U.S. PTO Utility	Dec. 30, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**280.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8872915+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Oct. 28, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**281.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8842180+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 23, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**282.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8823795+ , U.S. PTO Utility	Sep. 02, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**283.** DOORBELL Out Of Plan US PAT D711275 , U.S. PTO Design	Aug. 19, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**284.** ELECTRONIC DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT D710727 , U.S. PTO Design	Aug. 12, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**285.** ELECTRONIC DEVICE Out Of Plan US PAT D710728 , U.S. PTO Design	Aug. 12, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**286.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT 8780201+ , U.S. PTO Utility	July 15, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**287.** METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR INTERACTIVE HOME MONITORING Out Of Plan US PAT 8744523 , U.S. PTO Utility	June 03, 2014	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**288.** ALARM SYSTEMS HAVING MULTIPLE COMMUNICATION ALTERNATIVES FOR CONTACTING A MONITORING SERVICE AND METHODS OF OPERATING THE SAME Out Of Pat. US PAT 8676152 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 18, 2014	Patents	—	—
—	**289.** SYSTEM AND METHOD OF INTERACTING WITH HOME AUTOMATION SYSTEMS VIA A SET-TOP BOX DEVICE Out Of Pat. US PAT 8413204 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 02, 2013	Patents	—	—
—	**290.** COMMUNICATION AND MONITORING SYSTEM Out Of Pat. US PAT 8164614 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 24, 2012	Patents	—	—
—	**291.** AUDIO-VIDEO COMMUNICATION SYSTEM FOR RECEIVING PERSON AT ENTRANCE Out Of Pat. US PAT 8154581 , U.S. PTO Utility	Apr. 10, 2012	Patents	—	—
—	**292.** TWO-WAY AUDIO-VIDEO COMMUNICATION METHOD FOR RECEIVING PERSON AT ENTRANCE Out Of Pat. US PAT 8144183 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 27, 2012	Patents	—	—
—	**293.** DETECTION AND VIEWING SYSTEM Out Of Pat. US PAT 8144184 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 27, 2012	Patents	—	—
—	**294.** VIDEO COMMUNICATION METHOD FOR RECEIVING PERSON AT ENTRANCE Out Of Pat. US PAT 8139098 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 20, 2012	Patents	—	—
—	**295.** MONITORING AND NOTIFICATION APPARATUS Out Of Pat. US PAT 7671737 , U.S. PTO Utility	Mar. 02, 2010	Patents	—	—
—	**296.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Pat. US PAT APP 20240163130 , U.S. PTO Application	May 16, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**297.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT APP 20240154838 , U.S. PTO Application	May 09, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**298.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT APP 20240007321 , U.S. PTO Application	Jan. 04, 2024	Patents	—	—
—	**299.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT APP 20230306825 , U.S. PTO Application	Sep. 28, 2023	Patents	—	—
—	**300.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Pat. US PAT APP 20230090745 , U.S. PTO Application	Mar. 23, 2023	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Citing References (32)

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**301.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20220407965 , U.S. PTO Application	Dec. 22, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**302.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20220392317+ , U.S. PTO Application	Dec. 08, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**303.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20220368556 , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 17, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**304.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20220353107 , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 03, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**305.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20220319285 , U.S. PTO Application	Oct. 06, 2022	Patents	—	—
—	**306.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20210385104 , U.S. PTO Application	Dec. 09, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**307.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20210194718 , U.S. PTO Application	June 24, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**308.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20200382333 , U.S. PTO Application	Dec. 03, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**309.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20200364991+ , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 19, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**310.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20200358908 , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 12, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**311.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20200336329 , U.S. PTO Application	Oct. 22, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**312.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20200082679 , U.S. PTO Application	Mar. 12, 2020	Patents	—	—
—	**313.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20180343142 , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 29, 2018	Patents	—	—
—	**314.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20170373876 , U.S. PTO Application	Dec. 28, 2017	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**315.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20170373877 , U.S. PTO Application	Dec. 28, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**316.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20170280109 , U.S. PTO Application	Sep. 28, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**317.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20170084132+ , U.S. PTO Application	Mar. 23, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**318.** POWER OUTLET CAMERAS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20170048495 , U.S. PTO Application	Feb. 16, 2017	Patents	—	—
—	**319.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150341603 , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 26, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**320.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150319411 , U.S. PTO Application	Nov. 05, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**321.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150228167 , U.S. PTO Application	Aug. 13, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**322.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150145993 , U.S. PTO Application	May 28, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**323.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150116490 , U.S. PTO Application	Apr. 30, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**324.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150049191 , U.S. PTO Application	Feb. 19, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**325.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan US PAT APP 20150029335 , U.S. PTO Application	Jan. 29, 2015	Patents	—	—
—	**326.** Doorbell communication systems and methods Out Of Plan AU PAT APP 2014293304 A1	Feb. 04, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**327.** Doorbell communication systems and methods Out Of Plan AU PAT APP 2014312083 A1	Feb. 04, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**328.** Door bell communication system and method Out Of Plan CN PAT APP 105684407 A (HUM)	June 15, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**329.** Door bell communication system and method Out Of Plan CN PAT APP 105612564 A (HUM)	May 25, 2016	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**330.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEM Out Of Plan EP PAT APP 3889925 A1	Oct. 06, 2021	Patents	—	—
—	**331.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan EP PAT APP 3039659 A1	July 06, 2016	Patents	—	—
—	**332.** DOORBELL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS Out Of Plan EP PAT APP 3025314 A1	June 01, 2016	Patents	—	—

WESTLAW © 2024 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

US7583191B2 - Security system and method for use of same

Original

Bibliographic information & Images

Publication number and date
US7583191B2
2009-09-01

Granted

Application number and date
US11559808 (/api/control?client=&query=AN:("US11559808")&autosearch=true)
2006-11-14

Priority number and date
US11559808 (/api/control?client=&query=PRN:("US11559808")&autosearch=true)
2006-11-14

Ultimate owner
ZINSER DUKE W (/api/control?client=&query=uo:("ZINSER%20DUKE%20W")&autosearch=true)

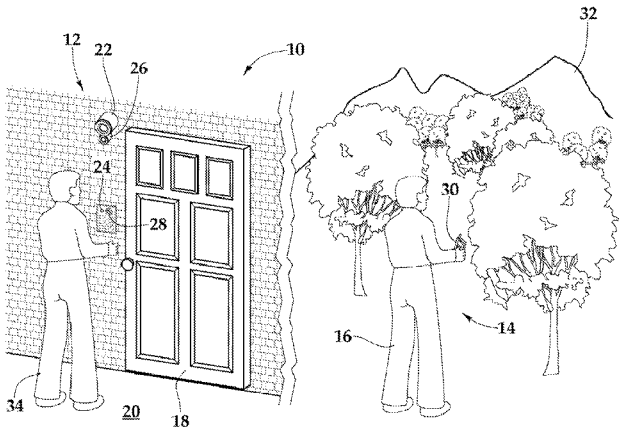
Original assignee
ZINSER DUKE W (/api/control?client=&query=pa:("ZINSER%20DUKE%20W")&autosearch=true)

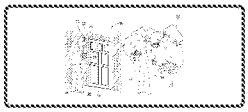
Current assignee
ALARM.COM INCORPORATED, VIRGINIA (/api/control?client=&query=pacu:("ALARM.COM%20INCORPORATED%2C%20VIRGINIA")&autosearch=true)

Inventor
Duke W. Zinser (/api/control?client=&query=in:("Duke%20W.%20Zinser")&autosearch=true)

Legal representative
Scott T. Griggs (/api/control?client=&query=ag:("Scott%20T.%20Griggs")&autosearch=true)

1/4 Clipped image








Abstract

A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point.

Original

Claims

1. A doorbell monitoring system comprising: a doorway having an environment; a doorbell located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event; a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone, responsive to the triggering event, for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications; an external speaker disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications; a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and a cellular telephone disposed remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone,

transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.

2. The system as recited in claim 1 , wherein the video camera and the external microphone are integrated.

3. The system as recited in claim 1 , wherein the external microphone and speaker are integrated.

4. The system as recited in claim 1 , wherein the control unit is disposed in communication with the video camera and the external microphone by a communication link selected from the group consisting of wireless links and physical links.

5. The system as recited in claim 1 , wherein the at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications comprises data selected from the group consisting of audio data, at least one image and audio data, and streaming visual and audio data.

6. The system as recited in claim 1 , wherein the cellular telephone comprises teleconferencing functionality.

7. The system as recited in claim 1 , wherein the connection between the control unit and cellular telephone comprises a network connection over a cellular network.

8. A method for providing doorbell monitoring, the method comprising: ringing of a doorbell at an entry point; responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point; relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone; rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone; capturing audio communications at the cellular phone; relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

9. The method as recited in claim 8 , wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone occur substantially simultaneously.

10. The method as recited in claim 8 , wherein the operation of relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the operation of relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone generate duplexed audio communication.

11. The method as recited in claim 8 , further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a data storage device located onsite to the entry point.

12. The method as recited in claim 8 , further comprising forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

13. The method as recited in claim 8 , further comprising enabling the captured visual and audio communications with the cellular phone using a network selected from the group consisting of a Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), a satellite-based network, and the Internet.

14. A doorbell monitoring system comprising: a doorbell located at an entry point; means, responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, for capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point; means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone; means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone; means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone; means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point.

15. The system as recited in claim 14 , wherein the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate substantially simultaneously.

16. The system as recited in claim 14 , wherein the means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications and the means for relaying the audio communications for the cellular phone operate to provide duplexed audio communication.

17. The system as recited in claim 14 , further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to means for data storage located onsite to the entry point.

18. The system as recited in claim 14 , further comprising means for forwarding the captured visual and audio communications to a video monitor located onsite to the entry point.

19. A system for providing doorbell monitoring, the system comprising: a doorway to a home having an environment; a doorway located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event; a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the doorway, the video camera and external microphone for, when actuated, by the triggering event, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications; a proximity detector disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway; an external speaker disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications; a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and a cellular telephone disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home.

20. The system as recited in claim 19 , wherein the home comprises a structure selected from the group consisting of a house, an apartment, a loft, a condominium, and a townhouse.

Original

Families

Display in a list (/api/control?client=&familiesSearch=_) INPADOC

This section contains all family relations of this particular document. For more information about the different families, refer to the User Manual (Glossary/Families).

Extended (2) Priority date/claims	Complete (2) Priority date/claims	Main (2) Priority date/claims	Domestic (2) Priority date/claims	Publication number	Application number	Title	Status
2006-11-14 US11559808	2006-11-14 US11559808	2006-11-14 US11559808	2006-11-14	US7583191B2	US11559808	Security system and method for use of same	Granted
				US20080111684A1	US11559808	Security System and Method for Use of Same	Granted

Description

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] This invention relates, in general, to security systems and, in particular, to a security system and accompanying method for use of the same for providing remote surveillance and communication with a doorway or other point of entry.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Security systems are typically used to monitor alarms and connect an onsite control unit to a predetermined third party. For example, security systems may utilize a direct phone wire (or tamper-resistant fiber optic cable) to connect the control unit to a third party security monitoring service or, in some high end systems, to a first responder via. Onsite speaker phones allow for the third party to speak with the intruder. In the instance of an actual break-in, the speaker phone may be used to sound an alarm or to allow a person to urge the intruder to cease and desist as response units have been dispatched. These existing security systems are reactive, however, and a need exists for a security system that provides a proactive solution of surveillance that deters potential burglars and other unwanted individuals.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0003] A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance of an entry way of a property in order to deter potential burglars and other unwanted individuals. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone, respectively, to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point. The systems and methods presented herein thereby provide a proactive solution of surveillance that deters potential burglars and other unwanted individuals.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0004] For a more complete understanding of the features and advantages of the present invention, reference is now made to the detailed description of the invention along with the accompanying figures in which corresponding numerals in the different figures refer to corresponding parts and in which:

[0005] FIG. 1 is a perspective illustration of an entry point equipped with one embodiment of the security system described herein and a remote location wherein an individual is utilizing the security system to monitor the entry point;

[0006] FIG. 2 is a functional block diagram of one embodiment of the security system;

[0007] FIG. 3 is a functional block diagram of one embodiment of communication and control units which form portions of the security system;

[0008] FIG. 4 is a flow chart depicting one embodiment of a method for providing security; and

[0009] FIG. 5 is a flow chart depicting another embodiment of a method for providing security.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0010] While the making and using of various embodiments of the present invention are discussed in detail below, it should be appreciated that the present invention provides many applicable inventive concepts which can be embodied in a wide variety of specific contexts. The specific embodiments discussed herein are merely illustrative of specific ways to make and use the invention, and do not delimit the scope of the present invention.

[0011] Referring initially to FIG. 1, therein is depicted an illustration of one embodiment of the security system **10** described herein being utilized at an entry point **12**. Further, a remote location **14** is depicted wherein an individual **16** is utilizing the security system **10** to monitor the entry point **12** which includes a doorway **18** to a home having an environment **20**. It should be appreciated that the security system **10** described herein may be utilized with any type of structure and entry point **12**. In particular, the security system **10** presented herein is well suited for doorways at houses, apartments, lofts, condominiums, and townhouses, for example.

[0012] A video camera **22** and an external microphone **24** are disposed in the doorway **18**. A proximity detector **26** and an external speaker **28** are also disposed in the doorway **18**. A cellular telephone **30** is disposed in the possession of the homeowner **16** who is away from the home in a park **32**. It should be appreciated, however, that any homeowner location is within the teachings of the present invention. For example, the homeowner **16** may be in the backyard of the home or in a remote site such as an office. Moreover, the teachings presented herein apply to persons, such as family members, security personal, or friends, for example, other than the homeowner **16** that are monitoring or assisting with the monitoring of the home.

[0013] In operation, an individual **34** approaches the doorway **18** and the proximity detector **26** is actuated. In turn, the video camera **22** and external microphone **24** capture visual and audio communications at the doorway **18**. At least a portion of the data related to the captured doorway visual and audio communications is transmitted to the cellular telephone **30** of the homeowner **16** via a control unit that is in communication with the video camera **22**, external microphone **24**, proximity detector **26**, and exterior speaker **28** as well as a cellular network for communicating with the cellular telephone **30**.

[0014] Similarly, the control unit relays captured cellular audio communications from the homeowner **16** to the external speaker **28**. In this manner, the homeowner is permitted to monitor the home in substantially realtime while away and, further, the homeowner **16** and individual **34** are able to communicate as if the homeowner **14** was at home. In particular, the individual **34** will be believe that the homeowner **16** is home.

[0015] Accordingly, the security system **10** and accompanying method presented herein permit the homeowner **16** or designated entity or individual, who may be onsite or at a remote location, to view and talk to a visitor (or perpetrator) in realtime or substantially realtime, without the homeowner's location being disclosed. The visitor (or perpetrator) can hear the homeowner's voice but cannot see the homeowner, since the video is communicated one-way from the doorway **18** to the cellular telephone **30** of the homeowner **16**. In application, an honest visitor with good intentions will assume that the homeowner **16** is on premises. Similarly, a perpetrator will assume that the homeowner **16** is at home and the perpetrator can be expected to move on if his motives are unlawful.

[0016] Further, in another embodiment, the security system **10** includes a plurality of video cameras **22** positioned around the perimeter of the property. The video cameras **22** may be each be motion activated and begin recording video in response to actuation at any type of entryway to any time of property or structure. In this implementation, a triggering event such as the ringing of a doorbell, initiates the contact of the control unit to the homeowner **16**; however, the plurality of video cameras **22** collect video for the homeowner's review irrespective of the occurrence of the triggering event.

[0017] FIG. 2 depicts one embodiment of the security system **10**. A control unit portion **40**, or control unit **40**, controls a communication portion **42** and relays data and communications between the communication portion **42** and the cellular telephone **30** via a cellular network **44**. As illustrated, the communication portion **42** includes the video camera **22**, the exterior microphone **24**, the exterior speaker **28** and a doorbell **29**, which may included as part of the communication portion **42** in particular embodiments. Preferably, the control unit **40** is located onsite with the components of the communication portion **42** and each of the components of the communication portion **42** may be connected to the control unit portion by a wired connection, such as a conventional circuit board or internal computer connection, a Category 5 (CAT 5) cable, or coaxial cable, for example, a wireless connection scheme, such as a network utilizing wireless local area technology or radio frequency technology, for example, or some combination thereof.

[0018] The cellular telephone network or cellular network **44** is employed to relay visual and audio data from the control unit to the cellular telephone **30** and relay audio data and control signals from the cellular telephone **30** to the control unit **40**. Several cellular telephone systems are available to provide the communication exchanges. By way of non-limiting examples, an exemplary list of cellular telephone systems is presented in Table 1.

[0019]

TABLE 1

Exemplary Cellular Telephone Systems

Cellular Telephone System	Generation	Channel Spacing	Access Method
CDMAONE	2 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1x	2.5 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1xEV-DO	3 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
CDMA2000 1xEV-DV	3 G	1.25 MHZ	CDMA
UMTS	3 G	5 MHZ	CDMA/TDMA
TD-SCDMA	3 G	1.6 MHZ	CDMA

[0020] Before continuing with the discussion of FIG. 2 in paragraph 24, the cellular telephone systems of Table 1 will be briefly discussed. The CDMAONE cellular telephone system is the brand name for the standard reference IS95, which was the first CDMA system to gain widespread use. The initial specification for the system was IS95A, but its performance has since been upgraded under IS95B. Apart from voice, the CDMA cellular telephone system carries data at rates up to 14.4 kbps for IS95A and up to 115 kbps for IS95B.

[0021] The CDMA2000 1x cellular telephone system supports both voice and data capabilities within a standard 1.25 MHZ CDMA channel. This system doubles the voice capacity of CDMAONE systems and also supports high-speed data services. Rates of 153 kbps are currently available and greater data transfer rates are planned.

[0022] The CDMA2000 1xEV-DO or Evolution Data Only standard builds on the CDMA2000 standard and provides peak data rate capability of over 2.45 Mbps on a downlink, i.e., from the base station to the user. The CDMA2000 1xEV-DV or Evolution Data and Voice cellular telephone system can simultaneously transmit voice and data with a peak data rate of 3.1 Mbps on the forward link or downlink and 384 kbps on the reverse link.

[0023] The UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System) utilizes Wideband CDMA with one 5 MHZ wide channel for both voice and data that provides speeds of up to 2 Mbps. The Time Division Synchronous CDMA or TD-SCDMA cellular telephone system, which is not popular in the United States, utilizes different time slots for base states and mobiles to communicate. It should be appreciated that the security system presented herein is not limited to any one particular cellular telephone system and systems not presented herein are within the teachings of the present invention. Additionally, the cellular telephone networks discussed herein may include systems which utilize the public switched telephone network (PSTN), satellite-based networks, and other systems known in the art.

[0024] Also, the cellular telephone networks described herein may include or employ the Internet, and associated protocols, which can be utilized by some models of cellular telephones to receive images as well as audio and visual data. In the instances when data is transferred to or from the cellular telephone via the Internet, the cellular network **44** may include onsite (or home) or offsite servers that are setup by a security company or the homeowner to facilitate the transfer of the data.

[0025] The cellular telephone **30** may comprise any long-range, portable electronic device that provides for peer-to-peer telecommunications over a long distance. The cellular telephone **30** may comprise a personal digital assistant (PDA) or other electronic communication device. As illustrated, the cellular telephone **30** receives signals **46** and sends signals **48**. The signals **46** from the control unit **40** to the cellular telephone **30** may include voice, images, and video signals. The signals **48** to the control unit **40** may comprise voice and control signals. In addition to the voice function of the cellular telephone **30**, the image, video, and data services of the cellular phone may be provided by a short message service (SMS) which utilizes text messaging, email, packet switching for access to the Internet to provide the content. Other suitable services for providing the content needed by the cellular telephone **30** include a multimedia message service (MMS) for sending and receiving photos and video. It should be appreciated, however, that the data and content received by the cellular telephone **30** is not limited to these services.

[0026] In an alternate embodiment, the video camera **22** may be integrated into the doorbell **29** and the integrated components disposed in communication with the control unit portion **40** such that the actuation of the doorbell establishes communication from the control unit portion **40** to the cellular telephone **30**. The initial communication from the control unit portion **40** to the cellular telephone **30** may be considered a notification and it may take the form of a page, email, text message, instant message, phone call or any other type messaging and it may be achieved through any type of network including the illustrated cellular network **44**. In response to the notification, the homeowner **16** may send a signal to the control unit portion **40** to either ignore the notification and event or accept more information including images or video about the notification and event. It should be appreciated that the instant security system provides flexibility and selectability in the manner in which the homeowner **16** receives notifications and alerts.

[0027] FIG. 3 depicts one embodiment of control and communication units **40** and **42** which form portions of the security system **10**. A microcontroller **60** controls the communication unit **42** and interfaces with the cellular network **44**. More specifically, the microcontroller **60** contains all the processing, memory, and interfaces needed for supporting the functionalities of the control unit **40** and communications unit **42**. Numerous components are connected to the microcontroller **60**; namely, the video camera **22**, the exterior microphone **24**, and the proximity detector **26** of the communication unit **42**.

[0028] Further, the components of the control unit **40** which are connected to the microcontroller **60** include a switch **62**, an outgoing message (OGM) player/recorder **64**, a control panel **66**, an alarm system interface **68**, a cellular network interface **70** having an antenna **72**, and a data storage unit **74**. Additionally, components, which are not illustrated as part of the communications unit **42**, are connected to the microcontroller **60**. A video monitor **76** is coupled to the microcontroller **60** as well as to the video camera **22** and the exterior microphone **24** through a multiplexer **78**. It should be appreciated that these components described in FIG. 3 may be connected to the microcontroller **60** and interconnected by wired connections, wireless connections, or a combination thereof.

[0029] The switch **62**, which is under the control of the microcontroller **60**, administers access to the exterior speaker **28** and determines which input device drives a signal to the exterior speaker **28**. In the illustrated implementation, the possible input devices include the OGM player/recorder **64**, an interior microphone **80** having a push-to-talk circuit **82**, and the cellular telephone **30** via the cellular network interface **70** and the antenna **72**. The OGM player/recorder **64** is a device for presenting pre-recorded messages to visitors at the homeowner's local or remote instructions. For example, the homeowner may have a pre-recorded greeting giving specific instructions on where to leave a package. The homeowner may utilize the control panel **66**, which may be positioned proximate to the interior microphone **80**, to send a signal to the OGM player/recorder **64** to tell a visitor from an overnight delivery service where to leave a package. Alternatively, the homeowner may send a signal to the OGM player/recorder with the cellular telephone **30** as will be discussed in further detail hereinbelow.

[0030] In general, the control panel **66** permits the homeowner or other individual to manage the security system **10**. In one implementation, the control panel **66** is onsite as well as accessible through the cellular telephone **30**. The alarm system interface **68** interfaces the security system **10** described herein with the homeowner's existing home security system. By way of example, this feature permits the homeowner to utilize the cellular telephone **30** to notify a home security company or the police department in the instance of a break-in or other crime.

[0031] As previously discussed, the cellular network interface **70** and antenna **72** connect the security system **10** with the cellular network **44**. The data storage unit **74** comprises a recordable medium for storing data relevant to the security system **10**. For example, the video and audio data gathered by the video camera **22** and the exterior microphone **24**, respectively, may be stored at the data storage unit **74**. Moreover, data stored in the data storage unit **74** may be transferred to a different medium or played on the video monitor **76**. The video monitor **76** is preferably located onsite at the home and renders in substantially realtime the visual and audio data collected by the video camera **22** and external microphone **24**. The internal microphone **80** with the push-to-talk circuit **82** allows an onsite homeowner or, as previously discussed, another individual, to talk to a visitor. The video monitor **76** and interior microphone **80**, when used together, provide a traditional monitor with intercom system for the homeowner.

[0032] FIG. 4 depicts a flow chart of one embodiment of a method for providing security. At block **90**, visual and audio communications are captured at an entry point. At block **92**, at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications are relayed to a cellular telephone. At block **94**, the at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications are rendered at the cellular telephone. At block **96**, audio communications are captured at the cellular phone. The audio communications are relayed from the cellular phone to the entry point at block **98**. At block **100**, the audio communications are rendered at the entry point, thereby providing for duplexed audio communications and one-way visual observation in order to achieve an improvement over the traditional video monitor and intercom system.

[0033] FIG. 5 depicts a flow chart of another embodiment of a method for providing security. At block **110**, an individual approaches the entry point. As a result, a proximity detector is actuated at block **112** and, in turn, as shown in block **114**, the video camera and exterior microphone begin capturing visual and audio data, respectively. This visual and audio data is rendered on the video monitor for individuals including the homeowner (if home) inside the home to digest. At block **116**, the data is transferred to the control unit. This operation may occur substantially simultaneously with or even prior to the operations of block **114**. At the control unit, in one implementation, the data is stored in the data storage.

[0034] At block **118**, if the cellular telephone has teleconferencing functionality or the ability to simultaneously receive both data and voice, then the method advances to block **136** (see paragraph 41). On the other hand, if this functionality is not present in the cellular telephone or if the cellular telephone network being utilized does not support this type of functionality, then the method advances to block **120** wherein the control unit generates an image or video file that includes at least a portion of the visual or audio/visual data collected by the video camera and the exterior microphone. Whether an image file or video file is generated depends on the preferences programmed into the instant security system as well as the capabilities of the cellular network and the cellular telephone.

[0035] At block **122**, the file is sent from the control unit to the cellular telephone via the cellular network. At block **124**, an audio communication circuit between the control unit and the cellular telephone is completed. At block **126**, the identity of the homeowner is authenticated. By way of example, in one implementation, the homeowner may be required to enter a passcode to authenticate the identity of the homeowner. If the homeowner does not enter the passcode, then the call is disconnected. As a further benefit, this type of call authentication or a similar system prevents the control unit from connecting the visitor with the homeowner's voicemail. Accordingly, the homeowner and security system do not provide an unintentional indication to the visitor that the homeowner is not home. Additionally, the homeowner may preprogram the control unit to play a pre-recorded message from the OGM player/recorder for the visitor if the call is disconnected or not answered and authenticated.

[0036] At block **128**, the homeowner is presented with a menu of options that give the homeowner choices in how to handle the visitor's arrival to the home. The homeowner may select an option in a conventional manner such as by pressing a number on the cellular telephone corresponding to the number of the option. Alternatively, for example, a voice activated system may be utilized. By way of example and not by way of limitation, Table 2 presents a matrix that illustrates a portion of the options that the security system of the present invention can make available to the homeowner. Each of these options will be briefly described before returning to the description of FIG. 5 in paragraph 40.

[0037]

TABLE 2

Options for Cellular Telephones without Teleconferencing Functionality	
Option Number	Option
1	No Action
2	Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting
3	Request Further Image or Video Data
4	Hear Audio Only
5	Duplexed Audio Communication
6	Notify Alarm Company
7	Conference Call

[0038] With respect to Option 1: No Action, the approaching individual that actuated the security system may be a family member returning home and entering the home through the front door. In this instance, the homeowner may wish to take no action. In this mode, the security system does not facilitate communication between the parties and the visitor is ignored by the security system.

[0039] With respect to Option 2: Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting, the approaching individual may be a delivery person that wishes to leave a package for the homeowner. The homeowner may select to play a pre-recorded greeting with detailed instructions describing where to leave the package for the delivery person with the OGM player/recorder. It should be appreciated that the security system may be equipped with more than one pre-recorded greeting. By way of further example, the homeowner may be in a remote part of the home or property and play a pre-recorded greeting for a friend that has approached the doorway which politely asks the visiting friend to wait at the door for a couple of minutes. A submenu or other conventional means may be employed to offer the homeowner a choice of pre-recorded messages to play for the visitor.

[0040] With respect to Option 3: Request Further Image or Video Data, the initial file received by the homeowner at the cellular telephone may be blurred or the visitor in the doorway may not be clearly identifiable from the image or video. With this option, the homeowner requests an additional image or video. When this option is selected, since the cellular telephone does not have teleconferencing functionality or the ability to simultaneously receive both voice and data, the control unit temporarily disconnects from the cellular telephone, sends the second image or video file, and then reestablishes audio communication with the cellular telephone. After the audio circuit is reestablished and optionally re-authenticated, the menu may be represented to the homeowner.

[0041] When Option 4: Hear Audio Only is selected by the homeowner, the homeowner chooses only to observe the visitor before taking further action, such as selecting a further option. Option 5: Duplexed Audio Communication permits the homeowner to have a verbal conversation with the visitor in the same manner as if the homeowner was present at the home and using the internal microphone. Option 6: Notify Alarm Company allows the homeowner to notify the alarm company or alternatively the police department of a potential or actual problem. This option is particularly important when the visitor is a perpetrator in the act of a crime such as breaking into the home. With respect to Option 7: Conference Call, the homeowner may conference call a third-party, such as a trusted neighbor that is home, into the conversation with the visitor. As alluded to, these options are exemplary of the robustness of the security system and these options may be original equipment manufacture (OEM) or programmed by the homeowner.

[0042] Returning now to the description of FIG. 5, as indicated by numeral **130**, the homeowner selects Option 5: Duplexed Audio Communication to have a two-way conversation with the visitor. At block **134**, the homeowner views the visual file. This operation may occur at any time or simultaneously with the operations described in blocks **124** through **132**. The operations of blocks **132** and **134** permit the homeowner who may be onsite or at a remote location, to view and talk to a visitor (or perpetrator) in realtime or substantially realtime, without the homeowner's location being disclosed.

[0043] Returning now to decision block **118**, for cellular telephones that have teleconferencing functionality or an equivalent thereof, at block **136**, a communication circuit is established between the control unit and cellular telephone. As previously alluded to, by way of example, some cellular telephones provide for the simultaneous or near simultaneous transfer of voice and data by utilizing the cellular network in conjunction with the Internet. At block **138**, similar to block **126**, the identify of the homeowner is authenticated. Continuing to block **140**, a menu of options, such as the exemplary menu of Table 3, is available to the homeowner.

[0044]

TABLE 3

Options for Cellular Telephones with Teleconferencing or Equivalent Functionality	
Option Number	Option
1	No Action
2	Play a Pre-Recorded Greeting
3	Observe Only

4	Duplexed Communication
5	Notify Alarm Company
6	Conference Call

[0045] These available options, where serve as non-limiting examples, are substantially equivalent to the options discussed at block **128**. As indicated in FIG. 5, Option 4: Duplexed Communication is selected. Since the telephone has the ability to simultaneously receive data and voice communications, this option permits the cellular telephone to render a video file with substantially real time video visual and audio captured at the doorway of the home. Alternatively, streaming audio and video may be delivered. The homeowner is therefore allowed to see and hear the visitor while communicating with the visitor orally.

[0046] While this invention has been described with reference to illustrative embodiments, this description is not intended to be construed in a limiting sense. Various modifications and combinations of the illustrative embodiments as well as other embodiments of the invention, will be apparent to persons skilled in the art upon reference to the description. It is, therefore, intended that the appended claims encompass any such modifications or embodiments.

Original

Classifications

IPC	CPC	US Class	ECLA
G08B13/00	G08B13/196 G08B25/08 H04N7/186 H04N7/20	340/541 340/539.1	G08B25/08 G08B13/196 H04N7/18D3 H04N7/20

Persons

Ultimate Owner

Original
ZINSER DUKE W (/api/control?client=&query=uo:("ZINSER%20DUKE%20W")&autosearch=true)

Original Assignees

Original	Standardized	Normalized
ZINSER DUKE W (/api/control?client=&query=pa:("ZINSER%20DUKE%20W")&autosearch=true)	ZINSER DUKE W (/api/control?client=&query=pas:("ZINSER%20DUKE%20W")&autosearch=true)	

Current Assignees

Original	Standardized	Normalized
ALARM.COM INCORPORATED, VIRGINIA (/api/control?client=&query=pacu:("ALARM.COM%20INCORPORATED%2C%20VIRGINIA")&autosearch=true)	ALARM.COM INCORPORATED, VIRGINIA (/api/control?client=&query=pacus:("ALARM.COM%20INCORPORATED%2C%20VIRGINIA")&autosearch=true)	
SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC., CALIFORNIA (/api/control?client=&query=pacu:("SKYBELL%20TECHNOLOGIES%2C%20INC.%2C%20CALIFORNIA")&autosearch=true)	SKYBELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC., CALIFORNIA (/api/control?client=&query=pacus:("SKYBELL%20TECHNOLOGIES%2C%20INC.%2C%20CALIFORNIA")&autosearch=true)	

Inventor(s)

Original
Duke W. Zinser (/api/control?client=&query=in:("Duke%20W.%20Zinser")&autosearch=true) 75044-2426, 7514 Briarglen Ct., Garland, Texas, United States of America, US

Legal representative(s)

Original	Standardized	Normalized
Scott T. Griggs (/api/control?client=&query=ag:("Scott%20T.%20Griggs")&autosearch=true)		
Griggs Bergen LLP (/api/control?client=&query=ag:("Griggs%20Bergen%20LLP")&autosearch=true)		

Legal information

Standardized	Post issuance	INPADOC

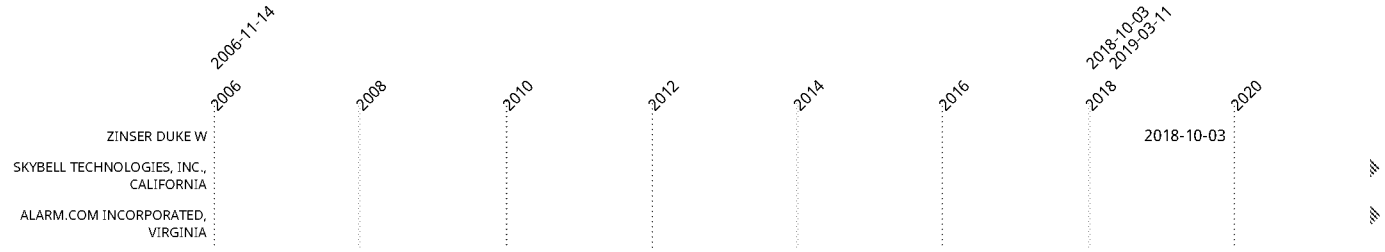
Legal status

Event	Date	Description
Granted	2009-09-01	GRANTED
Filed	2006-11-14	FILED

Designated states

Date	Event code	Description

Ownership



Payment status

Date	Status	Event code	Description
2020-10-22	Fee paid	M2553	PAYMENT OF MAINTENANCE FEE, 12TH YR, SMALL ENTITY.
2016-09-21	Fee paid	M2552	PAYMENT OF MAINTENANCE FEE, 8TH YR, SMALL ENTITY.
2013-02-05	Fee paid	M2551	PAYMENT OF MAINTENANCE FEE, 4TH YR, SMALL ENTITY.

Litigation/Opposition

Docket number	Docket description	Court	Date Filed

No CourtLink®

Pharmaceuticals

Product	Type	Active Ingredient	Applicant	Application No.	Application Type	Approval Date	Patent Expiry Date	Patent usage code	Exclusivity Code	Exclusivity Date	Dosage	Strength	Product Number	Route	RLD	Patent Delist Requested

No pharmaceuticals data

☐	backward	US5861804A	By other than the examiner	1999-01-19	Computer controlled security and surveillance system	BAKSON	
☐	backward	US5907352A	By other than the examiner	1999-05-25	Door mountable security system	GILLEY TERRY W	
☐	backward	US6023223A	By other than the examiner	2000-02-08	Early warning detection and notification network for environmental conditions	BAXTER JR. JOHN FRANCIS	
☐	backward	US6049353A	By other than the examiner	2000-04-11	Computer network, processing of digitized, compressed, security camera video, intelligently onto hard drives of personal computers	GRAY DARRELL D	
☐	backward	US6060994A	By other than the examiner	2000-05-09	Method for controlling united home security system	TEMPA COMMUNICATION	
☐	backward	US6073192A	By other than the examiner	2000-06-06	Peripheral video conferencing system with control unit that controls presentation of remote video signal through the output connector	RSI SYSTEMS	
☐	backward	US6094213A	By other than the examiner	2000-07-25	Computer conference system with video phone connecting function	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS	
☐	backward	US6097429A	By other than the examiner	2000-08-01	Site control unit for video security system	ESCO ELECTRONICS ADT SERVICES	
☐	backward	US6226031B1	By other than the examiner	2001-05-01	Video communication/monitoring apparatus and method therefor	NETERGY NETWORKS	
☐	backward	US6271752B1	By other than the examiner	2001-08-07	Intelligent multi-access system	LUCENT TECHNOLOGIES	
☐	backward	US6429893B1	By other than the examiner	2002-08-06	Security system	XIN ALFRED X	
☐	backward	US6466261B1	By other than the examiner	2002-10-15	Door camera unit having a video memory	NILES PARTS	
☐	backward	US6476858B1	By other than the examiner	2002-11-05	Video monitoring and security system	INNOVATION INSTITUTE	
☐	backward	US6542078B2	By other than the examiner	2003-04-01	Portable motion detector and alarm system and method	SCRIPT HENRY J SCRIPT MICHAEL H	
☐	backward	US6590604B1	By other than the examiner	2003-07-08	Personal videoconferencing system having distributed processing architecture	POLYCOM	
☐	backward	US6658091B1	Cited by the examiner	2003-12-02	LIfestyle multimedia security system	SECURITY BROADBAND	
☐	backward	US6661340B1	By other than the examiner	2003-12-09	System and method for connecting security systems to a wireless device	MICROSTRATEGY	
☐	backward	US6714237B2	By other than the examiner	2004-03-30	Apparatus and method for automatically storing an intrusion scene	MENIX ENGINEERING	
☐	backward	US6727811B1	By other than the examiner	2004-04-27	Monitoring system	FENDIS GREGORY	
☐	backward	US6753899B2	By other than the	2004-06-22	Method and apparatus for telepresence	AUDISOFT	

Similar documents

Display in a list (/api/control?client=&similarSearch=_)

The similarity check is done by matching this document to all documents in the database. Only the title and abstract text are matched, resulting in a score. The 10 highest-scoring documents are displayed here.

All

CELLULAR PHONE DATA STREAMING FOR SURVEILLANCE AND PERSONAL SECURITY

Publication number WO2010048243A3
Publication date 2010-07-22
Application date 2009-10-21

A cellular phone having means for streaming and storing audio, video and photographic data at a remote host for the purposes of personal security and surveillance is disclosed. A cellular phone having a camera, a microphone, a panic trigger, and means for communicating with a wireless network may be used to capture and stream audio, video and photographic data to at least one host of the wireless network. The host may simultaneously provide live streaming audio, video and photographic data to anyone granted access to the host and remotely store the data for future access. Methods and systems for enabling a cellular phone to stream and remotely store captured audio, video and photographic data are also disclosed.

CELLULAR PHONE DATA STREAMING FOR SURVEILLANCE AND PERSONAL SECURITY

Publication number WO2010048243A2
Publication date 2010-04-29
Application date 2009-10-21

A cellular phone having means for streaming and storing audio, video and photographic data at a remote host for the purposes of personal security and surveillance is disclosed. A cellular phone having a camera, a microphone, a panic trigger, and means for communicating with a wireless network may be used to capture and stream audio, video and photographic data to at least one host of the wireless network. The host may simultaneously provide live streaming audio, video and photographic data to anyone granted access to the host and remotely store the data for future access. Methods and systems for enabling a cellular phone to stream and remotely store captured audio, video and photographic data are also disclosed.

Cellular Phone Data Streaming for Surveillance and Personal Security

Publication number US20100099461A1
Publication date 2010-04-22
Application date 2008-10-22

A cellular phone having means for streaming and storing audio, video and photographic data at a remote host for the purposes of personal security and surveillance is disclosed. A cellular phone having a camera, a microphone, a panic trigger, and means for communicating with a wireless network may be used to capture and stream audio, video and photographic data to at least one host of the wireless network. The host may simultaneously provide live streaming audio, video and photographic data to anyone granted access to the host and remotely store the data for future access. Methods and systems for enabling a cellular phone to stream and remotely store captured audio, video and photographic data are also disclosed.

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR AUDIO-VISUAL MULTI-SPEAKER SPEECH SEPARATION WITH LOCATION-BASED SELECTION

Publication number US20210312915A1
Publication date 2021-10-07
Application date 2020-04-06

A system and method for audio-visual multi-speaker speech separation, including: receiving audio signals captured by at least one microphone; receiving video signals captured by at least one camera; and applying audio-visual separation on the received audio signals and video signals to provide isolation of sounds from individual sources, wherein the audio-visual separation is based, in part, on angle positions of at least one speaker relative to the at least one camera.

Video Monitoring System Incorporating Cellular Phone Technology

Publication number US20070076095A1
Publication date 2007-04-05
Application date 2005-10-03

A video monitoring system that incorporates mobile cellular telephone technology to provide images or live video in real time to a parent or business owner for safety, security and surveillance purposes includes a surveillance camera mounted in or adjacent the room or site to be monitored, a control unit for transmitting the images received from the camera to the cellular telephone, a recording device for recording the activity, a electric eye connected to the camera and the control unit for actuating the camera upon physical interruption of the electric beam through, for example, opening a door to the room, and a speaker electrically interconnected to the control unit and the electric eye for broadcasting instructions, guidance, and reminders for the individual after the individual has opened the door and entered the room.

System and method for remote display of security video images

Publication number US20070070185A1
Publication date 2007-03-29
Application date 2005-09-27

A system and method for viewing video images from security systems on a remote handheld communications device like a cellular telephone. Video can be collected at a surveillance location, digitized and compressed, and streamed over a telephone line in a compressed form such as MPEG4 to a remote communications device. A menu on the remote device as well as a local joy-stick (or telephone navigation buttons) and other keys could allow selection of various cameras and/or pan, tilt and zoom functions on a particular camera. Split screen displays of more than one camera can be presented. In an alternative embodiment, the security video can be streamed from a web site.

COMPUTER-IMPLEMENTED METHOD FOR RECOMMENDING CHANGES WITHIN A SECURITY SYSTEM

Publication number	WO2022050855A1
Publication date	2022-03-10
Application date	2020-09-04

A computer-implemented method for recommending changes in relation to video security camera deployment within a security system is disclosed. The computer-implemented method includes obtaining, at an at least one electronic computing device, video analytics data in respect of a plurality of video frames captured by an at least one video security camera operating under a plurality of operational parameters. When processing of the video analytics data indicates at least one issue in relation to performance of the video security camera, a visual message or an audio message is delivered by a screen or a speaker respectively. The visual or audio message indicates a recommendation in relation to some change, replacement or upgrading of the video security camera.

COMPUTER-IMPLEMENTED METHOD FOR RECOMMENDING CHANGES WITHIN A SECURITY SYSTEM

Publication number	US20230291870A1
Publication date	2023-09-14
Application date	2020-09-04

A computer-implemented method for recommending changes in relation to video security camera deployment within a security system is disclosed. The computer-implemented method includes obtaining, at an at least one electronic computing device, video analytics data in respect of a plurality of video frames captured by an at least one video security camera operating under a plurality of operational parameters. When processing of the video analytics data indicates at least one issue in relation to performance of the video security camera, a visual message or an audio message is delivered by a screen or a speaker respectively. The visual or audio message indicates a recommendation in relation to some change, replacement or upgrading of the video security camera.

System and method for audio-visual multi-speaker speech separation with location-based selection

Publication number	US11790900B2
Publication date	2023-10-17
Application date	2020-04-06

A system for audio-visual multi-speaker speech separation. The system includes a processing circuitry and a memory containing instructions that, when executed by the processing circuitry, configure the system to: receive audio signals captured by at least one microphone; receive video signals captured by at least one camera; and apply audio-visual separation on the received audio signals and video signals to provide isolation of sounds from individual sources, wherein the audio-visual separation is based, in part, on angle positions of at least one speaker relative to the at least one camera. The system provides for reliable speech processing and separation in noisy environments and environments with multiple users.

A SECURITY SYSTEM

Publication number	WO2004079684A1
Publication date	2004-09-16
Application date	2004-03-04

This invention relates to a security system. The security system of the invention includes trigger event sensors, including a motion sensor and a smoke sensor, a surveillance camera, a surveillance microphone, and an electronic control circuit, including a transmitter compatible with a cellular communications network. In use of the system, it is connected in communication with such a network. In response to receiving an input indicative of a trigger event, the control system transmits, via the network, an output signal indicative of the trigger event to a remote telecommunications device of which the contact number is stored in a memory of the control circuit. The control circuit can transmit images and sounds captured by the camera and microphone to the remote device. The system can receive instructions from a remote communications device, via the network, for controlling a local external device, e.g. a light.

Results for: 7583191 or 7,583,191

Terms and Connectors

Cases 0

No documents found in Cases

Try the following:

- Review your results in the other categories.
- Modify your search (edit or remove some search terms or add synonyms).
- Check for spelling errors.
- Note: Some content may not be visible based on the restrictions of your subscription.

Copyright © 2024 LexisNe

User Name: Renee Preston
Date and Time: Wednesday, June 19, 2024 11:40:00PM EDT
Job Number: 227052680

Document (1)

1. *Patent No. 7,583,191 Issued on Sept. 1 for Security System (Texas Inventor)*

Client/Matter: -None-
Search Terms: 7583191 or 7,583,191
Search Type: Terms and Connectors
Narrowed by:

Content Type	Narrowed by
	-None-

LexisNexis | About LexisNexis | Privacy Policy | Terms & Conditions | Copyright © 2024 LexisNexis

Patent No. 7,583,191 Issued on Sept. 1 for Security System (Texas Inventor)

US Fed News

September 2, 2009 Wednesday 2:02 PM EST

Copyright 2009 HT Media Ltd. All Rights Reserved

Length: 177 words

Dateline: ALEXANDRIA, Va.

Body

ALEXANDRIA, Va., Sept. 2 -- Duke W. Zinser, Garland, Texas, has developed a security system. The inventor was issued U.S. ***Patent*** No. ***7,583,191*** on Sept. 1.

According to the abstract released by the U.S. ***Patent*** & Trademark Office: "A security system and method for use of the same are disclosed that provide for remote surveillance. In one embodiment, a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker. An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone. When a person arrives at the entry point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone to the individual's cellular telephone. Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point."

The original application was filed on Nov. 14, 2006. For more information about US Fed News contract awards please contact: Sarabjit Jagirdar, US Fed News, Email:-htsyndication@hindustantimes.com

For any query with respect to this article or any other content requirement, please contact Editor at htsyndication@hindustantimes.com

Load-Date: September 18, 2009

End of Document

Renee Preston

LexisNexis

User Name: Renee Preston
Date and Time: Wednesday, June 19, 2024 11:35:00PM EDT
Job Number: 227052582

Document (1)

1. 8:22cv33, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc
   Client/Matter: -None-
   Search Terms: 7583191 or 7,583,191
   Search Type: Terms and Connectors
   Narrowed by:

Content Type	Narrowed by
Dockets	-None-

LexisNexis | About LexisNexis | Privacy Policy | Terms & Conditions | Copyright © 2024 LexisNexis

8:22cv33, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

US District Court Docket

United States District Court, California Central

(Southern Division - Santa Ana)

This case was retrieved on 06/19/2024

Header

Case Number: 8:22cv33
Date Filed: 01/07/2022
Assigned To: Judge David O. Carter
Referred To: Magistrate Judge Karen E. Scott
Nature of Suit: Patent (830)
Cause: Fed. Question
Lead Docket: 8:22cv00034
Other Docket: None
Jurisdiction: Federal Question

Class Code: Closed
Closed: 07/26/2022
Statute: 28:1331
Jury Demand: Plaintiff
Demand Amount: $0
NOS Description: Patent

Participants

Litigants

Vivint Inc.
a Utah corporation |
Plaintiff

Attorneys

Sterling Arthur Brennan
LEAD ATTORNEY;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan Gilmore and Israelsen
100 Spectrum Center Drive Suite 1200
Irvine, CA 92618
USA
949 202-1900 Fax: 949 453-1104
Email:Sbrennan@mabr.Com

Charles S. Barquist
ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan Gilmore and Israelsen PLLC
300 South Grand Avenue, 14th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
USA
949-202-1900 Fax: 949-453-1104
Email:Cbarquist@mabr.Com

Christina Le Trinh
ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan
100 Spectrum Center Drive Suite 1200
Irvine, CA 92612-0514
USA
949-202-1900 Fax: 949-453-1104 Email:Ctrinh@mabr.Com

David R. Wright
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED

Renee Preston

Litigants	Attorneys
	Foley and Lardner LLP 95 South State Street Suite 2500 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 USA 801-401-8900 Fax: 385-799-7576 Email:Drwright@foley.Com Jonathan M. Thomas PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 2021 Mckinney Avenue, Suite 1600 Dallas, TX 75201 USA 201-999-4734 Fax: 214-999-4667 Email:Jmthomas@foley.Com Michael A. Manookin PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 95 South State Street, Suite 2500 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 USA 801-401-8901 Email:Mmanookin@foley.Com Michelle Y. Ku PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 2021 Mckinney Avenue, Suite 1600 Dallas, TX 75201 USA 214-999-4256 Fax: 214-999-4667 Email:Mku@foley.Com
SB IP Holdings LLC **Defendant**	Aaron Lewis Renfro ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Call and Jensen APC 610 Newport Center Drive Suite 700 Newport Beach, CA 92660 USA 949-717-3000 Fax: 949-717-3100 Email:Arenfro@calljensen.Com Brian L. King PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Cole Schotz PC 901 Main Street, Suite 4120 Dallas, TX 75202 USA 469-557-9390 Fax: 469-466-6213 Email:Bking@coleschotz.Com Gary R. Sorden PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Cole Schotz PC 901 Main Street, Suite 4120 Dallas, TX 75202 USA 469-557-9390 Fax: 469-466-6231 Email:Gsorden@coleschotz.Com Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish

8:22cv33, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

Litigants

Attorneys

PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
25 Main Street
Hackensack, NJ 07601
USA
201-489-3000 Fax: 201-678-6224 Email:Hrifai-Bashjawish@coleschotz.Com

Rajkumar Vinnakota
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
901 Main Street, Suite 4120
Dallas, TX 75202
USA
469-557-9390 Fax: 469-533-9895
Email:Kvinnakota@coleschotz.Com

Proceedings

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
1	01/07/2022	COMPLAINT Receipt No: ACACDC-32591289 - Fee: $402, filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit 1, # 2 Exhibit 2, # 3 Exhibit 3, # 4 Exhibit 4, # 5 Exhibit 5, # 6 Exhibit 6, # 7 Exhibit 7) (Attorney Sterling Arthur Brennan added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
2	01/07/2022	CIVIL COVER SHEET filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
3	01/07/2022	Request for Clerk to Issue Summons on Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
4	01/07/2022	REPORT ON THE FILING OF AN ACTION Regarding a Patent or a Trademark (Initial Notification) filed by Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
5	01/07/2022	NOTICE of Related Case(s) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. Related Case(s): 8:22-cv-34 (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
6	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT to District Judge Josephine L. Staton and Magistrate Judge Karen E. Scott. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
7	01/10/2022	NOTICE TO PARTIES OF COURT-DIRECTED ADR PROGRAM filed. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
8	01/10/2022	Notice to Counsel Re Consent to Proceed Before a United States Magistrate Judge. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
9	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF PRO HAC VICE APPLICATION DUE for Non-Resident Attorney David R Wright on behalf on Plaintiff. A document recently filed in this case lists you as an out-of-state attorney of record. However, the Court has not been able to locate any record that you are admitted to the Bar of this Court, and you have not filed an application to appear Pro Hac Vice in this case. Accordingly, within 5 business days of the date of this notice, you must either (1) have your local counsel file an application to appear Pro Hac Vice (Form G-64) and pay the applicable fee, or (2) complete the next section of this form and return it to the court at cacd_attyadm@cacd.uscourts.gov. You have been removed as counsel of record from the docket in this case, and you will not be added back to the docket until your Pro Hac Vice status has been resolved. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
10	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF PRO HAC VICE APPLICATION DUE for Non-Resident Attorney Michael A Manookin on behalf on Plaintiff. A document recently filed in this case lists you as an out-of-state attorney of record. However, the Court has not been able to locate any record that you are admitted to the Bar of this Court, and you have not filed an application to appear Pro Hac Vice in this case. Accordingly, within 5 business days of the date of this notice, you must either (1) have your local counsel file an application to appear Pro Hac Vice (Form G-64) and pay the applicable fee, or (2) complete the next section of this form and return it to the court at cacd_attyadm@cacd.uscourts.gov. You have been removed as counsel of record from the docket in this case, and you will not be added back to the docket until your Pro Hac Vice status has been resolved. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
11	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF DEFICIENCIES in Request to Issue Summons RE: Summons Request 3 . The following error(s) was found: The caption of the summons must match the caption of the complaint verbatim. If the caption is too large to fit in the space provided, enter the name of the first party and then write see attached.Next, attach a face page of the complaint or a second page addendum to the Summons. The summons cannot be issued until this defect has been corrected. Please correct the defect and re-file your request. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
12	01/11/2022	ORDER TO REASSIGN CASE due to self-recusal pursuant to General Order 21-01 by Judge Josephine L. Staton. Case transferred from Judge Josephine L. Staton to the calendar of Judge David O. Carter for all further proceedings. Case number now reads as 8:22-cv-00033-DOC-(KESx). (dve) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
13	01/11/2022	INITIAL STANDING ORDER FOLLOWING ASSIGNMENT OF CIVIL CASE TO JUDGE CARTER upon filing of the complaint by Judge David O. Carter. (kd) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
14	01/11/2022	Request for Clerk to Issue Summons on Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
15	01/12/2022	21 DAY Summons Issued re Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 as to defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (twdb) (Entered: 01/12/2022)	
16	01/18/2022	NOTICE of Interested Parties filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc., identifying Vivint Smart Home, Inc., Blackstone Inc., SkyBell Technologies, Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
17	01/18/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney David R. Wright to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32640606) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
18	01/18/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michael A. Manookin to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 1/18/2022, Receipt No. ACACDC32640630) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
19	01/21/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 17 Non-Resident Attorney David R. Wright APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of plaintiff Vivient Inc, designating Sterling A. Brennan as local counsel. (mrgo) (Entered: 01/21/2022)	
20	01/21/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 18 Non-Resident Attorney Michael A. Manookin APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of plaintiff Vivint Inc, designating Sterling A. Brennan as local counsel. (mrgo) (Entered: 01/21/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
21	02/01/2022	PROOF OF SERVICE Executed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc., upon Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC served on 1/19/2022, answer due 2/9/2022. Service of the Summons and Complaint were executed upon Registered Agent, Corporation Service Company in compliance with Federal Rules of Civil Procedure by personal service.Original Summons returned. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/01/2022)	
22	02/09/2022	NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. Motion set for hearing on 3/21/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. (Attachments: # 1 Memorandum, # 2 Proposed Order) (Attorney Aaron Lewis Renfro added to party SB IP Holdings LLC(pty:dft)) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/09/2022)	
23	02/10/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Gary R. Sorden to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32770908) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/10/2022)	
24	02/10/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Brian L. King to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32774060) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/10/2022)	
25	02/11/2022	ORDER SETTING SCHEDULING CONFERENCE by Judge David O. Carter. Scheduling Conference set for 3/21/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. (kdu) (Entered: 02/11/2022)	
26	02/24/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/24/2022)	
27	02/25/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Continue Motion to Dismiss from March 21, 2022 to April 18, 2022 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc..(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/25/2022)	
28	02/28/2022	NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES in Electronically Filed Documents RE: Stipulation to Continue 27 . The following error(s) was/were found: Proposed Document was not submitted as separate attachment. In response to this notice, the Court may: (1) order an amended or correct document to be filed; (2) order the document stricken; or (3) take other action as the Court deems appropriate. You need not take any action in response to this notice unless and until the Court directs you to do so. (twdb) (Entered: 02/28/2022)	
29	02/28/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation to Stay Case 26 . All proceedings in this action are stayed for thirty days, until March 23, 2022. (Motion hearing continued to 4/18/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Scheduling Conference continued to 4/18/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Joint Status Report due by 4/11/2022.) (twdb) (Entered: 03/01/2022)	
30	03/28/2022	STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 03/28/2022)	
31	03/29/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 23 Non-Resident Attorney Gary R. Sorden APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings, LLC, designating Aaron L. Renfro as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
32	03/29/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 24 Non-Resident	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		Attorney Brian L. King APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings, LLC, designating Aaron L. Renfro as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
33	03/30/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation 30 . The stay of all proceedings in this action is extended for thirty days, until 4/22/22. (Motion hearing continued to 5/16/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter., Scheduling Conference continued to 5/16/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) RE 22 . (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
34	04/21/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 04/21/2022)	
35	04/22/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation to Stay 34 . The Scheduling Conference set for May 16, 2022, is continued to June 20, 2022. (Motion hearing (ECF 22) continued to 6/20/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (twdb) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
36	04/25/2022	NOTICE of Appearance filed by attorney Christina Le Trinh on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Attorney Christina Le Trinh added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Trinh, Christina) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
37	04/25/2022	NOTICE of Appearance filed by attorney Charles S Barquist on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Attorney Charles S Barquist added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
38	04/26/2022	NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES in Electronically Filed Documents RE: Notice of Appearance 37 , Notice of Appearance 36 . The following error(s) was/were found: Incorrect event selected. Correct event to be used is: Notice of Appearance of Withdrawal of Counsel G123.. In response to this notice, the Court may: (1) order an amended or correct document to be filed; (2) order the document stricken; or (3) take other action as the Court deems appropriate. You need not take any action in response to this notice unless and until the Court directs you to do so. (ak) (Entered: 04/26/2022)	
39	05/27/2022	OPPOSITION to NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit A-D)(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 05/27/2022)	
40	05/27/2022	REQUEST FOR JUDICIAL NOTICE in Support of Plaintiff's Opposition to Defendant's Motion to Dismiss Complaint for Declaratory Judgment filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 05/27/2022)	
41	06/06/2022	JOINT REPORT Rule 26(f) Discovery Plan ; estimated length of trial 70 hours, filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
42	06/06/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33418314) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
43	06/06/2022	REPLY in Support of NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit 1, # 2 Exhibit 2, # 3 Exhibit 3, # 4 Exhibit 4)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
44	06/08/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajakumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33433488) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Certificate of Good Standing (Supreme Court of Texas), # 2 Certificate of Good Standing (Texas Bar), # 3 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/08/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
45	06/08/2022	NOTICE of Deficiency in Electronically Filed Pro Hac Vice Application RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajakumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33433488) 44 . The following error(s) was/were found: Proposed Order has not been flattened and is causing a corruption with the filing. (lt) (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
46	06/08/2022	SCHEDULING NOTICE by Judge David O. Carter re: MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 Motion has been reset for hearing on 7/28/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. THERE IS NO PDF DOCUMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ENTRY. (kdu) TEXT ONLY ENTRY (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
47	06/08/2022	ORDER ON APPLICATION OF NON-RESIDENT ATTORNEY TO APPEAR IN A SPECIFIC CASE PRO HAC VICE by Judge David O. Carter. APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC, designating Aaron Lewis Renfro as local counsel. granting 42 Non-Resident Attorney Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish (rolm) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
48	06/09/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/8/2022, Receipt No. ACACDC-33433488) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
49	06/09/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 44 48 Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings LLC, designating Aaron L Renfro as local counsel. (lom) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
50	06/13/2022	SCHEDULING NOTICE by Judge David O. Carter Scheduling Conference has been set for 7/28/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. THERE IS NO PDF DOCUMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ENTRY. (kdu) TEXT ONLY ENTRY (Entered: 06/13/2022)	
51	06/16/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480739) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
52	06/16/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480849) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
53	06/16/2022	NOTICE of Deficiency in Electronically Filed Pro Hac Vice Application RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480849) 52 , APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480739) 51 . The following error(s) was/were found: Local Rule 83-2.1.3.3(a) Application not complete: state and/or federal courts to which the applicant has been admitted are not listed. Case information is incomplete. DJ and MJ initials missing on application and proposed order. Please note Order to Reassign Case, dated 1/11/22, Dkt. 12. Other error(s) with document(s): Failed to list state bars where attorney is licensed. (lt) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
54	06/17/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/16/2022, Receipt No. 33480739) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/17/2022)	
55	06/17/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/16/2022, Receipt No. 33480849) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/17/2022)	
56	07/05/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 54 Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Vivint Inc, Plaintiff, designating Charles S. Barquist as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 07/05/2022)	
57	07/05/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 55 Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Vivint Inc, Plaintiff, designating Charles S. Barquist as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 07/05/2022)	
58	07/14/2022	STIPULATION to Continue Scheduling Conference and Hearing on Defendant's Motion to Dismiss from July 28, 2022 to August 22, 2022 Re: Text Only Scheduling Notice 50 filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Declaration of Gary R. Sorden in Support of Stipulation to Continue Scheduling Conference and Hearing on Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, # 2 Proposed Order)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 07/14/2022)	
59	07/15/2022	Notice of Supplemental Authority in Support of Defendant's Motion to Dismiss Complaint for Declaratory Judgment filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit A - Memorandum Opinion and Order)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 07/15/2022)	
60	07/19/2022	ORDER CONTINUING SCHEDULING CONFERENCE AND HEARING ON DEFENDANTS MOTION TO DISMISS COMPLAINT by Judge David O. Carter. (Motion hearing continued to 8/22/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Scheduling Conference continued to 8/22/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (twdb) (Entered: 07/19/2022)	
61	07/26/2022	MINUTE ORDER IN CHAMBERS by Judge David O. Carter: ORDER CONSOLIDATING ACTION WITH SACV22-00034. The Court SUA SPONTE CONSOLIDATES this action with No. SA CV 22-00034 The Court CONSOLIDATES this case with No. SA CV 22-00034. This case will be administratively closed and all future filings shall be made under No. SA CV 22-00034. The Clerk shall serve this minute order on the parties. Cases associated with Lead Case SACV22-00034. (Made JS-6. Case Terminated.) (twdb) (Entered: 07/26/2022)	
62	01/09/2023	INITIAL STANDING ORDER FOLLOWING ASSIGNMENT OF CIVIL CASE TO JUDGE CARTER. (kdu) (Entered: 01/09/2023)	

Patents

Number	Title	Issued	Class	Subclass
7,193,644	Automated audio video messaging and answering system	03/20/2007	348	14.06
7,583,191	Security system and method for use of same	09/01/2009	340	541
8,154,581	Audio-video communication system for receiving person at entrance	04/10/2012	348	14.06
8,164,614	Communication and monitoring system	04/24/2012	348	14.06

8:22cv33, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

Number	Title	Issued	Class	Subclass
9,414,030	Communication and monitoring system	08/09/2016	1	1
9,432,638	Communication and monitoring system	08/30/2016	1	1
9,485,478	Communication and monitoring system	11/01/2016	1	1
9,516,284	Communication and monitoring system	12/06/2016	1	1
9,635,323	Communication and monitoring system	04/25/2017	1	1
9,648,290	Communication and monitoring system	05/09/2017	1	1
10,674,120	Communication and monitoring system	06/02/2020	1	1

Copyright © LexisNexis CourtLink, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
*** THIS DATA IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

End of Document

PTO/AIA/818 (07-13)
Approved for use through 09/30/2025. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

REEXAMINATION OR SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION – PATENT OWNER POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR REEXAMINATION OR SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION AND PATENT		
	Control Number(s)	
	Filing Date(s)	
	First Named Inventor	Duke Zinser
	Title	
	Patent Number	7583191
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket No(s)	

I. Power of Attorney. This form may be used to change the Power of Attorney in a reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding (or multiple proceedings where merged). This form may also be used to change the Power of Attorney in the patent file; in such a case, a copy of this form will be placed in both the patent file and the reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding.

A. Revocation of Previous Power of Attorney. I hereby revoke all previous patent owner powers of attorney, if any, given:

☐ in the above-identified reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding control number(s) (more than one may be changed only if the proceedings are merged).

■ in the file of the above-identified patent.

(check BOTH boxes if change in BOTH the patent file and the reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding is requested).

B. Designation of Power of Attorney.

☐ A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith.

OR

■ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the proceeding(s)/patent identified above and selected in section I(A), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: 178493

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the proceeding(s) identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Practitioner(s) Name	Registration Number

Authorization for the Power of Attorney is provided by the signature on page 2 of this form.

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0035. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 15 minutes hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

II. Change of Correspondence Address

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified reexamination or supplemental examination proceeding control number(s) (more than one may be changed **only** if they are merged proceedings) **and for the file of the above-identified patent** to be:

■ The address associated with the above-identified Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

NOTE: THE CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THE REEXAMINATION OR SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION PROCEEDING CONTROL NUMBER(S) MUST BE THE SAME AS THAT FOR THE PATENT. SEE 37 CFR 1.33.

III. Authorization for Power of Attorney and (if selected) Change of Correspondence Address

I am the:

■ Inventor, having ownership of the patent being reexamined.

OR

☒ Patent owner.
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96) submitted herewith or filed on _____.

Signature of Inventor or Patent Owner		Date	5-29-24
Name	Duke W. Zinser	Telephone	972-467-4875
Title and Company			

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or patent owners of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. If more than one signature is required, submit multiple forms, check the box below, and identify the total number of forms submitted in the blank below.

■ A total of 1 forms are submitted. *If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
90/019,542	**06/21/2024 11:27:56 AM Z ET**	**-**

Title of Invention

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility / ex parte reexam	PATENT #	7583191
CONFIRMATION #	4697	FILED BY	Kirby Drake
PATENT CENTER #	66061783	FILING DATE	-
CUSTOMER #	31814	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Duke W. Zinser
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	-

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 1

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
POA.pdf	2	Power of Attorney	407 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
POA.pdf	433A0FB102E006C3BC661BA59F1E520D83DB33ADE064B1A84B9314DE09D147F1B6C27C7EE0FC208269EBA23B15EDDB51E4240328998EF9C050DC500CAFF6D664

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
90/019,542	06/19/2024 RULE	340	3992	

APPLICANTS

INVENTORS

7583191, Residence Not Provided;
Duke W. Zinser, Garland, TX;
Patent Owner, Residence Not Provided;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This application is a REX of 11/559,808 11/14/2006 PAT 7583191

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **** ** SMALL ENTITY **

Foreign Priority claimed ❑ Yes ❑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ❑ Yes ❑ No Verified and Acknowledged _____ Examiner's Signature	❑ Met after Allowance _____ Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
				20	3

ADDRESS

Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226
UNITED STATES

TITLE

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
0.00	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	❑ All Fees ❑ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ❑ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ❑ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ❑ Other _____ ❑ Credit

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

REEXAM CONTROL NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	PATENT NUMBER
90/019,542	06/19/2024	7583191

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

REEXAM ASSIGNMENT NOTICE

OC000000074361693

178493
Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

Date Mailed: 06/25/2024

NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT OF REEXAMINATION REQUEST

The above-identified request for reexamination has been assigned to Art Unit 3992. All future correspondence to the proceeding should be identified by the control number listed above and directed to the assigned Art Unit.

A copy of this Notice is being sent to the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file or to all owners of record. (See 37 CFR 1.33(c)). If the addressee is not, or does not represent, the current owner, he or she is required to forward all communications regarding this proceeding to the current owner(s). An attorney or agent receiving this communication who does not represent the current owner(s) may wish to seek to withdraw pursuant to 37 CFR 1.36 in order to avoid receiving future communications. If the address of the current owner(s) is unknown, this communication should be returned within the request to withdraw pursuant to Section 1.36.

NOTICE OF USPTO EX PARTE REEXAMINATION PATENT OWNER STATEMENT WAIVER PROGRAM

The USPTO has implemented a pilot program where, after a reexamination proceeding has been granted a filing date and before the examiner begins his or her review, the patent owner may orally waive the right to file a patent owner's statement. See *"Pilot Program for Waiver of Patent Owner's Statement in Ex Parte Reexamination Proceedings,"* 75 FR 47269 (August 5, 2010). One goal of the pilot program is to reduce the pendency of reexamination proceedings and improve the efficiency of the reexamination process.

Ordinarily when ex parte reexamination is ordered, the USPTO must wait until after the receipt of the patent owner's statement and the third party requester's reply, or after the expiration of the time period for filing the statement and reply (a period that can be as long as 5 to 6 months), before mailing a first determination of patentability. The USPTO's first determination of patentability is usually a first Office action on the merits or a Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).

Under the pilot program, the patent owner's oral waiver allows the USPTO to act on the first determination of patentability immediately after determining that reexamination will be ordered, and in a suitable case issue the reexamination order and the first determination of patentability (which could be a NIRC if the claims under reexamination are confirmed) at the same time.

Benefits to the Patent Owner for participating in this pilot program include reduction in pendency.

To participate in this pilot program, Patent Owners may contact the USPTO's Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) at 571-272-7705. The USPTO will make the oral waiver of record in the reexamination file in an interview summary and a copy will be mailed to the patent owner and any third party requester.

cc: Third Party Requester(if any)

,

/rbell/

Legal Instruments Examiner
Central Reexamination Unit 571-272-7705; FAX No. 571-273-9900

—

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

REEXAM CONTROL NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	PATENT NUMBER
90/019,542	06/19/2024	7583191

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

REEXAMINATION REQUEST NOTICE

178493
Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

OC000000074361694

Date Mailed: 06/25/2024

NOTICE OF STREAMLINED REEXAMINATION REQUEST FILING DATE

(Patent Owner Requester)

Requester is hereby notified that the filing date of the request for reexamination is 06/19/2024, the date the required fee was received. (See CFR 1.510(d)).

A decision on the request for reexamination will be mailed within three months from the filing date of the request for reexamination. (See 37 CFR 1.515(a)).

Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.33(c), future correspondence in this reexamination proceeding will be with the latest attorney or agent of the record in the patent file.

The paragraphs checked below are part of this communication:

___ 1. The party receiving the courtesy copy is the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file.

___ 2. The person named to receive the correspondence in this proceeding has not been made the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file because:

___ A. Requester's claim of ownership of the patent is not verified by the record.

___ B. The request papers are not signed with a real or apparent binding signature.

___ C. The mere naming of a correspondence addressee does not result in that person being appointed as the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file.

___ 3. Addressee is the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file.

___ 4. Other _____

/rbell/

Legal Instruments Examiner
Central Reexamination Unit 571-272-7705; FAX No. 571-273-9900

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

WELCOME TO THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE (USPTO)

*Congratulations on taking the first step to protect your invention. You can now advertise or mark any products covered by this application for your invention as **"Patent Pending"** for as long as this application is pending!*

We are here to help you on the rest of your journey.

New to the process? The Patent Basics page will take you from "What is a patent?" to assistance with the application process.

- **www.uspto.gov/PatentBasics**

Consider cost savings. You might qualify for small entity or micro entity status, which means a discount on most USPTO patent fees.

- **www.uspto.gov/EntityStatus**

Become a registered electronic filer (eFiler). You'll gain access to the full capabilities of Patent Center. As a registered eFiler, you can electronically view your submission, track the progress of your application, and respond to USPTO correspondence.

- **www.uspto.gov/NewPatentFilers**

Learn how to identify which of your creative ideas might be intellectual property assets and how to protect them by using the USPTO Intellectual Property (IP) Identifier.

- **ipidentifier.uspto.gov**

We also provide Pro Se Assistance, support specifically geared for **independent inventors without an attorney or agent.** Follow the link below, call us at 866-767-3848, or email **proseassistancecenter@uspto.gov**.

- **www.uspto.gov/ProSePatents**

Need help near you? We have regional offices across the country, as well as Patent and Trademark Resource Centers in libraries in nearly every state, with specialists standing by to help you at no cost.

- **www.uspto.gov/locations**
- **www.uspto.gov/ptrc**

Contact us:

- **General information:** USPTO Contact Center
  - **www.uspto.gov/help**
- **Patent Center:**
  Patent Electronic Business Center
  - **www.uspto.gov/EBC**
- **Pre or post-examination:** Application Assistance Unit
  - **www.uspto.gov/PatentAssistance**

Want to learn more?

- **Access our free services** all in one spot. Find all of our contact centers, nationwide services, events, education, and training.
  - **www.uspto.gov/FreeServices**
- **Connect with us** on Instagram, LinkedIn, Twitter, Facebook, and YouTube.
- **Hear about resources for startups, inventors, and entrepreneurs,** as well as our initiatives engaging women, the military community, and others. These programs offer helpful tips and tricks on identifying and managing your IP, finding options for funding, and expanding your network to support your business.
  - **www.uspto.gov/startups**
  - **www.uspto.gov/inventors**
  - **www.uspto.gov/initiatives**
- We hope you connect with us by subscribing to receive important notifications by email.
  - **www.uspto.gov/subscribe**

Kathi Vidal

Kathi Vidal
Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

Derrick Brent
Deputy Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and
Deputy Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
90/019,542	06/19/2024	7583191		4697

178493 7590 06/27/2024

Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

EXAMINER
NGUYEN, LINH M

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3992	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
06/27/2024	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Ex Parte Reexamination Interview Summary – Pilot Program for Waiver of Patent Owner's Statement	**Control No.** 90/019,542	**Patent Under Reexamination is Requested** 7,583,191	
	Examiner NGUYEN, LINH	**Art Unit** 3992	**AIA (FITF) Status** No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address. --

All participants (USPTO official and patent owner):

(1) Kirby Drake, #55126 (3) _____

(2) Renee Preston (4) _____

Date of Telephonic Interview: 21 June 2024.

A. The USPTO official requested waiver of the patent owner's statement pursuant to the pilot program for waiver of patent owner's statement in *ex parte* reexamination proceedings.*

☑ The patent owner **agreed** to waive its right to file a patent owner's statement under 35 U.S.C. 304 in the event reexamination is ordered for the above-identified patent.

☐ The patent owner **did not agree** to waive its right to file a patent owner's statement under 35 U.S.C. 304 at this time.

☐ USPTO personnel were unable to reach the patent owner.**

B. The Patent Owner of record telephoned the Office and indicated they would like to participate in the pilot program for waiver of patent owner's statement in *ex parte* reexamination proceedings.*

☐ The Patent owner of record telephoned the Office and **agreed** to waive its right to file a patent owner's statement under 35 U.S.C. 304 in the event reexamination is ordered for the above-identified patent.

The patent owner is not required to file a written statement of this telephone communication under 37 CFR 1.560(b) or otherwise. However, any disagreement as to this interview summary must be brought to the immediate attention of the USPTO, and no later than one month from the mailing date of this interview summary. Extensions of time are governed by 37 CFR 1.550(c).

*For more information regarding this pilot program, see *Pilot Program for Waiver of Patent Owner's Statement in Ex Parte Reexamination Proceedings, 75 Fed. Reg.* 47269 (August 5, 2010), available on the USPTO Web site at http://www.uspto.gov/patents/law/notices/2010.jsp.

**The patent owner may contact the USPTO personnel at (571) 272-7705 or at the telephone number provided below if the patent owner decides to waive the right to file a patent owner's statement under 35 U.S.C. 304.

/RENEE M PRESTON/
CRU Paralegal, OCRU (571) 272-1607
Signature and telephone number of the USPTO official, who contacted, was contacted by, or attempted to contact the patent owner.

cc: Requester (if third party requester)

EX-1005
00343
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
90/019,542	06/19/2024	7583191		4697

178493 7590 07/31/2024

Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

EXAMINER
NGUYEN, LINH M

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3992	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
07/31/2024	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

KIRBY DRAKE LAW PLLC
2550 Pacific Ave
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

: (For Patent Owner)

In re Zinzer
Ex Parte Reexamination Proceeding
Control No. 90/019,542
Request Deposited: June 19, 2024
For: U.S. Patent No. 7,583,191 B2

: **DECISION *SUA SPONTE***
: **VACATING *EX PARTE***
: **REEXAMINATION**
: **FILING DATE**

DECISION *SUA SPONTE* VACATING *EX PARTE* REEXAMINATION FILING DATE

The *ex parte* reexamination request papers deposited on June 19, 2024, and assigned Control No. 90/019,542 (the '542 reexamination proceeding), are before the Director of the Central Reexamination Unit for consideration of whether to vacate the assigned filing date for failure to comply with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.510(b).

This decision constitutes notice that, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510(c), the filing date of June 19, 2024, which was assigned to the request papers for the above-captioned *ex parte* reexamination proceeding, is hereby **vacated**, because the papers fail to comply with the requirements for an *ex parte* reexamination proceeding set forth in 37 CFR 1.510, for the reasons set forth below.

In order to obtain a filing date for the request papers, Patent Owner Requester must, within **thirty (30) days** of the mailing date of this decision, file a response to this decision which remedies the defects set forth in this decision and makes the request papers compliant with the requirements of 37 CFR 1.510(b).

REVIEW OF FACTS

1. On September 1, 2009 U.S. Patent No. 7,583,191 B2 (the '191 patent) was issued.

2. On June 19, 2024 Patent Owner Requestor deposited a request for *ex parte* reexamination of the '191 patent, which was assigned reexamination Control No. 90/019,542 (the '542 reexamination proceeding).

3. On June 25, 2024 a Notice of Reexamination Request Filing Date was mailed, which assigned a filing date of June 19, 2024 for the '542 reexamination proceeding.

STATUTES, REGULATIONS AND/OR PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURES

37 CFR 1.510 provides, in relevant part:

(b) Any request for reexamination must include the following parts:

(2) An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. For each statement of the patent owner and accompanying information submitted pursuant to § 1.501(a)(2) which is relied upon in the detailed explanation, the request must explain how that statement is being used to determine the proper meaning of a patent claim in connection with the prior art applied to that claim and how each relevant claim is being interpreted. If appropriate, the party requesting reexamination may also point out how claims distinguish over cited prior art. (emphasis added)

MPEP 2217 provides, in relevant part:

I. EXPLANATION MUST BE COMPLETE

The mere citation of new patents or printed publications without an explanation does not comply with 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2). Requester must present an explanation of how the cited patents or printed publications are applied to **all claims** which requester considers to merit reexamination. This not only sets forth the requester's position to the Office, but also to the patent owner (where the patent owner is not the requester). A request for reexamination, including the citation form (form on which the references are listed), must not include citations to background references or other references which are not used to support a SNQ or proposed rejection of the claims, and explained in the request as to providing such support. Without explanation for each of the references the request seeks to make of record, the request lacks the requisite "detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art **to every claim** for which reexamination is requested. (emphasis added)

DISCUSSION

I. The Request Does Not Provide a Detailed Explanation of the Pertinency and Manner of Applying the Cited Prior Art to Every Claim for which Reexamination is Requested Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2)

A review of the '542 Request indicates that the Request fails to provide a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested, as required by 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2) and MPEP 2217. The Request purports to meet this requirement by presenting a discussion on pages 4-5 of the Request and the claim charts presented as Exhibit F. However, while Patent Owner Requestor requests that claims 1-20 be reexamined in view of 3 prior art references, the Request only provides a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying these cited prior art references to independent claims 1, 8, 14 and 19 of the '191 patent. The Request provides no specific detail regarding which particular teachings within the cited references meet the limitations of dependent claims 2-7, 9-13, 15-18 and 20 for which Patent Owner Requester asserts the cited prior art raises a substantial new question of patentability (SNQ). In section IV of the Request titled "**Detailed Explanation of Manner of Applying Prior Art**", in discussing dependent claims 2-7, 9-13, 15-18 and 20, Patent Owner Requestor merely states:

> "Claims 2-7 and 20 depend directly or indirectly from independent claims 1 and 19 and inherit all features and limitations of the base claim from which they depend. Accordingly, claims 2-7 and 20 are invalid for at least the reasons as set forth with respect to claims 1 and 19."
>
> "Claims 9-13 and 15-18 depend directly or indirectly from independent claims 8 and 14 and inherit all features and limitations of the base claim from which they depend. Accordingly, claims 9-13 and 15-18 are invalid for at least the reasons as set forth with respect to claims 8 and 14."

(See pages 4 and 5 of the Request, respectively).

This does not meet the requirement under 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2), which requires providing a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art because the Request does not provide any explanation of which teachings within those references meet or suggest the limitations of claims 2-7, 9-13, 15-18 and 20.

As indicated above, MPEP 2217 states "[t]he mere citation of new patents or printed publications without an explanation does not comply with 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2). Requester must present an explanation of how the cited patents or printed publications are applied to all claims which requester considers to merit reexamination". This section further states "[w]ithout explanation for each of the references the request seeks to make of record, the request lacks the requisite 'detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested.'"

Thus, because the Request fails to provide a detailed explanation as to how the cited prior art meets or does not meet all limitations of all of the challenged claims, the Request fails to comply with both 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2) and MPEP 2217.

CONCLUSION

Because the June 19, 2024 reexamination request fails to meet the requirements of 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2), pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510(c), the filing date of June 19, 2024, which was assigned to the request papers in the Notice mailed June 25, 2024 for the above-captioned *ex parte* reexamination proceeding, is hereby **vacated**.

REQUESTER'S RECOURSE

In view of the vacatur of the June 25, 2024, "Notice of Reexamination Request Filing Date" mailed for the '542 proceeding, Patent Owner Requester is given **one opportunity** to correct the request, should Patent Owner so desire (see MPEP 2227(B)(1)).

If Patent Owner Requester wishes to respond to this decision, Patent Owner Requester must file a corrected request in accordance with this decision by:

> Providing a detailed explanation of how all of the prior art cited by the request as raising a substantial new question of patentability applies for all claims for which reexamination is requested, as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.510(b)(2), by explaining how the cited documents identified for that proposed ground are applied to meet or teach each of the challenged patent claim limitations.

In order to obtain a filing date for the request papers, Patent Owner Requester must, within thirty (30) days of the mailing date of this decision, file a response to this decision which makes the request papers filing date compliant. The response must be supplied as a corrected request.

The response may be mailed to the Central Reexamination Unit (CRU), attn: "Box *Ex Parte* Reexam" at the USPTO address indicated below, or hand carried to the CRU at the address indicated below.

A corrected request must not be facsimile transmitted.

Any response may be followed by a telephone call to the Central Reexamination Unit at (571) 272-7705.

Patent Owner Requester has **one opportunity** to make the request papers filing date compliant. If the response to this decision fails to cure the defect(s) identified in this decision or adds a new defect, then processing of the request papers will be terminated, and the request papers will

either be discarded or treated as a prior art citation under 37 CFR 1.501, at the Office's discretion. See 37 CFR § 1.510(c).

If the request papers are made filing date compliant, the date of the receipt of the corrected request will be the filing date of the reexamination proceeding. See 37 CFR § 1.510(d).

CONCLUSION

1. As discussed above, the filing date assigned to the request papers for *ex parte* reexamination proceeding Control No. 90/019,542 is hereby **vacated** for failure of the request papers to comply with the filing date requirements for an *exparte* reexamination proceeding, as set forth in 37 CFR § 1.5l0(b).

2. In order to obtain a filing date for the request papers, Patent Owner Requester must, **within thirty (30) days of the mailing date of this decision,** file a response to this decision which makes the request papers filing-date compliant, pursuant to the guidelines set forth above.

3. Patent Owner Requester is being provided with only **one opportunity** to make the request papers filing-date compliant. If the response to this decision fails to cure the defects identified in this decision, or adds a new defect, processing of the request papers will be terminated, and the request papers will either be discarded, expunged, or treated as a prior art citation under 37 CFR § 1.501, at the Office's option. If the request papers are made filing date compliant, the date of the receipt of the corrected request will be the filing date of the reexamination proceeding.

4. Any response to this decision should be directed to:

By Patent Center: Registered users may submit the response via Patent Center at https://patentcenter.uspto.gov/

By Mail:
Mail Stop *Ex Parte* Reexam
Attn: Central Reexamination Unit
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

By Hand:
Customer Service Window
Attn: Central Reexamination Unit
Randolph Building, Lobby Level
401 Dulany Street
Alexandria, VA 22314

5. Any response to this decision may be followed by a telephone call to the Central Reexamination Unit at (571) 272-7705 to ensure receipt and processing.

6. Telephone inquiries related to this decision should be directed to Stephen Stein, Managing Quality Assurance Specialist, at (571) 272-1544.

/David P. Ruschke/
David P. Ruschke
Director, Central Reexamination Unit

- U.S. Patent No. 5,428,388 (hereinafter *Von Bauer*) (Exhibit B)
- U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0080615 (hereinafter *Klein*) (Exhibit C)
- WO 01/93220 (hereinafter *Menard*) (Exhibit D)

1. A doorbell monitoring system comprising:	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34.
a doorway having an environment; a doorbell located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building." – Von Bauer, Abstract. "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the entry point, the video camera and external microphone, responsive to the triggering event, for capturing entry point visual and audio communications at the entry point and transmitting the captured entry point visual and audio communications;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building. A microphone and television camera in the sensor station modulate signals, preferably of radio frequency, emitted by a wireless transmitter in the sensor station." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing

	station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer, 4:28-34* "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
an external speaker disposed in the entry point, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and **outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station**, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
a control unit disposed in communication with the video	"An embodiment of present system 100 is depicted in Figure 1 and includes module 200, long distance communication ("LD comm") module 250, communication and monitor

camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the entry point visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and	service facility ("facility") 300, and personal data unit ("PDU") 400. Module 200 is in wireless communication with LD comm module 250 via link 215. LD comm module 250 is also in wireless 25 communication with facility 300 via link 210 and in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 225. Facility 300 is in communication with PDU 400 via link 215. In addition, module 200 is in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 220 via link 220." – *Menard*, 12:20-28.
a cellular telephone disposed remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of entry point communications received from the control unit.	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34

8. A method for providing doorbell monitoring, the method comprising:	"An object of the present invention is to provide a system for communicating information from a remote location to a monitoring location, without requiring interconnecting wires between the respective locations." – *Von Bauer*, 3:41-44
ringing of a doorbell at an entry point;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bau*er, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27

	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "One aspect of the invention provides a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time." *Klein*, [0008].

	"In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "A user, equipped with PDU 400 can respond in a number of ways. In one embodiment, the user may elect to open an audio communication channel 20 by entering a command using PDU 400. Upon opening an audio communication channel, the caller and user can engage in bidirectional verbal discourse. In one embodiment, the user may opt to receive a graphical image of the caller using PDU 400. Entry of an appropriate command causes exterior module 200D to capture an image using exterior video camera 370 and transmit said image to 25 PDU 400. The graphical image may include a still image or real-time video images." – *Menard*, 21:18-26. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
rendering the audio communications at the entry point.	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and **outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station**, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

14. A doorbell monitoring system comprising:	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
a doorbell located at an entry point;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract
means, responsive to the ringing of the doorbell, for capturing visual and audio communications at the entry point;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building**. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

means for relaying at least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications to a cellular phone;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
means for rendering the least a portion of the captured visual and audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27

	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "One aspect of the invention provides a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time." *Klein*, [0008]. "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "A user, equipped with PDU 400 can respond in a number of ways. In one embodiment, the user may elect to open an audio communication channel 20 by entering a command using PDU 400. Upon opening an audio communication channel, the caller and user can engage in bidirectional verbal discourse. In one embodiment, the user may opt to receive a graphical image of the caller using PDU 400. Entry of an appropriate command causes exterior module 200D to capture an image using exterior video camera 370 and transmit said image to 25 PDU 400. The graphical image may include a still image or real-time video images." – *Menard*, 21:18-26. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.
means for capturing audio communications at the cellular phone;	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27

means for relaying the audio communications from the cellular phone to the entry point; and	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – Von Bauer, 4:28-34
means for rendering the audio communications at the entry point.	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18

19. A system for providing doorbell monitoring, the system comprising:	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34
a doorway to a home having an environment;	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract
a doorway located in the doorway, the ringing of the doorbell being a triggering event;	"Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to **actuation of the doorbell button**, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18
a video camera and an external microphone disposed in the doorway, the video camera and external microphone for, when actuated, by the	"A communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, such as the entranceway of a dwelling or other building includes a sensor station located at the entranceway, and a monitor station located within the building. A microphone and

triggering event, capturing doorway visual and audio communications at the doorway and transmitting the captured doorway visual and audio communications;	television camera in the sensor station modulate signals, preferably of radio frequency, emitted by a wireless transmitter in the sensor station." – *Von Bauer*, Abstract "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. **Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link.** An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer." – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27 "Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34 "In operation, a caller at entry door 260 can initiate communication with a user via a PDU. For example, in one embodiment, a caller arriving at locked door 260 can operate module 200D in much the same way as a doorbell, that is, by activating a prominent and conspicuous button. Module 200D then encodes and communicates a digital message for transmission to PDU 400." – *Menard*, 20:13-17. "In one embodiment, the method includes communicating a video image between the module and the device." – *Menard*, 7:4-6. "Link 225B 25 represents a cellular network communicating with PDU 400, depicted herein as a cellular telephone." – *Menard*, 16:24-26.

a proximity detector disposed in the doorway, the proximity detector for actuating the video camera and the external microphone in response to an individual approaching the doorway; an external speaker disposed in the doorway, the external speaker for rendering received cellular audio communications;	"As was described above, activation of a Video Doorbell Station 31 from a standby mode to an operating mode may be initiated by depressing doorbell button 37. Video Doorbell Station 31 desirably incorporates alternate means of being switched from a standby mode to an operating mode. Thus, as shown in FIG. 13, Video Doorbell Station 31 includes a "human presence sensor" (preferably an infrared proximity detector) 38 having a field of view encompassing a desired region, near the entrance of a building, for example." – *Von Bauer*, 13:10-19.
a control unit disposed in communication with the video camera, the doorbell, and the external microphone, the control unit for communicating at least one portion of the doorway visual and audio communications received from the video camera and external microphone, and for communicating the received cellular audio communications to the external speaker; and	"An embodiment of present system 100 is depicted in Figure 1 and includes module 200, long distance communication ("LD comm") module 250, communication and monitor service facility ("facility") 300, and personal data unit ("PDU") 400. Module 200 is in wireless communication with LD comm module 250 via link 215. LD comm module 250 is also in wireless 25 communication with facility 300 via link 210 and in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 225. Facility 300 is in communication with PDU 400 via link 215. In addition, module 200 is in wireless communication with PDU 400 via link 220 via link 220." – *Menard*, 12:20-28.
a cellular telephone disposed in the possession of the homeowner and remotely to the doorway and the control unit, the cellular telephone for capturing cellular audio communications at the cellular telephone, transmitting the cellular audio communications to the control unit, and rendering the at least one portion of doorway communications received from the control unit, thereby permitting the homeowner to monitor	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a hand-held portable device for communicating by voice with a remote location and for controlling operation of a video monitoring system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:24-27. "Circuitry included in the sensing station responds to actuation of the doorbell button, or triggering of an optional infrared sensor by the presence of a person near the sensor, to send via radio waves an annunciator signal to a monitoring station within the building. Both visual images of, and voice transmissions from, the visitor may be sent via the RF link. **An RF transceiver within the sensing station also permits voice communications to be sent from a person at the monitoring station and outputted from a loudspeaker in the sensing station, permitting two-way voice conversations between the visitor and monitor viewer.**" – *Von Bauer*, 5:6-18.

the home while away and the homeowner and individual to communicate as if the homeowner was at home.	"Another object of the invention is to provide a video doorbell system including a telephone interface unit providing a capability for two-way voice communication between the telephone handset and a remote microphone and loudspeaker installation, and for controlling operation of the system." – *Von Bauer*, 4:28-34.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor:	Duke Zinser	§	
		§	REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE*
Patent No.:	7,583,191	§	REEXAMINATION
		§	
Issued:	September 1, 2009	§	Application No. 90/019,542
		§	Confirmation No. 4697
For:	Security system and method for use of same	§	
		§	

EX PARTE REEXAMINATION
Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CERTIFICATE OF EFS-WEB FILING

Pursuant to 37 CFR. § 1.8, I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically submitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office website, www.uspto.gov, on August 15, 2024.

/Kirby Drake/
Kirby Drake

RESPONSE TO DECISION VACATING *EX PARTE* REEXAMINATION DATE

Patent Owner/Assignee acknowledges receipt of the Decision Vacating *Ex Parte* Reexamination Date mailed July 31, 2024. Patent Owner/Assignee has amended the Request and Transmittal Form to only seek reexamination of independent claims 1, 8, 14, and 19. This is believed to address the alleged deficiencies of the initial Request. For completeness, Patent Owner/Assignee submits the Corrected Request, Claim Chart, and Corrected Transmittal Form.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: August 15, 2024

/Kirby B. Drake/
Kirby B. Drake
Reg. No. 55,126
ATTORNEY FOR APPLICANT

2550 Pacific Ave, Suite 700
Dallas, Texas 75226
(972)635-0531
E-mail: *kirby@kirbydrakelaw.com*

EX-1005
00364
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
90/019,542	**08/15/2024 05:34:08 PM Z ET**	**-**

Title of Invention

SECURITY SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USE OF SAME

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility / ex parte reexam	PATENT #	7583191
CONFIRMATION #	4697	FILED BY	Kirby Drake
PATENT CENTER #	66805584	FILING DATE	06/19/2024
CUSTOMER #	178493	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	- 7583191
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	-

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 4

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
Response_to_Notice_Zinser.pdf	1	Reexam follow-on papers received in Office of Patent Application Processing(OPAP)	91 KB
Request_Zinser.pdf	5	Receipt of Corrected Original Ex Parte Request	128 KB
sb0057.pdf	4	Reexam Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	332 KB
Exhibit_F_Zinser_ReExam_Charts.pdf	13	Receipt of Original Ex Parte Reexam fewer than 40 Pages Rule 1.20(C)(1)	137 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
Response_to_Notice_Zinser.pdf	0B5DBE4AB3731A396081C35B730E7B7535DF574841536D51D283AEDF0567293D067B78F95F846188B8107CF29D0696B6364E4DC671B461E99295E3E83D0092CD
Request_Zinser.pdf	60E6A26C0139302738612C4326904F8D6E10BAB359A5A5F2BF1B1E40D929D1BF04C1B5B250352E930BFC89180B57689F1D518492B250A57EC0158C67AC68983D
sb0057.pdf	8EFE74ED3F89B73684BFD84B6102D77D22D5869DEFC44C0ED7CB788242F1FAA7FC040035D373A64CFD29D9FF3FED7CA190A0AC7417124D20CDC458E9A63D24E8
Exhibit_F_Zinser_ReExam_Charts.pdf	C7222CA6ED53AADC0D3C6128EA8149A9937B2835BA9F41D1E57B66E716C126B40A3FEAA8AC47D80209D2F703C5593EDC9CD2759384980799719409 12DA1DD612

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/57 (11-23)
Approved for use through 11/30/2024. OMB 0651-0064
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

(Also referred to as FORM PTO-1465)

REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE* REEXAMINATION TRANSMITTAL FORM

Address to:
Mail Stop *Ex Parte* Reexam
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Attorney Docket No.: _____

Date: August 15, 2024

1. ☒ This is a request for *ex parte* reexamination pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510 of patent number 7,583,191 issued September 1, 2009. The request is made by:
   ☒ patent owner. ☐ third party requester.

2. ☒ The name and address of the person requesting reexamination is:
   Duke Zinser
   709 N. Glenville Drive Suite 200
   Richardson, Texas 75081

3. Requester ☒ asserts small entity status (37 CFR 1.27) or ☐ certifies micro entity status (37 CFR 1.29). Only a patent owner requester can certify micro entity status. Form PTO/SB/15A or B must be attached to certify micro entity status.

4. This request is accompanied by payment of the reexamination fee as set forth in:
   ☐ 37 CFR 1.20(c)(2); **or**
   ☒ 37 CFR 1.20(c)(1). **In checking this box for payment of the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.20(c)(1), requester asserts that this request has forty (40) or fewer pages and complies with all other requirements of 37 CFR 1.20(c)(1).**

   Payment of the reexamination fee is made by the method set forth below.
   a. ☐ A check in the amount of $_____ is enclosed to cover the reexamination fee;
   b. ☐ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the reexamination fee to Deposit Account No. _____;
   c. ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached; **or**
   d. ☒ Payment made via USPTO patent electronic filing system.

   ☐ In addition, the Director is hereby authorized to charge any fee deficiencies to Deposit Account No. _____.

5. ☐ Any refund should be made by ☐ check or ☐ credit to Deposit Account No._____. 37 CFR 1.26(c). If payment is made by credit card, refund must be to credit card account.

6. ☒ A copy of the patent to be reexamined having a double column format on one side of a separate paper is enclosed. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(4).

7. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, Computer Program (Appendix) or large table
   ☐ Landscape Table on CD

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0064. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 18 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

8. ☐ Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission
If applicable, items a. – c. are required.
   a. ☐ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
   b. Specification Sequence Listing on:
      i. ☐ CD-ROM (2 copies) or CD-R (2 copies) **or**
      ii. ☐ paper
   c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies.

9. ■ A copy of any disclaimer, certificate of correction or reexamination certificate issued in the patent is included.

10. ■ Reexamination of claim(s) 1, 8, 14, 19 is requested.

11. ■ A copy of every patent or printed publication relied upon is submitted herewith including a listing thereof on Form PTO/SB/08, PTO-1449, or equivalent.

12. ☐ An English language translation of all necessary and pertinent non-English language patents and/or printed publications is attached.

13. ■ The attached detailed request includes at least the following items:
   a. A statement identifying each substantial new question of patentability based on prior patents and printed publications. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(1).
   b. An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. 37 CFR1.510(b)(2).

14. ☐ A proposed amendment is included (only where the patent owner is the requester). 37 CFR 1.510(e).

15. ■ It is certified that the statutory estoppel provisions of 35 U.S.C. 315(e)(1) or 35 U.S.C. 325(e)(1) do not prohibit requester from filing this *ex parte* reexamination request. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(6).

16. Service
   a. ☐ It is certified that a copy of this request (if filed by other than the patent owner) has been served in its entirety on the patent owner as provided in 37 CFR 1.33(c).

      The name and address of the party served are:

      _____

      _____

      _____

      Date of Service: _____

   OR

   b. ☐ A duplicate copy is enclosed since service on patent owner was not possible. An explanation of the efforts made to serve patent owner **is attached**. See MPEP 2220.

17. Correspondence Address: Direct all communication about the reexamination to:

☒ The address associated with Customer Number: 178493

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name _____
(at the address identified below)

Address

City	State	Zip

Country

Telephone	Email

18. ☐ The patent is currently the subject of the following concurrent proceeding(s):

a. ☐ Copending reissue Application No. _____

b. ☐ Copending reexamination Control No. _____

c. ☐ Copending Interference No. _____

d. ☐ Copending litigation styled:

_____

_____

WARNING : Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

/Kirby Drake/
Authorized Signature

August 15, 2024
Date

Kirby Drake
Typed/Printed Name

55126
Registration No.

☒ For Patent Owner Requester ☐ For Third Party Requester

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013). https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to:

1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law;

2) a federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request;

3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract;

4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record;

5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record;

6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations;

7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals;

8) another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c));

9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and

10) the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor:	Duke Zinser	§	
		§	REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE*
Patent No.:	7,583,191	§	REEXAMINATION
		§	
Issued:	September 1, 2009	§	
		§	
For:	Security system and method for use of same	§	
		§	

EX PARTE REEXAMINATION
Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CERTIFICATE OF EFS-WEB FILING

Pursuant to 37 CFR. § 1.8, I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically submitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office website, www.uspto.gov, on August 15, 2024.

/Kirby Drake/
Kirby Drake

CORRECTED REQUEST FOR *EX PARTE* REEXAMINATION OF U.S. PATENT NO. 7,583,191

Patent Owner/Assignee respectfully requests *ex parte* reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,583,191 ("the '191 Patent") pursuant to 35 U.S.C. §§ 302-307 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.510. The '191 Patent entitled "Security system and method for use of same" issued on September 1, 2009 and was filed on November 14, 2006 (Exhibit A). The '191 Patent is still enforceable.

I. Identification of Claims Needing Reexamination

Patent Owner/Assignee requests that claims 1, 8, 14, and 19 be reexamined.

II. Particular Statements Regarding Each Substantial New Question of Patentability

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 303 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.510, the following prior art references

EX-1005
00371
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

raise a substantial new question of patentability concerning the claims of the '191 Patent:

- U.S. Patent No. 5,428,388 (hereinafter *Von Bauer*) (Exhibit B)
- U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0080615 (hereinafter *Klein*) (Exhibit C)
- WO 01/93220 (hereinafter *Menard*) (Exhibit D)

In particular, pursuant to 37 U.S.C. § 1.510(b)(1), Patent Owner/Assignee submits the following statement pointing out the substantial new questions of patentability ("SNQP"):

- SNQP 1: Claims 1 and 19 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard*.
- SNQP 2: Claims 8 and 14 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard* and *Klein*.

No reference listed above was applied to reject claims, either alone or in combination, during the original prosecution of the '191 Patent.

In the Sections that follow, Patent Owner/Assignee provides summaries of the invention and the prosecution history of the '191 Patent, a discussion of the scope and content of the prior art, and a detailed explanation of the relevance and manner of applying the prior art to every independent claim for which reexamination is requested.

III. The Invention of the '191 Patent

The '191 Patent describes a doorbell monitoring system and a method for doorbell monitoring wherein a property's entry point such as a doorway is equipped with a video camera, an external microphone, and an external speaker (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:22-24). An individual, such as an owner of the property, is away from the property and equipped with a cellular telephone (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:24-34). When a person arrives at the entry

EX-1005
00372
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

point, a control unit relays audio and visual data captured by the video camera and the external microphone to the individual's cellular telephone (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:35-52). Similarly, the control unit relays audio data from the owner to the person at the entry point (*see, e.g.*, Figure 1; Abstract; 2:45-52).

IV. Prosecution History of the '191 Patent (Exhibit E)

The application was filed on November 14, 2006, and assigned U.S. Patent Application No. 11/559,808. A non-final rejection was mailed on November 26, 2008, rejecting claims 1-20. More specifically, claims 1-20 were rejected as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 6,778,084 to Chang (hereinafter *Chang*). The applicant filed a response on February 25, 2009, arguing that in *Chang*, the presence of an intruder is detected by actuation of an intrusion device rather than ringing of a doorbell. Further, *Chang* does not work in connection with an everyday, non-emergency event, triggered by a visitor ringing the doorbell. Rather, *Chang* works with emergency, alarm events. The applicant also amended the claims to direct them to a doorbell monitoring system and method rather than a security system and method, adding in limitations reflecting use of a doorbell. A notice of allowance was mailed on May 5, 2009.

V. Scope and Content of the Prior Art

U.S. Patent No. 5,428,388 (hereinafter *von Bauer*) (Exhibit B) is entitled "Video Doorbell System." It was filed June 15, 1992 and issued June 27, 1995, making it prior art. *von Bauer* is directed to a communication apparatus for monitoring sounds and images at a remote location, the apparatus including a monitor station located within the building and a sensor station located at the entranceway.

U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0080615 (hereinafter *Klein*) (Exhibit C) is entitled "Digital video security system." It was filed August 21, 2003 and published April 29,

EX-1005
00373
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

2004, making it prior art. *Klein* describes a video module for rendering video images captured by a video camera and an event scheduling module for generating signals in response to at least one predefined event, where the video module renders the video images in response to a signal generated by the event scheduling module. The predefined event may include a triggering event, such as a motion detection, or a scheduled event, such as a preset date and time.

WO 01/93220 (hereinafter *Menard*) (Exhibit D) is entitled "Modular communication and control system and method." It was filed May 26, 2000 and published December 6, 2001, making it prior art. *Menard* is directed to a system and method for detecting and monitoring at least one event or condition of interest. The system comprises a sensor and a wireless transmitter and receiver. Upon detection of an event of interest, the sensor communicates that information to the transmitter for communication to the receiver. A module with a sensor can indicate the position of a door coupled to a door opener. A door position sensor coupled to the module provides information to the user over a wireless communication channel.

VI. Detailed Explanation of Manner of Applying Prior Art

SNQP 1: Claims 1 and 19 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard*.

The combination of *Von Bauer* with *Menard* renders claims 1 and 19 obvious. Attached as Exhibit F is a chart showing where each limitation of independent claims 1 and 19 may be found in the combination of *Von Bauer* and *Menard*.

SNQP 2: Claims 8 and 14 are obvious over *Von Bauer* in combination with *Menard* and *Klein*.

Attached as Exhibit F is a chart showing where each limitation of independent claims 8 and 14 may be found in *Von Bauer* in view of *Menard* and *Klein*.

EX-1005
00374
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

VII. Conclusion

In view of the foregoing, claims 1, 8, 14, and 19 of the '191 Patent should be reexamined based on the substantial new question of patentability presented in this Request.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: August 15, 2024

/Kirby B. Drake/
Kirby B. Drake
Reg. No. 55,126
ATTORNEY FOR APPLICANT

2550 Pacific Ave, Suite 700
Dallas, Texas 75226
(972)635-0531
E-mail: *kirby@kirbydrakelaw.com*

EX-1005
00375
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
90/019,542		7583191	

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

178493
Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

WITHDRAWAL NOTICE

OC000000077498416

Date Mailed: 09/06/2024

Letter Withdrawing Previous Notice/Filing Receipt

Applicant should disregard the Notice mailed on 06/25/2024.

If a new notice (other than a filing receipt) is enclosed, the time period for reply runs from the time period set forth in the new notice. When the new notice is a Notice of Incomplete Reply, the time period of reply continues to run from the date of the notice identified on the Notice of Incomplete Reply. Within the time period for reply, applicant is required to file a reply in compliance with the requirements set forth in the new notice to avoid abandonment of the application. If a new notice is not enclosed, no action is needed at this time. If not included with this letter, a corrected notice and/or an updated filing receipt will be issued in due course.

Registered users of USPTO patent electronic filing system may alternatively submit their reply to this notice electronically. https://patentcenter.uspto.gov

For more information about the USPTO patent electronic filing system, please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.

If the reply is not filed electronically, the reply must be accompanied by a copy of the new notice.

If the Office previously granted a petition to withdraw the holding of abandonment or a petition to revive under 37 CFR 1.137, the status of the application has been returned to pending status.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/pflewis/

EX-1005
00376
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

REEXAM CONTROL NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	PATENT NUMBER
90/019,542	08/15/2024	7583191

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

REEXAM ASSIGNMENT NOTICE

178493
Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

OC000000077502682

Date Mailed: 09/06/2024

NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT OF REEXAMINATION REQUEST

The above-identified request for reexamination has been assigned to Art Unit 3992. All future correspondence to the proceeding should be identified by the control number listed above and directed to the assigned Art Unit.

A copy of this Notice is being sent to the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file or to all owners of record. (See 37 CFR 1.33(c)). If the addressee is not, or does not represent, the current owner, he or she is required to forward all communications regarding this proceeding to the current owner(s). An attorney or agent receiving this communication who does not represent the current owner(s) may wish to seek to withdraw pursuant to 37 CFR 1.36 in order to avoid receiving future communications. If the address of the current owner(s) is unknown, this communication should be returned within the request to withdraw pursuant to Section 1.36.

NOTICE OF USPTO EX PARTE REEXAMINATION PATENT OWNER STATEMENT WAIVER PROGRAM

The USPTO has implemented a pilot program where, after a reexamination proceeding has been granted a filing date and before the examiner begins his or her review, the patent owner may orally waive the right to file a patent owner's statement. See *"Pilot Program for Waiver of Patent Owner's Statement in Ex Parte Reexamination Proceedings,"* 75 FR 47269 (August 5, 2010). One goal of the pilot program is to reduce the pendency of reexamination proceedings and improve the efficiency of the reexamination process.

Ordinarily when ex parte reexamination is ordered, the USPTO must wait until after the receipt of the patent owner's statement and the third party requester's reply, or after the expiration of the time period for filing the statement and reply (a period that can be as long as 5 to 6 months), before mailing a first determination of patentability. The USPTO's first determination of patentability is usually a first Office action on the merits or a Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).

Under the pilot program, the patent owner's oral waiver allows the USPTO to act on the first determination of patentability immediately after determining that reexamination will be ordered, and in a suitable case issue the reexamination order and the first determination of patentability (which could be a NIRC if the claims under reexamination are confirmed) at the same time.

Benefits to the Patent Owner for participating in this pilot program include reduction in pendency.

To participate in this pilot program, Patent Owners may contact the USPTO's Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) at 571-272-7705. The USPTO will make the oral waiver of record in the reexamination file in an interview summary and a copy will be mailed to the patent owner and any third party requester.

cc: Third Party Requester(if any)

,

/pflewis/

Legal Instruments Examiner
Central Reexamination Unit 571-272-7705; FAX No. 571-273-9900

—

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

REEXAM CONTROL NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	PATENT NUMBER
90/019,542	08/15/2024	7583191

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

REEXAMINATION REQUEST NOTICE

178493
Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

OC000000077502684

Date Mailed: 09/06/2024

NOTICE OF STREAMLINED REEXAMINATION REQUEST FILING DATE

(Patent Owner Requester)

Requester is hereby notified that the filing date of the request for reexamination is 08/15/2024, the date the required fee was received. (See CFR 1.510(d)).

A decision on the request for reexamination will be mailed within three months from the filing date of the request for reexamination. (See 37 CFR 1.515(a)).

Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.33(c), future correspondence in this reexamination proceeding will be with the latest attorney or agent of the record in the patent file.

The paragraphs checked below are part of this communication:

___ 1. The party receiving the courtesy copy is the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file.

___ 2. The person named to receive the correspondence in this proceeding has not been made the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file because:

___ A. Requester's claim of ownership of the patent is not verified by the record.

___ B. The request papers are not signed with a real or apparent binding signature.

___ C. The mere naming of a correspondence addressee does not result in that person being appointed as the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file.

___ 3. Addressee is the latest attorney or agent of record in the patent file.

___ 4. Other _____

/pflewis/

Legal Instruments Examiner
Central Reexamination Unit 571-272-7705; FAX No. 571-273-9900

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
90/019,542	08/15/2024	7583191	

CONFIRMATION NO. 4697

178493
Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

RESEND COVER LETTER

OC000000077503261

Date Mailed: 09/06/2024

COVER LETTER FOR RESENDING CORRESPONDENCE

A courtesy copy of the Notice mailed on 09/06/2024 is enclosed. The time period for reply continues to run from the mail date of that Notice.

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/pflewis/

EX-1005
00379
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER

LexisNexis

User Name: PATRICIAVOLPE
Date and Time: Tuesday, September 24, 2024 11:44:00AM EDT
Job Number: 234296464

Document (1)

1. *8:22cv34, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc*

Client/Matter: -None-
Search Terms: number(8:22cv34)
Search Type: Natural Language
Narrowed by:

Content Type	Narrowed by
Dockets	-None-

LexisNexis | About LexisNexis | Privacy Policy | Terms & Conditions | Copyright © 2024 LexisNexis

LexisNexis

8:22cv34, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

US District Court Docket

United States District Court, California Central

(Southern Division - Santa Ana)

This case was retrieved on 09/24/2024

Header

Case Number: 8:22cv34
Date Filed: 01/07/2022
Assigned To: Judge David O. Carter
Referred To: Magistrate Judge Douglas F. McCormick
Nature of Suit: Patent (830)
Cause: Fed. Question
Lead Docket: None
Other Docket: 2:23cv06031
Jurisdiction: Federal Question

Class Code: Closed
Closed: 07/27/2022
Statute: 28:1331
Jury Demand: Plaintiff
Demand Amount: $0
NOS Description: Patent

Participants

Litigants

Vivint Inc.
a Utah corporation |
Plaintiff

Attorneys

Sterling Arthur Brennan
LEAD ATTORNEY;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan Gilmore and Israelsen
100 Spectrum Center Drive Suite 1200
Irvine, CA 92618
USA
949 202-1900 Fax: 949 453-1104
Email:Sbrennan@mabr.Com

Charles S. Barquist
ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan Gilmore and Israelsen PLLC
300 South Grand Avenue, 14th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
USA
949-202-1900 Fax: 949-453-1104
Email:Cbarquist@mabr.Com

Christina Le Trinh
ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan
100 Spectrum Center Drive Suite 1200
Irvine, CA 92612-0514
USA
949-202-1900 Fax: 949-453-1104 Email:Ctrinh@mabr.Com

Litigants	Attorneys
	David R. Wright PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 95 South State Street Suite 2500 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 USA 801-401-8900 Fax: 385-799-7576 Email:Drwright@foley.Com
	Jonathan M. Thomas PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 2021 Mckinney Avenue, Suite 1600 Dallas, TX 75201 USA 201-999-4734 Fax: 214-999-4667 Email:Jmthomas@foley.Com
	Michael A. Manookin PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 95 South State Street, Suite 2500 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 USA 801-401-8901 Email:Mmanookin@foley.Com
	Michelle Y. Ku PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 2021 Mckinney Avenue, Suite 1600 Dallas, TX 75201 USA 214-999-4256 Fax: 214-999-4667 Email:Mku@foley.Com
Brandon Johnson individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated | **Plaintiff**	Brielle Edborg LEAD ATTORNEY;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Lebe Law, APLC 777 South Alameda Street, Second Floor Los Angeles, CA 90021 USA 213-444-1973 Email:Brielle@lebelaw.Com
SB IP Holdings LLC a Delaware limited liability company | **Defendant**	Aaron Lewis Renfro ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Call and Jensen APC 610 Newport Center Drive Suite 700 Newport Beach, CA 92660 USA 949-717-3000 Fax: 949-717-3100 Email:Arenfro@calljensen.Com
	Brian L. King PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Cole Schotz PC 901 Main Street, Suite 4120 Dallas, TX 75202 USA 469-557-9390 Fax: 469-466-6213 Email:Bking@coleschotz.Com

8:22cv34, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

Litigants

Attorneys

Gary R. Sorden
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
901 Main Street, Suite 4120
Dallas, TX 75202
USA
469-557-9390 Fax: 469-466-6231
Email:Gsorden@coleschotz.Com

Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
25 Main Street
Hackensack, NJ 07601
USA
201-489-3000 Fax: 201-678-6224 Email:Hrifai-Bashjawish@coleschotz.Com

Rajkumar Vinnakota
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
901 Main Street, Suite 4120
Dallas, TX 75202
USA
469-557-9390 Fax: 469-533-9895
Email:Kvinnakota@coleschotz.Com

Siemens Industry Inc
Defendant

September Rea
LEAD ATTORNEY;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Polsinelli LLP
2049 Century Park East, Suite 2900
Los Angeles, CA 90067
USA
310-203-5366 Email:Srea@polsinelli.Com

Proceedings

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
1	01/07/2022	COMPLAINT Receipt No: ACACDC-32591321 - Fee: $402, filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit 1, # 2 Exhibit 2, # 3 Exhibit 3, # 4 Exhibit 4, # 5 Exhibit 5, # 6 Exhibit 6) (Attorney Sterling Arthur Brennan added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
2	01/07/2022	CIVIL COVER SHEET filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
3	01/07/2022	Request for Clerk to Issue Summons on Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
4	01/07/2022	REPORT ON THE FILING OF AN ACTION Regarding a Patent or a Trademark (Initial Notification) filed by Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
5	01/07/2022	NOTICE of Related Case(s) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. Related Case(s): 8:22-cv-33 (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
6	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT to District Judge Josephine L. Staton and Magistrate Judge Douglas F. McCormick. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
7	01/10/2022	NOTICE TO PARTIES OF COURT-DIRECTED ADR PROGRAM filed. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
8	01/10/2022	Notice to Counsel Re Consent to Proceed Before a United States Magistrate Judge. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
9	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF PRO HAC VICE APPLICATION DUE for Non-Resident Attorney David R Wright on behalf on Plaintiff. A document recently filed in this case lists you as an out-of-state attorney of record. However, the Court has not been able to locate any record that you are admitted to the Bar of this Court, and you have not filed an application to appear Pro Hac Vice in this case. Accordingly, within 5 business days of the date of this notice, you must either (1) have your local counsel file an application to appear Pro Hac Vice (Form G-64) and pay the applicable fee, or (2) complete the next section of this form and return it to the court at cacd_attyadm@cacd.uscourts.gov. You have been removed as counsel of record from the docket in this case, and you will not be added back to the docket until your Pro Hac Vice status has been resolved. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
10	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF PRO HAC VICE APPLICATION DUE for Non-Resident Attorney Michael A Manookin on behalf on Plaintiff. A document recently filed in this case lists you as an out-of-state attorney of record. However, the Court has not been able to locate any record that you are admitted to the Bar of this Court, and you have not filed an application to appear Pro Hac Vice in this case. Accordingly, within 5 business days of the date of this notice, you must either (1) have your local counsel file an application to appear Pro Hac Vice (Form G-64) and pay the applicable fee, or (2) complete the next section of this form and return it to the court at cacd_attyadm@cacd.uscourts.gov. You have been removed as counsel of record from the docket in this case, and you will not be added back to the docket until your Pro Hac Vice status has been resolved. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
11	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF DEFICIENCIES in Request to Issue Summons RE: Summons Request 3 . The following error(s) was found: The caption of the summons must match the caption of the complaint verbatim. If the caption is too large to fit in the space provided, enter the name of the first party and then write see attached.Next, attach a face page of the complaint or a second page addendum to the Summons. The summons cannot be issued until this defect has been corrected. Please correct the defect and re-file your request. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
12	01/11/2022	ORDER TO REASSIGN CASE due to self-recusal pursuant to General Order 21-01 by Judge Josephine L. Staton. Case transferred from Judge Josephine L. Staton to the calendar of Judge David O. Carter for all further proceedings. Case number now reads as 8:22-cv-00034-DOC-(KESx). (dve) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
13	01/11/2022	INITIAL STANDING ORDER FOLLOWING ASSIGNMENT OF CIVIL CASE TO JUDGE CARTER upon filing of the complaint by Judge David O. Carter. (kd) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
14	01/11/2022	Request for Clerk to Issue Summons on Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
15	01/12/2022	21 DAY Summons Issued re Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 as to defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (twdb) (Entered: 01/12/2022)	
16	01/18/2022	NOTICE of Interested Parties filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc., identifying Vivint Smart Home, Inc., Blackstone Inc., SkyBell Technologies, Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
17	01/18/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney David R. Wright to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32640616) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
18	01/18/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michael A. Manookin to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32640635) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
19	01/21/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 17 Non-Resident Attorney David R. Wright APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of plaintiff Vivint Inc, designating Sterling A. Brennan as local counsel. (mrgo) (Entered: 01/21/2022)	
20	01/21/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 18 Non-Resident Attorney Michael A. Manookin APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of plaintiff Vivient Inc, designating Sterling A. Brennan as local counsel. (mrgo) (Entered: 01/21/2022)	
21	02/01/2022	PROOF OF SERVICE Executed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc., upon Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC served on 1/19/2022, answer due 2/9/2022. Service of the Summons and Complaint were executed upon Registered Agent, Corporation Service Company in compliance with Federal Rules of Civil Procedure by personal service.Original Summons returned. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/01/2022)	
22	02/09/2022	NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. Motion set for hearing on 3/21/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. (Attachments: # 1 Memorandum, # 2 Proposed Order) (Attorney Aaron Lewis Renfro added to party SB IP Holdings LLC(pty:dft)) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/09/2022)	
23	02/10/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Gary R. Sorden to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32771095) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/10/2022)	
24	02/11/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Brian L. King to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32775254) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/11/2022)	
25	02/11/2022	ORDER SETTING SCHEDULING CONFERENCE by Judge David O. Carter. Scheduling Conference set for 3/21/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. (kdu) (Entered: 02/11/2022)	
26	02/24/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/24/2022)	
29	02/24/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation. (Motion hearing continued to 4/18/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter., Scheduling Conference continued to 4/18/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) All proceedings in this action are stayed for thirty days, until March 23, 2022. (twdb) Modified on 2/28/2022 (twdb). (Entered: 02/28/2022)	
27	02/25/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Continue Motion to Dismiss from March 21, 2022 to April 18, 2022 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc..(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/25/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
28	02/28/2022	NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES in Electronically Filed Documents RE: Stipulation to Continue 27 . The following error(s) was/were found: Proposed Document was not submitted as separate attachment. In response to this notice, the Court may: (1) order an amended or correct document to be filed; (2) order the document stricken; or (3) take other action as the Court deems appropriate. You need not take any action in response to this notice unless and until the Court directs you to do so. (twdb) (Entered: 02/28/2022)	
30	03/28/2022	STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 03/28/2022)	
31	03/28/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation to Continue Stay 30 . The stay of all proceedings in this action is extended for thirty days, until 4/22/22. (Scheduling Conference continued to 5/16/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Motion hearing continued to 5/16/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (twdb) (Entered: 03/29/2022)	
32	03/29/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 23 Non-Resident Attorney Gary R. Sorden APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings, LLC, designating Aaron L. Renfro as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
33	03/29/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 24 Non-Resident Attorney Brian L. King APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings, LLC, designating Aaron L. Renfro as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
34	04/21/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 04/21/2022)	
35	04/22/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation to Continue Stay 34 . The Scheduling Conference set for May 16, 2022, is continued to June 20, 2022. (Motion hearing continued to 6/20/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (twdb) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
36	04/25/2022	NOTICE of Appearance filed by attorney Charles S Barquist on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Attorney Charles S Barquist added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
37	04/25/2022	NOTICE of Appearance filed by attorney Christina Le Trinh on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Attorney Christina Le Trinh added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Trinh, Christina) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
38	04/26/2022	NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES in Electronically Filed Documents RE: Notice of Appearance 37 , Notice of Appearance 36 . The following error(s) was/were found: Incorrect event selected. Correct event to be used is: Notice of Appearance of Withdrawal of Counsel G123.. In response to this notice, the Court may: (1) order an amended or correct document to be filed; (2) order the document stricken; or (3) take other action as the Court deems appropriate. You need not take any action in response to this notice unless and until the Court directs you to do so. (ak) (Entered: 04/26/2022)	
39	05/27/2022	MEMORANDUM in Opposition to NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit A & B)(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 05/27/2022)	
40	05/27/2022	REQUEST FOR JUDICIAL NOTICE in Support of Plaintiff's Opposition to Defendant's Motion to Dismiss Complaint for Declaratory Judgment filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 05/27/2022)	
41	06/06/2022	JOINT REPORT Rule 26(f) Discovery Plan ; estimated length of	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		trial 70 hours, filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc... (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
42	06/06/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33419084) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
43	06/06/2022	REPLY in Support of NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit 1, # 2 Exhibit 2, # 3 Exhibit 3, # 4 Exhibit 4, # 5 Exhibit 5)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
44	06/08/2022	STRICKEN, see docket entry no. 48 - APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33434352) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Certificate of Good Standing (Supreme Court of Texas), # 2 Certificate of Good Standing (Texas Bar), # 3 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) Modified on 6/9/2022 (lom). (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
45	06/08/2022	SCHEDULING NOTICE by Judge David O. Carter re: MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 Motion is reset for hearing on 7/28/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. THERE IS NO PDF DOCUMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ENTRY. (kdu) TEXT ONLY ENTRY (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
46	06/08/2022	ORDER ON APPLICATION OF NON-RESIDENT ATTORNEY TO APPEAR IN A SPECIFIC CASE PRO HAC VICE by Judge David O. Carter. APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC, designating Aaron Lewis Renfro as local counsel. granting 42 Non-Resident Attorney Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish (rolm) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
47	06/09/2022	NOTICE of Deficiency in Electronically Filed Pro Hac Vice Application RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33434352) 44 . The following error(s) was/were found: Proposed Order has not been flattened and is causing a corruption with the filing. (lt) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
48	06/09/2022	RESPONSE BY THE COURT TO NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES IN ELECTRONICALLY FILED DOCUMENTS RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC 44 by Judge David O. Carter. The document is stricken and counsel is ordered to file an amended or corrected document by June 16, 2022. (lom) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
49	06/09/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/8/2022, Receipt No. ACACDC-33434352) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
50	06/13/2022	SCHEDULING NOTICE by Judge David O. Carter Scheduling Conference has been set for 7/28/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. THERE IS NO PDF DOCUMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ENTRY. (kdu) TEXT ONLY ENTRY (Entered: 06/13/2022)	
51	06/14/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting Application of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC, designating Aaron Renfro as local counsel 49 . (jv) (Entered: 06/14/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
52	06/16/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480913) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
53	06/16/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480963) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
54	06/16/2022	NOTICE of Deficiency in Electronically Filed Pro Hac Vice Application RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480913) 52 . APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480963) 53 . The following error(s) was/were found: Local Rule 83-2.1.3.3(a) Application not complete: state and/or federal courts to which the applicant has been admitted are not listed. Case information is incomplete. DJ and MJ initials missing on application and proposed order. Please note Order to Reassign Case, dated 1/11/22, Dkt. 13. Other error(s) with document(s): Failed to list state bars where attorney is licensed. (lt) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
55	06/17/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/16/2022, Receipt No. 33480913) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/17/2022)	
56	06/17/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/16/2022, Receipt No. 33480963) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/17/2022)	
57	07/05/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 55 Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Vivint Inc, Plaintiff, designating Charles S. Barquist as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 07/05/2022)	
58	07/05/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 56 Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Vivint Inc, Plaintiff, designating Charles S. Barquist as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 07/06/2022)	
59	07/14/2022	STIPULATION to Continue Scheduling Conference and Hearing on Defendant's Motion to Dismiss from July 28, 2022 to August 22, 2022 Re: Text Only Scheduling Notice 50 filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Declaration of Gary R. Sorden in Support of Stipulation to Continue Scheduling Conference and Hearing on Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, # 2 Proposed Order)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 07/14/2022)	
60	07/15/2022	Notice of Supplemental Authority in Support of Defendant's Motion to Dismiss Complaint for Declaratory Judgment filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit A - Memorandum Opinion and Order)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 07/15/2022)	
61	07/27/2022	ORDER GRANTING MOTION TO DISMISS 22 by Judge David O. Carter. The Court GRANTS Defendants Motion and TRANSFERS	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		the entirety of this case to the Eastern District of Texas where the related case SB IP Holdings, LLC v. Vivint Smart Home, Inc. et al., No. 4:21-cv-00912-ALM, is already being heard. (MD JS-6. Case Terminated) (rolm) (Entered: 07/27/2022)	
62	07/28/2022	TEXT-ONLY ENTRY - RECEIVED Notice of Receipt of Electronic Case Transfer from Eastern District of Texas, 4:22-cv-00648 filed 7/28/2022. (rolm) (Entered: 07/28/2022)	

Patents

Number	Title	Issued	Class	Subclass
7,193,644	Automated audio video messaging and answering system	03/20/2007	348	14.06
8,139,098	Video communication method for receiving person at entrance	03/20/2012	348	14.06
8,144,183	Two-way audio-video communication method for receiving person at entrance	03/27/2012	348	14.06
8,144,184	Detection and viewing system	03/27/2012	348	14.06
8,154,581	Audio-video communication system for receiving person at entrance	04/10/2012	348	14.06
8,164,614	Communication and monitoring system	04/24/2012	348	14.06

Copyright © LexisNexis CourtLink, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
*** THIS DATA IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

End of Document

User Name: PATRICIAVOLPE
Date and Time: Tuesday, September 24, 2024 11:43:00AM EDT
Job Number: 234296314

Document (1)

1. *8:22cv33, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc*
   Client/Matter: -None-
   Search Terms: number(8:22cv33)
   Search Type: Natural Language
   Narrowed by:

Content Type	Narrowed by
Dockets	Case Status: Open,Unknown,Closed

LexisNexis | About LexisNexis | Privacy Policy | Terms & Conditions | Copyright © 2024 LexisNexis

LexisNexis

8:22cv33, Vivint Inc. V. Sb Ip Holdings Llc

US District Court Docket

United States District Court, California Central

(Southern Division - Santa Ana)

This case was retrieved on 09/24/2024

Header

Case Number: 8:22cv33
Date Filed: 01/07/2022
Assigned To: Judge David O. Carter
Referred To: Magistrate Judge Karen E. Scott
Nature of Suit: Patent (830)
Cause: Fed. Question
Lead Docket: 8:22av00034
Other Docket: None
Jurisdiction: Federal Question

Class Code: Closed
Closed: 07/26/2022
Statute: 28:1331
Jury Demand: Plaintiff
Demand Amount: $0
NOS Description: Patent

Participants

Litigants

Vivint Inc.
a Utah corporation |
Plaintiff

Attorneys

Sterling Arthur Brennan
LEAD ATTORNEY;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan Gilmore and Israelsen
100 Spectrum Center Drive Suite 1200
Irvine, CA 92618
USA
949 202-1900 Fax: 949 453-1104
Email:Sbrennan@mabr.Com

Charles S. Barquist
ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan Gilmore and Israelsen PLLC
300 South Grand Avenue, 14th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
USA
949-202-1900 Fax: 949-453-1104
Email:Cbarquist@mabr.Com

Christina Le Trinh
ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Maschoff Brennan
100 Spectrum Center Drive Suite 1200
Irvine, CA 92612-0514
USA

Litigants	Attorneys
	949-202-1900 Fax: 949-453-1104 Email:Ctrinh@mabr.Com David R. Wright PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 95 South State Street Suite 2500 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 USA 801-401-8900 Fax: 385-799-7576 Email:Drwright@foley.Com Jonathan M. Thomas PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 2021 Mckinney Avenue, Suite 1600 Dallas, TX 75201 USA 201-999-4734 Fax: 214-999-4667 Email:Jmthomas@foley.Com Michael A. Manookin PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 95 South State Street, Suite 2500 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 USA 801-401-8901 Email:Mmanookin@foley.Com Michelle Y. Ku PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Foley and Lardner LLP 2021 Mckinney Avenue, Suite 1600 Dallas, TX 75201 USA 214-999-4256 Fax: 214-999-4667 Email:Mku@foley.Com
SB IP Holdings LLC **Defendant**	Aaron Lewis Renfro ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Call and Jensen APC 610 Newport Center Drive Suite 700 Newport Beach, CA 92660 USA 949-717-3000 Fax: 949-717-3100 Email:Arenfro@calljensen.Com Brian L. King PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Cole Schotz PC 901 Main Street, Suite 4120 Dallas, TX 75202 USA 469-557-9390 Fax: 469-466-6213 Email:Bking@coleschotz.Com Gary R. Sorden PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED Cole Schotz PC 901 Main Street, Suite 4120 Dallas, TX 75202 USA

Litigants

Attorneys

469-557-9390 Fax: 469-466-6231
Email:Gsorden@coleschotz.Com

Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
25 Main Street
Hackensack, NJ 07601
USA
201-489-3000 Fax: 201-678-6224 Email:Hrifai-Bashjawish@coleschotz.Com

Rajkumar Vinnakota
PRO HAC VICE;ATTORNEY TO BE NOTICED
Cole Schotz PC
901 Main Street, Suite 4120
Dallas, TX 75202
USA
469-557-9390 Fax: 469-533-9895
Email:Kvinnakota@coleschotz.Com

Proceedings

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
1	01/07/2022	COMPLAINT Receipt No: ACACDC-32591289 - Fee: $402, filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit 1, # 2 Exhibit 2, # 3 Exhibit 3, # 4 Exhibit 4, # 5 Exhibit 5, # 6 Exhibit 6, # 7 Exhibit 7) (Attorney Sterling Arthur Brennan added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
2	01/07/2022	CIVIL COVER SHEET filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
3	01/07/2022	Request for Clerk to Issue Summons on Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
4	01/07/2022	REPORT ON THE FILING OF AN ACTION Regarding a Patent or a Trademark (Initial Notification) filed by Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
5	01/07/2022	NOTICE of Related Case(s) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. Related Case(s): 8:22-cv-34 (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/07/2022)	
6	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT to District Judge Josephine L. Staton and Magistrate Judge Karen E. Scott. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
7	01/10/2022	NOTICE TO PARTIES OF COURT-DIRECTED ADR PROGRAM filed. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
8	01/10/2022	Notice to Counsel Re Consent to Proceed Before a United States Magistrate Judge. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
9	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF PRO HAC VICE APPLICATION DUE for Non-Resident Attorney David R Wright on behalf on Plaintiff. A document recently filed in this case lists you as an out-of-state attorney of record. However, the Court has not been able to locate any record that you are admitted to the Bar of this Court, and you have not filed an application to appear Pro Hac Vice in this case. Accordingly, within 5 business days of the date of this notice, you must either (1) have your local counsel file an application to appear Pro Hac Vice (Form G-64) and pay the applicable fee, or (2) complete the next section of this form and return it to the court	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		at cacd_attyadm@cacd.uscourts.gov. You have been removed as counsel of record from the docket in this case, and you will not be added back to the docket until your Pro Hac Vice status has been resolved. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
10	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF PRO HAC VICE APPLICATION DUE for Non-Resident Attorney Michael A Manookin on behalf on Plaintiff. A document recently filed in this case lists you as an out-of-state attorney of record. However, the Court has not been able to locate any record that you are admitted to the Bar of this Court, and you have not filed an application to appear Pro Hac Vice in this case. Accordingly, within 5 business days of the date of this notice, you must either (1) have your local counsel file an application to appear Pro Hac Vice (Form G-64) and pay the applicable fee, or (2) complete the next section of this form and return it to the court at cacd_attyadm@cacd.uscourts.gov. You have been removed as counsel of record from the docket in this case, and you will not be added back to the docket until your Pro Hac Vice status has been resolved. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
11	01/10/2022	NOTICE OF DEFICIENCIES in Request to Issue Summons RE: Summons Request 3 . The following error(s) was found: The caption of the summons must match the caption of the complaint verbatim. If the caption is too large to fit in the space provided, enter the name of the first party and then write see attached.Next, attach a face page of the complaint or a second page addendum to the Summons. The summons cannot be issued until this defect has been corrected. Please correct the defect and re-file your request. (ghap) (Entered: 01/10/2022)	
12	01/11/2022	ORDER TO REASSIGN CASE due to self-recusal pursuant to General Order 21-01 by Judge Josephine L. Staton. Case transferred from Judge Josephine L. Staton to the calendar of Judge David O. Carter for all further proceedings. Case number now reads as 8:22-cv-00033-DOC-(KESx). (dve) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
13	01/11/2022	INITIAL STANDING ORDER FOLLOWING ASSIGNMENT OF CIVIL CASE TO JUDGE CARTER upon filing of the complaint by Judge David O. Carter. (kd) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
14	01/11/2022	Request for Clerk to Issue Summons on Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/11/2022)	
15	01/12/2022	21 DAY Summons Issued re Complaint (Attorney Civil Case Opening), 1 as to defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (twdb) (Entered: 01/12/2022)	
16	01/18/2022	NOTICE of Interested Parties filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc., identifying Vivint Smart Home, Inc., Blackstone Inc., SkyBell Technologies, Inc.. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
17	01/18/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney David R. Wright to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32640606) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
18	01/18/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michael A. Manookin to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 1/18/2022, Receipt No. ACACDC32640630) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 01/18/2022)	
19	01/21/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 17 Non-Resident Attorney David R. Wright APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of plaintiff Vivient Inc, designating Sterling A. Brennan as local counsel. (mrgo) (Entered: 01/21/2022)	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
20	01/21/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 18 Non-Resident Attorney Michael A. Manookin APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of plaintiff Vivint Inc, designating Sterling A. Brennan as local counsel. (mrgo) (Entered: 01/21/2022)	
21	02/01/2022	PROOF OF SERVICE Executed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc., upon Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC served on 1/19/2022, answer due 2/9/2022. Service of the Summons and Complaint were executed upon Registered Agent, Corporation Service Company in compliance with Federal Rules of Civil Procedure by personal service.Original Summons returned. (Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/01/2022)	
22	02/09/2022	NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. Motion set for hearing on 3/21/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. (Attachments: # 1 Memorandum, # 2 Proposed Order) (Attorney Aaron Lewis Renfro added to party SB IP Holdings LLC(pty:dft)) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/09/2022)	
23	02/10/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Gary R. Sorden to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32770908) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/10/2022)	
24	02/10/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Brian L. King to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-32774060) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 02/10/2022)	
25	02/11/2022	ORDER SETTING SCHEDULING CONFERENCE by Judge David O. Carter. Scheduling Conference set for 3/21/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. (kdu) (Entered: 02/11/2022)	
26	02/24/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/24/2022)	
27	02/25/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Continue Motion to Dismiss from March 21, 2022 to April 18, 2022 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc..(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 02/25/2022)	
28	02/28/2022	NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES in Electronically Filed Documents RE: Stipulation to Continue 27 . The following error(s) was/were found: Proposed Document was not submitted as separate attachment. In response to this notice, the Court may: (1) order an amended or correct document to be filed; (2) order the document stricken; or (3) take other action as the Court deems appropriate. You need not take any action in response to this notice unless and until the Court directs you to do so. (twdb) (Entered: 02/28/2022)	
29	02/28/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation to Stay Case 26 . All proceedings in this action are stayed for thirty days, until March 23, 2022. (Motion hearing continued to 4/18/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Scheduling Conference continued to 4/18/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Joint Status Report due by 4/11/2022.) (twdb) (Entered: 03/01/2022)	
30	03/28/2022	STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 03/28/2022)	
31	03/29/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 23 Non-Resident	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		Attorney Gary R. Sorden APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings, LLC, designating Aaron L. Renfro as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
32	03/29/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 24 Non-Resident Attorney Brian L. King APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings, LLC, designating Aaron L. Renfro as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
33	03/30/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation 30 . The stay of all proceedings in this action is extended for thirty days, until 4/22/22. (Motion hearing continued to 5/16/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter., Scheduling Conference continued to 5/16/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) RE 22 . (twdb) (Entered: 03/30/2022)	
34	04/21/2022	Joint STIPULATION to Stay Case filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Brennan, Sterling) (Entered: 04/21/2022)	
35	04/22/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter, Granting Stipulation to Stay 34 . The Scheduling Conference set for May 16, 2022, is continued to June 20, 2022. (Motion hearing (ECF 22) continued to 6/20/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (twdb) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
36	04/25/2022	NOTICE of Appearance filed by attorney Christina Le Trinh on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Attorney Christina Le Trinh added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Trinh, Christina) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
37	04/25/2022	NOTICE of Appearance filed by attorney Charles S Barquist on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Attorney Charles S Barquist added to party Vivint Inc.(pty:pla))(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 04/25/2022)	
38	04/26/2022	NOTICE TO FILER OF DEFICIENCIES in Electronically Filed Documents RE: Notice of Appearance 37 , Notice of Appearance 36 . The following error(s) was/were found: Incorrect event selected. Correct event to be used is: Notice of Appearance of Withdrawal of Counsel G123.. In response to this notice, the Court may: (1) order an amended or correct document to be filed; (2) order the document stricken; or (3) take other action as the Court deems appropriate. You need not take any action in response to this notice unless and until the Court directs you to do so. (ak) (Entered: 04/26/2022)	
39	05/27/2022	OPPOSITION to NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit A-D)(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 05/27/2022)	
40	05/27/2022	REQUEST FOR JUDICIAL NOTICE in Support of Plaintiff's Opposition to Defendant's Motion to Dismiss Complaint for Declaratory Judgment filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order)(Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 05/27/2022)	
41	06/06/2022	JOINT REPORT Rule 26(f) Discovery Plan ; estimated length of trial 70 hours, filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
42	06/06/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33418314) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
43	06/06/2022	REPLY in Support of NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit 1, # 2 Exhibit 2, # 3 Exhibit 3, # 4 Exhibit 4)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/06/2022)	
44	06/08/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajakumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		33433488) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Certificate of Good Standing (Supreme Court of Texas), # 2 Certificate of Good Standing (Texas Bar), # 3 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
45	06/08/2022	NOTICE of Deficiency in Electronically Filed Pro Hac Vice Application RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajakumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33433488) 44 . The following error(s) was/were found: Proposed Order has not been flattened and is causing a corruption with the filing. (lt) (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
46	06/08/2022	SCHEDULING NOTICE by Judge David O. Carter re: MOTION to Dismiss Complaint 22 Motion has been reset for hearing on 7/28/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. THERE IS NO PDF DOCUMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ENTRY. (kdu) TEXT ONLY ENTRY (Entered: 06/08/2022)	
47	06/08/2022	ORDER ON APPLICATION OF NON-RESIDENT ATTORNEY TO APPEAR IN A SPECIFIC CASE PRO HAC VICE by Judge David O. Carter. APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC, designating Aaron Lewis Renfro as local counsel. granting 42 Non-Resident Attorney Hoda Rifai-Bashjawish (rolm) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
48	06/09/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/8/2022, Receipt No. ACACDC-33433488) filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Texas Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
49	06/09/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: granting 44 48 Non-Resident Attorney Rajkumar Vinnakota APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of SB IP Holdings LLC, designating Aaron L Renfro as local counsel. (lom) (Entered: 06/09/2022)	
50	06/13/2022	SCHEDULING NOTICE by Judge David O. Carter Scheduling Conference has been set for 7/28/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter. THERE IS NO PDF DOCUMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIS ENTRY. (kdu) TEXT ONLY ENTRY (Entered: 06/13/2022)	
51	06/16/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480739) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
52	06/16/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480849) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
53	06/16/2022	NOTICE of Deficiency in Electronically Filed Pro Hac Vice Application RE: APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480849) 52 , APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Fee Paid, Receipt No. ACACDC-33480739) 51 . The following error(s) was/were found: Local Rule 83-2.1.3.3(a) Application not complete: state and/or federal courts to which the applicant has been admitted are not listed. Case information is incomplete. DJ and MJ initials missing on	

#	Date	Proceeding Text	Source
		application and proposed order. Please note Order to Reassign Case, dated 1/11/22, Dkt. 12. Other error(s) with document(s): Failed to list state bars where attorney is licensed. (lt) (Entered: 06/16/2022)	
54	06/17/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/16/2022, Receipt No. 33480739) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/17/2022)	
55	06/17/2022	APPLICATION of Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Plaintiff Vivint Inc. (Pro Hac Vice Fee - $500 Previously Paid on 6/16/2022, Receipt No. 33480849) filed by Plaintiff Vivint Inc.. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit Certificate of Good Standing, # 2 Proposed Order) (Barquist, Charles) (Entered: 06/17/2022)	
56	07/05/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 54 Non-Resident Attorney Jonathan M. Thomas APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Vivint Inc, Plaintiff, designating Charles S. Barquist as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 07/05/2022)	
57	07/05/2022	ORDER by Judge David O. Carter: Granting 55 Non-Resident Attorney Michelle Y. Ku APPLICATION to Appear Pro Hac Vice on behalf of Vivint Inc, Plaintiff, designating Charles S. Barquist as local counsel. (twdb) (Entered: 07/05/2022)	
58	07/14/2022	STIPULATION to Continue Scheduling Conference and Hearing on Defendant's Motion to Dismiss from July 28, 2022 to August 22, 2022 Re: Text Only Scheduling Notice 50 filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Declaration of Gary R. Sorden in Support of Stipulation to Continue Scheduling Conference and Hearing on Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, # 2 Proposed Order)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 07/14/2022)	
59	07/15/2022	Notice of Supplemental Authority in Support of Defendant's Motion to Dismiss Complaint for Declaratory Judgment filed by Defendant SB IP Holdings LLC. (Attachments: # 1 Exhibit A - Memorandum Opinion and Order)(Renfro, Aaron) (Entered: 07/15/2022)	
60	07/19/2022	ORDER CONTINUING SCHEDULING CONFERENCE AND HEARING ON DEFENDANTS MOTION TO DISMISS COMPLAINT by Judge David O. Carter. (Motion hearing continued to 8/22/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (Scheduling Conference continued to 8/22/2022 at 08:30 AM before Judge David O. Carter.) (twdb) (Entered: 07/19/2022)	
61	07/26/2022	MINUTE ORDER IN CHAMBERS by Judge David O. Carter: ORDER CONSOLIDATING ACTION WITH SACV22-00034. The Court SUA SPONTE CONSOLIDATES this action with No. SA CV 22-00034 The Court CONSOLIDATES this case with No. SA CV 22-00034. This case will be administratively closed and all future filings shall be made under No. SA CV 22-00034. The Clerk shall serve this minute order on the parties. Cases associated with Lead Case SACV22-00034. (Made JS-6. Case Terminated.) (twdb) (Entered: 07/26/2022)	
62	01/09/2023	INITIAL STANDING ORDER FOLLOWING ASSIGNMENT OF CIVIL CASE TO JUDGE CARTER. (kdu) (Entered: 01/09/2023)	

Patents

Number	Title	Issued	Class	Subclass
7,193,644	Automated audio video messaging and answering system	03/20/2007	348	14.06

Number	Title	Issued	Class	Subclass
7,583,191	Security system and method for use of same	09/01/2009	340	541
8,154,581	Audio-video communication system for receiving person at entrance	04/10/2012	348	14.06
8,164,614	Communication and monitoring system	04/24/2012	348	14.06
9,414,030	Communication and monitoring system	08/09/2016	1	1
9,432,638	Communication and monitoring system	08/30/2016	1	1
9,485,478	Communication and monitoring system	11/01/2016	1	1
9,516,284	Communication and monitoring system	12/06/2016	1	1
9,635,323	Communication and monitoring system	04/25/2017	1	1
9,648,290	Communication and monitoring system	05/09/2017	1	1
10,674,120	Communication and monitoring system	06/02/2020	1	1

Copyright © LexisNexis CourtLink, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
*** THIS DATA IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

End of Document

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
90/019,542	08/15/2024	7583191		4697

178493 7590 09/26/2024

Kirby Drake Law PLLC
2550 Pacific Avenue
Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75226

EXAMINER
NGUYEN, LINH M

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3992	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
09/26/2024	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

EX-1005
00400
VIVINT LLC v. DUKE W. ZINSER